A

*Short Introduction*

OF

# GRAMMAR

Generally to be uſed.

Compiled

And ſet forth for the bringing up of all thoſe that intend to attain

to the

KNOWLEDGE

of the

LATINE TONGUE.

---

*CAMBRIDGE,*

Printed by JOHN HAYES,

Printer to the Univerſity.

*Anno Dom.* 1687.

Nicolas Wolstenholme

A

Short Introduction

OF

# GRAMMAR

Generally to be used.

Compiled

And fit forth for the helping up
of all those that intend to learn

to the

KNOWLEDGE

of the

LATINE TONGUE.

CAMBRIDGE:
Printed by JOHN HAYES,
Printer to the University.
Anno Dom. 1687.

x475

# TO THE READER.

TO exhort every man to the learning of Grammar that intendeth to attain to the understanding of the tongues (wherein is contained a great treasure of wisdom and knowledge) it would seem much vain and little needfull; for so much as it is to be known that nothing can surely be ended, whose beginning is either feeble or faulty; and no building be perfect, when as the foundation and ground-work is ready to fall, and unable to uphold the burden of the frame. Wherefore it were better for the thing it self, and more profitable for the learner, to understand how he may best come to that which he ought most necessarily to have, and to learn the plainest way of obtaining that which must be his best and certainest guide, both of reading and speaking, then to fall in doubt of the goodness, and necessity thereof: which I doubt whether he shall more lament that he lacketh, or esteem that he hath it: and whether he shall oftner stumble at trifles and be deceived in light matters when he hath it not; or judge truely and faithfully of divers weighty things, when he hath it. The which hath seemed to many very hard to compass aforetime, because that they who professed this Art of teaching Grammar, did teach divers Grammars, and not one: and if by chance they taught one Grammar, yet they did it diverfly, and so could not do it all best: because there is but one bestness, not onely in every thing, but also in the manner of every thing.

As for the diversity of Grammars, it is well and profitably taken away by the Kings Majesties wisdom, who foreseeing the inconvenience, and favour-

bly providing the remedy, caused one kind of Grammar by sundry Learned Men to be diligently drawn, and so to be set out onely, every where to be taught for the use of learners, and for avoiding the hurt in changing of School-masters.

The variety of teaching is diverse yet, and always will be; for that every School-master liketh that he knoweth, and seeth not the use of that he knoweth not; and therefore judgeth that the most sufficient way, which he seeth to be the readiest mean, and perfectest kind, to bring a learner to have a through knowledge therein.

Wherefore it is not amiss, if one seeing by trial an easier and readier way then the common sort of teachers do, would say what he hath proved, and for the commodity allowed; that others not knowing the same; might by experience prove the like, and then by proof reasonable judge the like; not hereby excluding the better way when it is found; but in the mean season forbidding the worse.

The first and chiefest point is, that the diligent Master make not the Scholar haste to much; but that he in continuance and diligence of teaching, make him to rehearse so, that untill he hath perfectly that which is behind, he suffer him not to go forward: for this posting haste overthroweth and hurteth a great sort of wits, and casteth them into an amazedness, when they know not how they shall either go forward, or backward; but stick fast as one plunged, that cannot tell what to do, or which way to turn him: and then the Master thinketh the Scholar to be a dullard, and the Scholar thinketh the thing to be unease, and too hard for his wit: and the one hath an evil opinion of the other, when oftentimes it is in neither, but in the kind of teaching. Wherefore the best and chiefest point throughly to be kept is, that the Scholar have in mind so perfectly that which he hath learned, and



under-

understand it so, that not only it be not a stop for him, but also a light and help unto the residue that followeth. This shall be the Masters ease, and the childs encouraging, when the one shall see his labour take good effect, and thereby in teaching be less tormented; and the other shall think the thing easie, and so with more gladness go ready to go about the same.

In going forward, let him have of every declension of Nouns, and conjugation of Verbs, so many several examples as they part them: that it may seem to the School-master, no work in the Latine tongue to be so hard for that part, as the Scholar shall not be able, praisably to enter into the forming thereof. And surely, the multitude of examples (if the easier and commonest be taken first, and so come to the stranger and harder) must needs bring this profit withall, that the Scholar shall best understand, and soonest conceive the reason of the rules, and best be acquainted with the fashion of the tongue. Wherein it is profitable, not only that he can orderly decline his Noun, and his Verb; but every way, forward, backward, by cases, by persons: that neither case of Noun, nor person of Verb can be requited, that he cannot without stop or study tell. And untill this time I count not the Scholar perfect, nor ready to go any further, till he hath this already learned.

This when he can perfectly do, and hath learned every part, not by rote, but by reason, and is more cunning in the understanding of the thing, then in rehearsing of the words (which is not past a quarter of a years diligence, or very little more, to a painfull and diligent man, if the Scholar have a meane wit) then let him pass to the Concords, to know the agreement of parts among themselves, with like way and diligence as is afore described.

Wherein plain and sundry examples, and continual rehearsal of things learned, and specially the daily

declining of a Verb, and turning him into all fashions, shall make the great and heavy labour so easie and so pleasant for the framing of sentences, that it will be rather a delight unto them, that they may be able to go well: then pain in searching of an unused and unacquainted thing.

When these concords be well known unto them (as easie and pleasant pain it the fore-grounds be well and throughly beaten in) let them not continue in learning of their rules orderly, as they lie in their *Syntax*, but rather learn some pretty book wherein is contained not only the eloquence of the tongue, but also a good plain lesson of honesty and godliness; and thereof take some little sentence as it lieth and learn to make the same out of English into Latine, not seeing the book or construing it thereupon. And if there fall any necessary rule of the *Syntax* to be known, then to learn it, as the occasion of the sentence giveth cause that day: which sentence once made well, and as nigh as may be with the words of the book, then to take the book and construe it; and so shall he be less troubled with the parsing of it, and easilest carry his lesson in mind.

And although it was said before, that the Scholars should learn but a little at once, it is not meant that when the Maister hath heard them a while, he should let them alone (for that were more negligence for both parts) but I would all their time they be at School, they should never be idle, but always occupied in a continual rehearsing and looking back again to those things they have learned, and be more bound to keep well their old, then to take forth any new.

Thus if the Maister occupy them, he shall see a little lesson take a great deal of time, and diligently enquiring and examining of the parts and the rules, not to be done so quickly and speedily as it might be thought to be: within a while by this use, the Scholar

ſhall be brought to a good kind of readineſs of making, to the which if there be adjoined ſome uſe of ſpeaking (which muſt neceſſarily be had) he ſhall be brought paſt the wearieſom bitterneſs of his learning.

A great help to further this readineſs of making and ſpeaking ſhall be, if the Maſter give him an Engliſh book, and cauſe him ordinarily every day to turn ſome part into Latine. This exerciſe cannot be done without his rules, and therefore doth eſtabliſh them, and ground them ſurely in his mind for readineſs, and maketh him more able to ſpeak ſuddenly, whenſoever any preſent occaſion is offered for the ſame. And it doth help his learning more a great deal, to turn out of Engliſh into Latine, then on the contrary.

Furthermore we ſee many can underſtand Latine, that cannot ſpeak it; and when they read the Latine word in the book, can tell you the Engliſh thereof at any time: but when they have laid away their book, they cannot contrariwiſe tell you for the Engliſh the Latine again, whenſoever you will ask them. And therefore this exerciſe helpeth this ſore well, and maketh thoſe words which he underſtandeth, to be readier by uſe unto him, and ſo perfecteth him in the tongue handſomely.

Theſe precepts well kept, will bring a man clear paſt the uſe of this Grammar book, and make him as ready as his book, and ſo meet to further things: whereof it were out of ſeaſon to give precepts here. And therefore this may be for this purpoſe enough, which to good School-maſters and skilfull is not ſo needfull, to other meaner and leſs practiſed it may be not onely worth the labour of reading, but alſo of the uſing.

# AN ADVERTISEMENT TO THE READER.

*IN this Impression, for the greater profit and ease both of Master and Scholar, in the English rules, and in the Latine Syntax, these words, wherein the force of each example lieth, are noted with letters and figures, where need is: the governour, director or guider, or that which is in place of it with an a; the governed, or that which is guided by it with b. Or if there be more governours, the first with a, the second with aa; and so if more governeds, the first with b, the second with bb; and sometimes the order is directed by a, b, c; or by figures, and words of the same and such like nature, coupled together with little strokes between, so much as may be. That so in saying the ensamples, the children may (where or when the Master pleaseth) render again onely those words which are the ensample: as saying,* Quis nisi [b]mentis [a]inops oblatum reſpuat aurum? *may repeat again,* [a]inops, [b]mentis. *So throughout all the Latine Rules, for the better understanding thereof, and for a short repetition, when the Master pleaseth, the sums of all the rules are set down, either in the words before the rule, or in the margin, that so they may be chagged together briefly, and make perfect sense.*

The

*The Latine letters are thus written.*

*The capital Letters.*

A B C D E F G H J I K L M N O P
Q R S T V U X Y Z.

*A B C D E F G H J I K L M N O P*
*Q R S T V U X Y Z.*

*The small Letters.*

a b c d e f g h j i k l m n o p q r s s t v u x y z.

*a b c d e f g h j i k l m n o p q r s s t v u x y z.*

*Letters are divided into vowels and consonants.*

A vowel is a letter which maketh a full and perfect sound of it self; and there are five in number: namely, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*; whereunto is added the Greek vowel *y*.

A consonant is a letter which must needs be sounded with a vowel; as *b* with *e*. And all the letters, except the vowels, are consonants.

A syllable is the pronouncing of one letter or more with one breath; as, *A-ve*.

A diphthong is the sound of two vowels in one syllable, and of them there be four in number namely *æ*, *œ*, *au*, *eu*; whereunto is added *ei*; as *Æneas*, *cœna*, *audio*, *euge*, *hei*.

Instead of *æ* and *œ*, we commonly do pronounce *e*.

*The Greek letters are thus written.*

*The capital Letters.*

Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ Σ Τ Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω.

*The small Letters.*

α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ ς τ υ φ χ ψ ω.

PRE-

## PRECATIO.

DOmine Pater, cœli ac terræ Effector, qui liberaliter tribuis sapientiam omnibus eam cum fiducia abs te petentibus, exorna ingenii mei bonitatem, quam cum cæteris naturæ viribus mihi infudisti, lumine divinæ gratiæ tuæ: ut non modò quæ ad cognoscendum te & Servatorem nostrum Dominum Jesum valeant intelligam; sed etiam ita mente & voluntate persequar, & indies benignitate tuâ, cum doctrinâ, tum pietate proficiam: ut qui efficis omnia in omnibus, in me resplendescere dona tua facias, ad gloriam sempiternam immortalis Majestatis tuæ. *Amen.*

## A PRAYER.

O Almighty Lord and mercifull Father, maker of heaven and earth, which of thy free liberality givest wisdom abundantly to all that with faith and full assurance ask it of thee, beautifie in the light of thy heavenly grace the towardnesse of my wit, the which with all powers of nature thou hast poured into me, that I may not onely understand those things which may effectually bring me to the knowledge of thee, and the Lord Jesus thy Saviour; but also, with my whole heart and will constantly follow the same, and receive daily increase through the bountifull goodnes towards me, as well in good life as doctrine: so that thou, which worketh all things in all creatures, mayest make thy gracious benefits shine in me, to the endeles glory and honour of thine immortal Majesty. So be it.

AN

# AN INTRODUCTION OF THE EIGHT PARTS OF LATINE SPEECH.

IN Speech be these eight parts following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle, | declined. | Adverb, Conjunction, Preposition, Interjection, | undeclined. |

## Of a Noun.

A Noun is the name of a thing that may be seen, felt, heard or understood: as the name of my hand in Latine, is manus; the name of an house, is domus; the name of goodness, is bonitas. A Noun.

Of Nouns some be Substantives, and some be Adjectives. Nouns of two sorts.

A Noun Substantive is that standeth by himself, and requireth not another word to be joyned with him to shew his signification: as, Homo, *a man*: And it is declined with one article; as, Hic magister, *a master*: or else with two at the most: as, Hic & hæc parens, *a father or mother*. A Noun Substantive.

A Noun Adjective is that cannot stand by it self in reason or signification, but requireth to be joyned with another word, as, Bonus, *good*. Pulcher, *fair*. And it is declined either with three terminations: as, Bonus, bona, bonum: or else with three articles: as, Hic, hæc, & hoc Felix, *happy*: Hic & hæc Levis, & hoc Leve, *light*. A Noun Adjective.

A

Two kinds of Nouns Substantives.

A Noun Substantive either is proper to the thing that it betokeneth: as, Edvardus is my proper name: or else is common to more; as, Homo is a common name to all men.

## Numbers of Nouns.

Nouns be two Numbers, the Singular and the Plural. The singular number speaketh but of one: as, Lapis, *a stone*. The plural number speaketh of more then one: as, Lapides, *stones*.

## Cases of Nouns.

Nouns be declined with six cases, Singularly and Plurally, the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, the Accusative, the Vocative, and the Ablative.

Nominative case.

The Nominative case cometh before the Verb, and answereth to this question, Who or what? as, Magister docet, *The Master teacheth*.

Genitive.

The Genitive case is known by this token of and answereth to this question, Whose or [illegible]: as, Doctrina Magistri, *The learning of the Master*.

Dative.

The Dative case is known by this token to: and answereth to this question, To whom? or To what? as, Do librum Magistro, *I give a book to the Master*.

Accusative.

The Accusative case followeth the Verb, and answereth to this question, Whom or what? as, Amo Magistrum, *I love the Master*.

Vocative.

The Vocative case is known by calling or speaking to: as, O Magister, *O Master*.

Ablative.

The Ablative case is commonly joyned with Prepositions serving to the Ablative case: as, De Magistro, *Of the Master*. Coram Magistro, *Before the Master*.

Also In, with, Through, For, From, By, and Than after the Comparative degree, be signs of the Ablative case.

Articles

## Articles.

ARticles are knowen of the Pronoun, and be thus declined:

| Singulariter | | Pluraliter | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nominat. | hic, hæc, hoc. | Nomin. | hi, hæ, hæc. |
| Genitivo | hujus. | Genit. | horum, harum. |
| Dativo | huic. | Dativo | his. (horum. |
| Accus. | hunc, hanc, hoc. | Accus. | hos, hæs, hæc. |
| Vocativo | caret. | Vocativo | caret. |
| Ablativo | hoc, hac, hoc. | Ablativo | his. |

## Genders of Nouns.

GEnders of Nouns be seven: the Masculine, the Feminine, the Neuter, the Common of two, the Common of three, the Doubtfull and the Epicene.

The Masculine Gender is declined with this article Hic: as, Hic vir, *a man.*

The Feminine Gender is declined with this article Hæc: as, Hæc mulier, *a woman.*

The Neuter Gender is declined with this article Hoc: as, Hoc saxum, *a stone.*

The Common of two is declined with Hic, and hæc: as, Hic & hæc parens, *a father or mother.*

The Common of three is declined with Hic, hæc, and hoc: as, Hic, hæc & hoc felix, *happy.*

The Doubtful Gender is declined with Hic, or hæc: as, Hic vel hæc dies, *a day.*

The Epicene Gender is declined with one article; and under that one article both kinds are signified: as, Hic passer, *a sparrow.* Hæc aquila, *an eagle, both he and she.*

The

## The Declensions of Nouns.

There be five Declensions of Nouns.

I. THE first is, when the Genitive and Dative case singular end in æ: the Accusative in am: the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in â: the Nominative plural in æ: the Genitive in arum: the Dative in is: the Accusative in as: the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in is.

As in example:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hæc mensa. Hic Poeta. Hic & hæc Verna. | Singulariter. | *Nominat. hæc musa.* | Pluraliter. | *Nominat. hæ musæ.* |
| | | *Genitivo hujus musæ.* | | *Genit. harum musarum.* |
| | | *Dativo huic musæ.* | | *Dative his musis.* |
| | | *Accus. hanc musam.* | | *Accusat. has musas.* |
| | | *Vocativo ô musa.* | | *Vocativo ô musæ.* |
| | | *Ablat. ab hac musa.* | | *Ablat. ab his musis.* |

*Note.* Note that Filia and Nata, do make the Dative and the Ablative plural in is, as in abus: Also dea, mula, equa, liberta, make the Dative and the Ablative plural in abus onely.

II. THE second is, when the Genitive case singular endeth in i: the Dative in o: the Accusative in um: the Vocative for the most part like the Nominative: the Ablative in o: the Nominative plural in i: the Genitive in orum: the Dative in is: the Accusative in os: the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in is.

As in example.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hic vir. Hic liber. Hæc colus. Hic logos. | Singulariter. | *Nom. hic magister.* | Pluraliter. | *Nomin. hi magistri.* |
| | | *Gen. hujus magistri.* | | *Gen. horum magistrorum.* |
| | | *Dativo huic magistro.* | | *Dativo his magistris.* |
| | | *Acc. hunc magistrum.* | | *Accusa. hos magistros.* |
| | | *Vocativo ô magister.* | | *Vocativo ô magistri.* |
| | | *Abl. ab hoc magistro.* | | *Ablat. ab his magistris.* |

*Note.* Here is to be noted, that, when the Nominative endeth in us, the Vocative shall end in e: as,

Nomi-

Nominativo hic Dominus, Vocativo ô Domine. Except Deus, that maketh ô Deus; and Filius, that maketh ô Fili.

When the Nominative endeth in ius, if it be a proper name of a man, the Vocative shall end in i as, Nominativo hic Georgius, Vocativo ô Georgi.

Also these Nouns following make their Vocative in e, or in us: Agnus, lucus, vulgus, populus, chorus, fluvius.

Note also that all Nouns of the Neuter Gender, of what declension soever they be, have the Nominative, the Accusative, and the Vocative alike in both numbers, and in the plural number they end all in a: As in example; *Note.*

| Singulariter. | | Pluraliter. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Nom. hoc regnum.* | | *Nominat. hæc regna.* | Hoc damnum. |
| *Gen. hujus regni.* | | *Gen. horum regnorum.* | Hoc malum. |
| *Dativo huic regno.* | | *Dativo his regnis.* | Hoc verbum. |
| *Accus. hoc regnum.* | | *Accusat. hæc regna.* | |
| *Vocativo ô regnum.* | | *Vocativo ô regna.* | |
| *Ablat. ab hoc regno.* | | *Ablat. ab his regnis.* | |

Except Ambo and Duo, which make the Neuter Gender in o, and be thus declined.

Pluraliter.
*Nominativo ambo, ambæ, ambo.*
*Genitivo amborum, ambarum, amborum.*
*Dativo ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.*
*Accusativo ambos, ambas, ambo.*
*Vocativo ambo, ambæ, ambo.*
*Abl. ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.* Likewise *Duo.*

THE third is, when the Genitive case singular endeth in is: the Dative in i: the Accusative in em, and sometime in im, and sometime in both: the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in e, or i, and sometime in both: the Nominative plural in es: the Genitive in um, and sometime in ium: the Dative in bus: the Accusative in es: the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in bus. III.

As in example:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hic pater. Hic panis. Hoc opus. Hoc caput. Hæc nubes. | Singulariter. | Nominat. hic lapis. | Pluraliter. Nominat. hi lapides. |
| | | Genit. hujus lapidis. | Gen. horum lapidum. |
| | | Dativo huic lapidi. | Dativo his lapidibus. |
| | | Accus. hunc lapidem. | Accusat. hos lapides. |
| | | Vocativo ô lapis. | Vocativo ô lapides. |
| | | Ablat. ab hoc lapide. | Ablat. ab his lapidibus. |
| Hic vel hæc bubo Hæc virtus. Hoc animal. Hoc cubile. Hoc calcar. | Singulariter. | No. hic & hæc parens. | Plurater. Nom. hi & hæ parentes. |
| | | Gen. hujus parentis. | Gen. horum & harum parentum. |
| | | Dativo huic parenti. | Dat. his parentibus. |
| | | Accusat. hunc & hanc parentem. | Ac. hos & has parentes. |
| | | Vocativo ô parens. | Vocativo ô parentes. |
| | | Ablat. ab hoc & hac parente. | Ablat. ab his parentibus. |

IV. THE fourth is, when the Genitive case singular endeth in us: the Dative in ui: the Accusative in um: the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in u. The Nominative plural in us: the Genitive in uum: the Dative in ibus: the Accusative in us: the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in ibus.

As in example:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hic gradus. Hæc porticus Hoc cornu. | Singulariter. | Nominat. hæc manus. | Pluraliter. Nominat. hæ manus. |
| | | Genit. hujus manus. | Gen. harum manuum. |
| | | Dativo huic manui. | Dat. his manibus. |
| | | Accus. hanc manum. | Accusat. has manus. |
| | | Vocativo ô manus. | Vocativo ô manus. |
| | | Ablat. ab hac manu. | Ablat. ab his manibus. |

V. THE fifth is, when the Genitive and Dative case singular do end in ei: the Accusative in em: the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in e. The Nominative plural in es: the Genitive in erum: the Dative in ebus: the Accusative in es: the Vocative like the Nominative: the Ablative in ebus.

As

**As in example:**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Singulariter. | *Nom. hic meridies.* | Pluraliter. | *Nominat. hi meridies.* | Hæc res. |
| | *Gen. hujus meridiei.* | | *Gen. horum meridierum.* | Hæc facies. |
| | *Dat. huic meridiei.* | | *Dat. his meridiebus.* | Hæc acies. |
| | *Ac. hunc meridiem.* | | *Accusat. hos meridies.* | |
| | *Vocat. ô meridies.* | | *Vocat. ô meridies.* | |
| | *Abl. ab hoc meridie.* | | *Ablat. ab his meridiebus.* | |

**Note that all nouns of the fifth declenſion be of the feminine gender, except** meridies **and** dies. *Note.*

## The declining of Adjectives.

**A Noun adjective of three terminations is thus declined, after the firſt and ſecond declenſion.**

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Singulariter. | *Nom. bonus, bona, bonum.* | Pluraliter. | *Nom. boni, bonæ, bona.* | Niger, a, um. |
| | *Gen. boni, bonæ, boni.* | | *Ge. bonorum, bonarum, (bonorum.* | Tardus, a, um |
| | *Dat. bono, bonæ, bono.* | | *Dat. bonis.* | Satur, a, um. |
| | *Ac. bonum, bonâ, bonum.* | | *Ac. bonos, bonas, bona.* | |
| | *Voc. bone, bona, bonum.* | | *Voc. boni, bonæ, bona.* | |
| | *Abl. bono, bonâ bono.* | | *Ablativo bonis.* | |

**There are beſides theſe, certain nouns adjectives of another manner of declining, which make the Genitive caſe ſingular in** ius, **and the Dative in** i: **which be theſe that follow, with their compounds.** An Except.

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Singulariter. | *Nom. unus, una, unum.* | Pluraliter. | *Nom. uni, unæ, una.* | |
| | *Genitivo unius.* | | *Gen. unorum, unarum, (unorum.* | |
| | *Dativo uni.* | | *Dat. unis.* | |
| | *Ac. unum, unam, unum.* | | *Ac. unos, unas, una.* | |
| | *Voc. une, una, unum.* | | *Vocat. uni, unæ, una.* | |
| | *Ablat. uno, unâ, uno.* | | *Ablativo unis.* | |

**Note that** unus, una, unum, **hath not the plural number, but when it is joined with a word that lacketh the ſingular number: as,** Unæ literæ; Una mœnia. *Note.*

**In like manner be declined** totus, ſolus, **and alſo** ullus, alius, alter, uter **and** neuter: **ſaving that theſe five laſt rehearſed hath the Vocative caſe.** Alius hath aliud neuter.

A Noun adjective of three articles is thus declined after the third declension:

Ingens, Solers, Capax, Vetus.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Singulariter, | Nominativo hic, hæc & hoc felix. | Pluraliter, Nom. hi & hæ felices, & hæc felicia. |
| | Genit. hujus felicis. | Gen. horum, harum & horum felicium. |
| | Dat. huic felici. | Dativo his felicibus. |
| | Ac. hunc & hanc felicem, & hoc felix. | Ac. hos & has felices, & hæc felicia. |
| | Vocativo ô felix. | V. ô felices & ô felicia. |
| | Abl. ab hoc, hac & hoc felice, vel felici. | Abl. ab his felicibus. |

Levis & leve Celer celeris. & celere. Melior & melius.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Singulariter, | Nom. hic & hæc tristis, & hoc triste. | Pluraliter, Nom. hi & hæ tristes, & hæc tristia. |
| | Genit. hujus tristis. | Gen. horum, harum & horum tristium. |
| | Dat. huic tristi. | Dat. his tristibus. |
| | Ac. hunc & hanc tristem & hoc triste. | Ac. hos & has tristes, & hæc tristia. |
| | V. ô tristis, & ô triste. | V. ô tristes & ô tristia. |
| | Ablat. ab hoc, hac & hoc tristi. | Ablat. ab his tristibus. |

## Comparison of Nouns.

ADjectives, whose signification may increase or be diminished, may form comparison.

Three degrees of comparison.

There be three degrees of comparison: the positive, the compatative, and the superlative.

The positive.

The positive betokeneth the thing absolutely without excess: as, Durus, *Hard.*

The comparative.

The comparative somewhat exceedeth his positive in signification: as, Durior, *harder.* And it is formed of the first case of his positive that endeth in i, by putting thereto or and us: as of Duri, hic & hæc durior, & hoc durius: of Tristi, hic & hæc tristior, & hoc tristius: of Dulci, hic & hæc dulcior, & hoc dulcius.

The superlative.

The superlative exceedeth his positive in the highest

highest degree: as, Durissimus, *Hardest*. And it is formed of the first case of his positive that endeth in i, by putting thereto ssimus; as of Duri, durissimus; of Tristi, tristissimus; of Dulci, dulcissimus.

From these general rules are excepted these that follow, Bonus, melior, optimus: Malus, pejor, pessimus: Magnus, major, maximus: Parvus, minor, minimus: Multus, plurimus; multa, plurima; multum, plus plurimum. Exception.

And if the positive end in er, the superlative is formed of the nominative case, by putting to rimus; as, Pulcher, pulcherrimus, Ater. Teter. Acer.

Also these nouns ending in lis, make the superlative by changing lis into limus, as Humilis, humillimus: Similis, simillimus: Facilis, facillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Docilis, docillimus.

All other nouns ending in lis, do follow the general rule aforegoing: as, Utilis, utilissimus.

Also if a vowel come before us, it is compared by Magis and Maximè: as Pius, magis pius, maximè pius: Assiduus, magis assiduus, maximè assiduus. Igneus. Impius. Arduus. Strenuus.

## Of the Pronoun.

A Pronoun is a part of speech much like to a Noun; which is used in shewing or rehearsing.

There be fifteen Pronouns, Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic, is, meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras: whereof four have the Vocative case: as, Tu, meus, noster, and nostràs, and all others lack the Vocative case. There be fifteen Pronouns.

To these may be added their compounds, Egomet, tutè, idem, and also Qui, quæ, quod.

These eight Pronouns, Ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste,

Primitives. iſte, hic, and is, be Primitives: ſo called, for becauſe they be not derived of others. And they

Demonſtratives. be alſo called Demonſtratives, becauſe they ſhew a thing not ſpoken of before.

And theſe ſix, Hic, ille, iſte, is, idem, and qui, be

Relatives. Relatives; becauſe they rehearſe a thing that was ſpoken of before.

Theſe ſeven, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, no-

Derivatives. ſtràs, veſtràs, be Derivatives: for they be derived of their Primitives, Mei, tui, ſui, noſtri, and veſtri.

Five things belonging to a Pronoun. There belong to a Pronoun theſe five things; Number, Caſe and Gender, as are in a Noun: Declenſion and Perſon, as here followeth.

## The Declenſions of Pronouns.

There be four Declenſions of Pronouns.

The firſt declenſion. Theſe three, Ego, tu, ſui, be of the firſt declenſion, and be thus declined;

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Singulariter, | Nominativo Ego. | Pluraliter, | Nominativo nos. |
| | Genitivo mei. | | Ge. noſtrûm vel noſtri. |
| | Dativo mihi. | | Dativo nobis. |
| | Accuſativo me. | | Accuſativo nos. |
| | Vocativo caret. | | Vocativo caret. |
| | Ablativo à me. | | Ablativo à nobis. |
| Singulariter, | Nominativo Tu. | Pluraliter, | Nominativo vos. |
| | Genitivo tui. | | Gen. veſtrûm vel veſtri. |
| | Dativo tibi. | | Dativo vobis. |
| | Accuſativo te. | | Accuſativo vos. |
| | Vocativo à tu. | | Vocativo ô vos. |
| | Ablativo à te. | | Ablativo à vobis. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Singulariter & Pluraliter, | Nominat. caret. | | Accuſativo ſe. |
| | Genit. ſui. | | Vocativo caret. |
| | Dativo ſibi. | | Ablativo à ſe. |

The ſecond declenſion. Theſe ſix, Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, and qui, be of the ſecond declenſion, and be thus declined;

Nu-

| Singulariter, | | Pluraliter, | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nomin. | iſte, iſta, iſtud. | Nomin. | iſti, iſtæ, iſta. |
| Genitivo | iſtius. | Genit. | iſtorum, iſtarum, iſtorum. |
| Dativo | iſti. | Dat. | iſtis. |
| Ac. | iſtum, iſtam, iſtud. | Accuſ. | iſtos, iſtas, iſta. |
| Vocativo | caret. | Vocativo | caret. |
| Ablat. | iſto, iſtâ, iſto. | Ablativo | iſtis. |

Ille is declined like iſte; and alſo Ipſe, ſaving that the Maſter gender in the Nominative caſe, and in the Accuſative caſe ſingular maketh ipſum.

Nominativo hic, hæc, hoc: Genitivo hujus: Dativo huic: as along in the Noun.

| Singulariter, | | Pluraliter, | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nominat. | is, ea, id. | Nominativo | ii, eæ, ea. |
| Genitivo | ejus. | G. | eorum, earum, eorum |
| Dativo | ei. | Dativo | iis, vel eis. |
| Accuſat. | eum, eam, id. | Accuſativo | eos, eas, ea. |
| Vocativo | caret. | Vocativo | caret. |
| Ablativo | eo, eâ, eo. | Ablativo | iis, vel eis. |

| Singulariter, | | Pluraliter, | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nomin. | qui, quæ, quod. | N. | qui, quæ, quæ. |
| Genitivo | cujus. | G. | quorum, quarum, quorum. |
| Dativo | cui. | Dat. | quibus vel queis. |
| Ac. | quem, quam, quod. | Accuſ. | quos, quas, quæ. |
| Vocat. | caret. | Vocativo | caret. |
| Abl. | quo, quâ, quo vel quî. | Abl. | quibus vel quis. |

Likewiſe Quis and Quid be declined, whether they be Interrogatives, or Indefinites. Alſo Quiſquis is thus declined;

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nominat. | Quiſquis, Quicquid. | Accuſat. | Quic- quid. | Ablat. | Quoquo, Quaqua, Quoquo. | The compound of Quis. |

Where note, that Quid is always a Subſtantive of the Maſter gender. *Note.*

Theſe five, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, and veſter, are of the third declenſion, and be declined like Noſtras Adjectives of three terminations, in this wiſe: The third declenſion.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Singulariter, | Nom. meus, mea, meum. | Pluraliter, | Nom. mei, meæ, mea. |
| | Genit. mei, meæ, mei. | | Gen. meorum, meârum, meorum. |
| | Dat. meo, meæ, meo. | | Dat. meis. |
| | Ac. meum, meam, meum. | | Accuſ. meos, meas, mea. |
| | Vocat. mi, mea, meum. | | Vocat. mei, meæ, mea. |
| | Ablat. meo, meâ, meo. | | Ablativo meis. |

So is Noſter declined, and tuus, ſuus, veſter, ſaving that theſe three laſt do lack the Vocative caſe.

The fourth declenſion.

Noſtras, veſtras, and this noun Cujas, be of the fourth declenſion, and be thus declined.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Singulariter, | Nom. hic & hæc noſtras & hoc noſtrate. | Pluraliter, | Nom. hi & hæ noſtrates & hæc noſtratia. |
| | Gen. hujus noſtratis. | | Gen. horum, harum, & horum noſtratium. |
| | Dat. huic noſtrati. | | Dat. his noſtratibus. |
| | Ac. hunc & hanc noſtratem & hoc noſtrate. | | Ac. hos & has noſtrates, & hæc noſtratia. |
| | Vocativo ô noſtras, & ô noſtrate. | | Vocat. ô noſtrates, & ô noſtratia. |
| | Ablat. ab hoc hac & hoc noſtrate vel noſtrati. | | Abl. ab his noſtratibus. |

Note.

Here is to be noted, that Noſtras, veſtras, and this noun Cujas, be called Gentiles, becauſe they properly betoken pertaining to Countries or Nations, to Sects or Factions.

## A Pronoun hath three Perſons.

Perſons three.

The firſt perſon ſpeaketh of himſelf: as, Ego, *I*, Nos, *We*.

The ſecond perſon is ſpoken to: as, Tu, *Thou*, Vos, *Ye*. And of this perſon is alſo every Vocative caſe.

The third perſon is ſpoken of: as, Ille, *He*; Illi, *They*: and therefore all Nouns, Pronouns, and Participles, be of the third perſon.

Of

## Of a Verb.

A Verb is a part of Speech declined with mood and tense, and betokeneth doing, as, Amo, *I love:* or ſuffering, as, Amor, *I am loved:* or being; as, Sum, *I am.* A Verb.

Of Verbs, ſuch as have perſons, be called Perſonals: as, Ego amo, tu amas. And ſuch as have no perſons, be called Imperſonals: as, Tædet, *It irketh*; Oportet, *it behoveth.*

Of Verbs Perſonals there be five kinds; Active, Paſſive, Neuter, Deponent, and Commune. Verbs Perſonals.

A verb Active endeth in o, and betokeneth to do: as, Amo, *I love*; and by putting to r, it may be a paſſive; as, Amor. Active.

A verb Paſſive endeth in or, and betokeneth to ſuffer: as, Amor, *I am loved*; and by putting away r, it may be an active: as, Amo. Paſſive.

A verb Neuter endeth in o or m, and cannot take r to make him a paſſive: as, Curro, *I run*; Sum, *I am.* And it is Engliſhed ſometime actively: as, Curro, *I run:* and ſometime paſſively; as, Ægroto, *I am ſick.* Neuter.

A verb Deponent endeth in r, like a paſſive: and yet in ſignification is but either active; as, Loquor verbum, *I ſpeak a word:* or neuter; as, Glorior, *I boaſt.* Deponent.

A verb Commune endeth in r, and yet in ſignification is both active and paſſive: as, Oſculor te, *I kiſs thee*; Oſculor à te, *I am kiſſed of thee.* Commune.

## Moods.

Moods six. There be six Moods; the Indicative, the Imperative, the Optative, the Potential, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

Indicative. The Indicative mood sheweth a reason true or false; as, Ego amo, *I love*: or else asketh a question: as, Amas tu? *Dost thou love?*

Imperative. The Imperative biddeth or commandeth; as, Ama, *Love thou.*

Optative. The Optative wisheth or desireth, with these signs, *Would God, I pray God,* or *God grant,* as Utinam amem, *I pray God I love:* and hath commonly an adverb of wishing joined with him.

Potential. The Potential mood is known by these signs, *May, can, might, would, should, could,* or *ought:* as, Amem, *I may,* or *can love:* without an Adverb joined with him.

Subjunctive. The Subjunctive mood hath evermore some Conjunction joined with him: as, Cùm amarem, *When I loved.* And it is called the Subjunctive mood, because it dependeth of another Verb in the same sentence, either going before, or coming after: as, Cum amarem, eram miser; *When I loved, I was a wretch.*

Infinitive. The Infinitive signifieth to do, to suffer, or to be, and hath neither number nor person, nor Nominative case before him: and is known commonly by this sign, *To*: as, Amare, *To love.* Also when two Verbs come together without any Nominative case between them, then the latter shall be the Infinitive mood: as, Cupio discere, *I desire to learn.*

## Gerunds.

Gerunds three; *di, do, dum.* There be moreover belonging to the Infinitive mood of Verbs certain voices called Gerunds ending

ending in di, do, and dum: which have both the active and passive signification: as, Amandi, *Of loving*, or *of being loved:* Amando, *In loving*, or *in being loved:* Amandum, *To love*, or *to be loved.*

## Supines.

There be also appertaining unto Verbs two Supines: the one ending in um, which is called the first Supine, because it hath the signification of the verb Active: as, Eo amatum, *I go to love:* And the other in u, which is called the latter Supine, because it hath for the most part the signification Passive: as, Difficilis amatu, *Hard to be loved.* Supines two, in *um*, and *u*.

## Tenses.

There be five Tenses or times: the Present tense, the Preterimperfect, the Preterperfect, the Preterpluperfect, and the Future tense. Tenses five.

The Present tense speaketh of the time that now is, Amo, *I love.* Present tense.

The Preterimperfect tense speaketh of the time not perfectly past: as, Amabam, *I loved*, or *did love* Preterimperfect.

The Preterperfect tense speaketh of the time perfectly past, with this sign *Have:* as, Amavi, *I have loved.* Preterperfect.

The Preterpluperfect tense speaketh of the time more then perfectly past, with this sign *Had:* as, Amaveram, *I had loved.* Preterpluperfect.

The Future tense speaketh of the time to come, with this sign *Shall* or *will:* as, Amabo, *I shall* or *will love.* Future.

Persons.

## Persons.

Persons three.

There be also in Verbs three Persons in both numbers: as, Singulariter, Ego amo, *I love*; Tu amas, *Thou loveſt*; Ille amat, *He loveth*. Pluraliter, Nos amamus, *We love*; Vos amatis, *Ye love*; Illi amant, *They love*.

## Conjugations.

Conjugations four.

Verbs have four Conjugations, which be known after this manner.

1. The first Conjugation hath a long before re and ris: as, Amāre, amāris.
2. The second Conjugation hath e long before re and ris: as, Docēre, docēris.
3. The third Conjugation hath e short before re and ris: as, Legĕre, legĕris.
4. The fourth Conjugation hath i long before re and ris: as, Audire, audiris.

### Verbs in O, of the four Conjugations be declined after theſe examples.

AMo, amas, amavi, amare: amandi, amando, amandum: amatum, amatu: amans, amaturus. } To love.

Doceo, doces, docui, docere: docendi, docendo, docendum: doctum, doctu: docens, docturus. } To teach.

Lego, legis, legi, legere: legendi, legendo, legendum: lectum, lectu: legens, lecturus. } To read.

Audio, audis, audivi, audire: audiendi, audiendo, audiendum: auditum, auditu: audiens, auditurus. } To hear.

Indica-

## Indicative Mood, Preſent tenſe

| | *Singular,* | | | *Plural,* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *I love,* or *do love,* | *thou loveſt,* or *doſt love,* | *he loveth,* or *doth love,* | *We love,* or *do love,* | *ye love,* or *do love,* | *they love,* or *do love.* |
| AMO, | | amas, | amat. | Amamus, | amatis, | amant. |
| Doceo, | | doces, | docet. | Docemus, | docetis, | docent. |
| Lego, | | legis, | legit. | Legimus, | legitis, | legunt. |
| Audio, | | audis, | audit. | Audimus, | auditis, | audiunt. |

*Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular,* Amabam, Docebam, Legebam, Audiebam, bas, bat. *I loved or did love.* *Plur.* bamus, batis, bant.

*Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.* Amavi, Docui, Legi, Audivi, iſti, it. *I have loved.* *Plur.* imus, iſtis, érunt vel ére.

*Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.* Amaveram, Docueram, Legeram, Audiveram, ras, rat. *I had loved.* *Plur.* ramus, ratis, rant.

*Future tenſe ſingular.* Amabo, Docebo, bis, bit. *I ſhall or will love.* *Plur.* bimus, bitis, bunt.

Legam, Audiam, es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.

Impe-

## Imperative Mood.

| | *Love*, *thou*: | *Love be*, or *let him love*, | *Love we*, or *let us love*: | *Love* *ye*: | *Love they*, or *let them love.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Present tense singular.* | Ama, amato: | amet, amato. | *Pl.* amemus. | amate, amatote: | ament. amanto. |
| | Doce, doceto: | doceat, doceto. | *Pl.* doceamus, | docete, docetote, | doceant. docento. |
| | Lege, legito: | legat, legito. | *Plu.* legamus, | legite, legitote: | legant. legunto. |
| | Audi, audito: | audiat, audito. | *Pl.* audiamus, | audite, auditote: | audiant, audiunto. |

## Optative Mood.

*God grant I love.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Present tense sing.* utinam | Amem, ames, amet, Doceam, Legam, Audiam, | as, at. | *Plur.* utin. amemus, ametis, ent. *Plural.* utinam amus, atis, ant. |
| *Preterimperfect tense sing.* utinam | Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem, | *Would God I loved, or did love.* res, ret. | *Pl.* utinam remus, retis, rent. |
| *Preterperfect tense sing.* utinam | Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, | *I pray God I have loved.* ris, rit. | *Plur.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint. |
| *Preterpluperfect tense sing.* utinam | Amavissem, Docuissem, Legissem, Audivissem, | *Would God I had loved.* ses, set. | *Pl.* utinam semus, setis, sent. |
| *Future tense singular.* utinam | Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero, | *God grant I shall or will love hereafter.* ris, rit. | *Pl.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint. |

Potential

## Potential Mood.

*I may or can love.*

*Preſent tenſe ſing.*
Amem, ames, amet. *Plur.* amemus, ametis, ament.
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plur.* amus, atis, ant.

*Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.*
Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem, *I might, would, ſhould, ought, or could (love.* res, ret. *Plur.* remus, retis, rent.

*Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.*
Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim, *I might, would, ſhould, or ought to have (loved.* ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

*Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.*
Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem, *I might, would, ſhould, or ought to had (loved.* ſes, ſet. *Plur.* ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

*Future tenſe ſingular.*
Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero, *I may or can love hereafter.* ris, rit. *Plur.* rimus, ritis, rint.

## Subjunctive Mood.

*When I love.*

*Preſent tenſe ſingul. cùm*
Amem, ames, amet. *Plur.* cùm amemus, ametis, ent.
Doceam, Legam, Audiam, as, at. *Plural.* cùm amus, atis, ant.

*Preter-*

*Preterim-perfect tense singular, cùm*
Amarem, Docerem, Legerem, Audirem,
res, ret. *When I loved, or did love.* *Plur.* cùm remus, retis, rent.

*Preterper-fect tense singular, cùm*
Amaverim, Docuerim, Legerim, Audiverim,
ris, rit. *When I have loved.* *Plur.* cùm rimus, ritis, rint.

*Preterplu-perfect tense singular, cùm*
Amaviſſem, Docuiſſem, Legiſſem, Audiviſſem,
ſes, ſet. *When I had loved.* *Plur.* cùm ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

*Future tense singular, cùm*
Amavero, Docuero, Legero, Audivero,
ris, rit. *When I ſhall or will love.* *Plur.* cùm rimus, ritis, rint.

## Infinitive Mood.

*Preſent and Preterim-perfect tenſe.*
Amare, Docere, Legere, Audire,
To Love. Teach. Read. Hear.

*Preterperf. tenſe and Preterplu-perfect tenſe.*
Amaviſſe, Docuiſſe, Legiſſe, Audiviſſe,
To have or had Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

*Future tenſe.*
Amaturum, Doctúrum, Lecturum, Auditúrum
eſſe, To love, teach, read, hear hereafter.

*Gerunds.*
Amandi, of loving: do, in loving: dum, to love.
Docendi, of teaching: do, in teaching: dum, to teach.
Legendi, of reading: do, in reading: dum, to read.
Audiendi, of hearing: do, in hearing: dum, to hear.

*Supines.*

*Supines.* Amatum, Doctum, Lectum, Auditum, To Love. Teach. Read. Hear. Amatu, Doctu, Lectu, Auditu, To be Loved. Taught. Read. Heard.

*A Participle of the present tense.* Amans, loving. Docens, teaching. Legens, reading. Audiens, hearing.

*The Participle of the first Future tense.* Amaturus, to love or about to love. Docturus, to teach or about to teach. Lecturus, to read or about to read. Auditurus, to hear or about to hear.

**Before we decline any Verbs in** or, **for supplying of many Tenses lacking in all such Verbs, we must learn to decline this Verb** Sum **in this wise following.**

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus: **To be.**

## Indicative Mood.

*Present tense singul.* SUM, I am: es, est. *Pluraliter* Sumus, estis, sunt.

*Preterimperf. tense singul.* Eram, I was: eras, erat. *Pluraliter* eramus, eratis, erant.

*Preterperf. tense singul.* Fui, I have been: fuisti, fuit. *Pluraliter* fuimus, fuistis, fuerunt vel fuêre.

*Preterpluper. tense singul.* Fueram, I had been: fueras, fuerat. *Pluraliter* fueramus, fueratis, fuerant.

*Future tense singular.* Ero, I shall or will be: eris, erit. *Pluraliter* erimus, eritis, erunt.

Impera-

## Imperative Mood.

*Preſent tenſe ſingul.* Sis, Es, Eſto, be thou Sit, Eſto *Pl.* Simus, Sitis, Eſte, Eſtote, Sint, Sunto.

## Optative Mood.

*Preſent ten. ſing.* utinam — Sim, I pray God I be: ſis, ſit. *Plural.* utinam ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

*Preterimperfect tenſe ſing.* utinam — Eſſem, would God I were: eſſes, eſſet. *Plural.* utinam eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

*Preterperf. tenſe ſingul.* utinam — Fuerim, would God I have been: fueris, fuerit. *Pluraliter,* utinam fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

*Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing.* utinam — Fuiſſem, would God I had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet, *Plural.* utinam fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

*Future tenſe ſing.* utinam — Fuero, God grant I be hereafter: fueris, fuerit. *Plural.* utinam fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

## Potential Mood.

*Preſent tenſe ſingul.* — Sim, I may or can be: ſis, ſit *Plural.* ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

*Preterimper. tenſe ſingul.* — Eſſem, I might or could be: eſſes, eſſet. *Plural.* eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

*Preterperf. tenſe ſingul.* — Fuerim, I might, could, ſhould, or ought to have been: fueris, fuerit. *Pl.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

*Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.* — Fuiſſem, I might, could, ſhould, or ought to had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Plural.* fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

*Future tenſe ſingular.* — Fuero, I may or can be hereafter: fueris, fuerit, *Plural.* fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

Subjun-

## Subjunctive Mood.

*Preſent ten. ſingul.* cùm { Sim, when I am: ſis, ſit. *Plural.* cùm ſimus, ſitis, ſint.

*Preterimperfect tenſe ſingul.* cùm { Eſſem, when I was: eſſes, eſſet. *Pl.* cùm eſſemus, eſſetis, eſſent.

*Preterperf. tenſe ſingul.* cùm { Fuerim, when I have been: fueris, fuerit. *Pl.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

*Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingul.* cùm { Fuiſſem, when I had been: fuiſſes, fuiſſet. *Pl.* cùm fuiſſemus, fuiſſetis, fuiſſent.

*Future tenſe ſingul.* cùm { Fuero, when I ſhall or will be: fueris, fuerit. *Plural.* cùm fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.

## Infinitive Mood.

*Preſent and Preterimperf. tenſe.* { Eſſe, To be. } { *Preterperfect & Preterpluperfect tenſe.* } Fuiſſe, { To have or had been.

*Future tenſ.* { Fore vel futurum eſſe, To be hereafter.

## Verbs in *Or* of the four Conjugations be declined after theſe examples.

AMor, amâris vel amâre: amatus ſum vel fui, amari: amatus, amandus. To be loved.

Doceor, docêris vel docêre: doctus ſum vel fui, doceri: doctus, docendus. To be taught.

Legor, legeris vel legere: lectus ſum vel fui, legi: lectus, legendus. To be read.

Audior, audiris vel audîre: auditus ſum vel fui, audiri: auditus, audiendus. To be heard.

## Indicative Mood.

*I am loved.*

*Preſent tenſe ſing.*
Amor, amâris vel amâre, amatur.
Doceor, docêris vel docêre, docetur.
Legor, legeris vel legere, legitur.
Audior, audîris vel audîre, auditur.
*Plural.* mur, mini, ntur.

*Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.*
Amabar, Docebar, Legebar, Audiebar, *I was loved.* baris vel bare, batur. *Plur.* bamur, bamini, bantur.

*Preterperf. tenſe ſing.*
Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, *I have been loved.* ſum vel fui. tus es vel fuiſti, tus eſt vel fuit. *Pl.* ti ſumus vel fuimus, ti eſtis vel fuiſtis, ti ſunt, fuêrunt vel fuêre.

*Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.*
Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus, *I had been loved.* eram vel fueram. tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Pl.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

*Future tenſe ſingular.*
Amabor, Docebor, Legar, Audiar, *I ſhall or will be loved.* beris vel ere, itur. *Pl.* bimur, bimini, buntur. êris vel êre, etur. *Pl.* emur, emini, entur.

## Imperative Mood.

| | *Be thou loved.* | *Let him be loved.* | *Let us be loved.* | *Be ye loved.* | *Let them be loved.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Preſent tenſe ſingul.* | Amare, amator: | ametur, amator. | *Pl.* amemur. | Amamini, amaminor: | amentur, amantor. |
| | Docere, docetor: | doceatur, docetor. | *P.* doceamur. | Docemini, doceminor: | doceantur, docentor. |
| | Legere, legitor: | legatur, legitor. | *Pl.* legamur. | Legimini, legiminor: | legantur, leguntor. |
| | Audire, auditor: | audiatur, auditor. | *P.* audiamur. | Audimini, audiminor: | audiantur, audiuntor. |

Optative

## Optative Mood.

*God grant I be loved.*

*Preſent tenſe ſing.* utinam { Amer, êris vel êre, êtur. *Pl.* utin. êmur, êmini, entur. / Docear, / Legar, / Audiar, } aris vel are, atur. *Pl.* utinam amur, amini, antur.

*Would God I were loved.*

*Preterimperfect tenſe ſing.* utinam { Amarer, / Docerer, / Legerer, / Audirer, } reris vel rere, retur. *Plur.* utinam remur, remini, rentur.

*I pray God I have been loved.*

*Preterperfect tenſe ſing.* utinam { Amatus / Doctus / Lectus / Auditus } ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit: *Plur.* utinam ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

*Would God I had been loved.*

*Preterpluperfect tenſe ſing.* utinam { Amatus / Doctus / Lectus / Auditus } eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur.* utinam ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

*God grant I be loved hereafter.*

*Future tenſe ſingular.* utinam { Amatus / Doctus / Lectus / Auditus } ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plur.* utinam ti erîmus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

## Potential Mood.

*I may or can be loved.*

*Preſent tenſe ſingul.* { Amer, êris vel êre, êtur. *Plur.* êmur, êmini, entur. / Docear, / Legar, / Audiar, } aris vel are, atur. *Pl.* amur, amini, antur.

*Preterimperfect tense singular.* Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, — *I would, should, or ought to be loved.* reris vel rere, retur. *Plur.* remur, remini, rentur.

*I would, should, or ought to have been loved.*

*Preterperfect tense singular.* Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus — sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *Pluraliter.* ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.

*I would, should, or ought to had been loved.*

*Preterpluperfect tense singular.* Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus — essem vel fuissem, tus esses vel fuisses, tus esset vel fuisset. *Pluraliter.* ti essemus vel fuissemus, ti essetis vel fuissetis, ti essent vel fuissent.

*I may or can be loved hereafter.*

*Future tense singular.* Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus — ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Plural.* ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

## Subjunctive Mood.

*When I am loved.*

*Present tense singul.* cùm Amer, Docear, Legar, Audiar, — êris vel êre, êtur. *Pl.* cùm êmur, êmini, entur. aris vel are, atur. *Plur.* cùm amur, amini, antur.

*When I was loved.*

*Preterimperfect tense sing.* cùm Amarer, Docerer, Legerer, Audirer, — rêris vel rêre, rêtur. *Plur.* cùm rêmur, rêmini, rentur.

*When I have been loved.*

*Preterperfect tense sing.* cùm Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus — sim vel fuerim, tus sis vel fueris, tus sit vel fuerit. *Pl.* cùm ti simus vel fuerimus, ti sitis vel fueritis, ti sint vel fuerint.

*Pretur-*

*When I had been loved.*

*Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.* cùm { Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Pluraliter*, cùm ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

*When I ſhall or will be loved.*

*Future tenſe ſingular.* cùm { Amatus, Doctus, Lectus, Auditus } ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Pluraliter*, cùm ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

## Infinitive Mood.

*Preſent and Preterimperfect tenſe.* { Amari, Doceri, Legi, Audiri, } To be { Loved. Taught. Read. Heard. }

*To have or had been loved, &c.*

*Preterperf. tenſe and Preterpluperfect tenſe.* { Amatum, Doctum, Lectum, Auditum } eſſe vel fuiſſe.

*Future tenſe.* { Amatum iri, vel amandum eſſe, Doctum iri, vel docendum eſſe, Lectum iri, vel legendum eſſe, Auditum iri, vel audiendum eſſe, } To be { loved, taught, read, heard } hereafter.

*A Participle of the Preterperfect tenſe.* { Amatus, Loved. Doctus, Taught. Lectus, Read. Auditus, Heard. }

*A Participle of the Future in* dus. { Amandus, Docendus, Legendus, Audiendus, } To be { Loved. Taught. Read. Heard. }

## Of certain Verbs going out of Rule, which are declined and formed in manner following.

POssum, potes, potui, posse: potens: **To may or can.**

Volo, vis, volui, velle: volendi, volendo, volendum: supinis caret, volens: **To will, or to be willing.**

Nolo, non vis, nolui, nolle: nolendi, nolendo, nolendum: supinis caret, nolens: **To nill, or to be unwilling.**

Malo, mavis, malui, malle: malendi, malendo, malendum: supinis caret, malens: **To have rather, or to be more willing.**

Edo, edis vel es, edi, edere vel esse: edendi, edendo, edendum: esum esu, vel estum, estu: edens, esurus, vel esturus: **To eat.**

Fio, fis, factus sum vel fui, fieri: factus, faciendus: **To be made, or to be done.**

Fero, fers, tuli, ferre: ferendi, ferendo, ferendum: latum, latu: ferens, laturus: **To bear, or suffer.**

Feror, ferris vel ferre, latus sum vel fui, ferri: latus, ferendus: **To be born, or suffered.**

### Indicative Mood.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Present tense singular.* | POssum, potes, potest. | *Plural.* | Possumus, potestis, possunt. |
| | Volo, vis, vult. | | Volumus, vultis, volunt. |
| | Nolo, non vis, non vult. | | Nolumus, non vultis, nolūt. |
| | Malo, mavis, mavult. | | Malumus, mavultis, malunt. |
| | Edo, edis, vel es, edit vel est. | | Edimus, editis vel estis, edunt. |
| | Fio, fis, fit. | | Fimus, fitis, fiunt. |
| | Fero, fers, fert. | | Ferimus, fertis, ferunt. |
| | Feror, ferris vel ferre, fertur. | | Ferimur, ferimini, feruntur. |

*Preterim-*

*Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.*

Poteram,
Volebam,
Nolebam,
Malebam,
Edebam,
Fiebam,
Ferebam,
Ferebar, baris vel bare, batur. *Plur.* bamur, bamini, bantur.

as, at. *Plural.* amus, atis, ant.

*Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.*

Potui,
Volui,
Nolui,
Malui,
Edi,
Tuli,

iſti, it. *Pl.* imus, iſtis, êrunt vel êre.

Factus
Latus

ſum vel fui, tus es vel fuiſti, tus eſt vel fuit. *Plur.* ti ſumus vel fuimus, ti eſtis vel fuiſtis, ti ſunt, fuerunt, vel fuêre.

*Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular.*

Poteram,
Volueram,
Nolueram,
Malueram,
Ederam,
Tuleram,

ras, rat. *Pl.* ramus, ratis, rant.

Factus
Latus

eram vel fueram, tus eras vel fueras, tus erat vel fuerat. *Plur.* ti eramus vel fueramus, ti eratis vel fueratis, ti erant vel fuerant.

*Future tenſe ſingular.*

Potero, eris, erit. *Plur.* Poterimus, eritis, erunt.

Volam,
Nolam,
Malam,
Edam,
Fiam,
Feram,

es, et. *Plur.* emus, etis, ent.

Ferar, ferêris vel ferêre, feretur. *Plur.* feremur, feremini, ferentur.

Poſſum, Volo, Malo, **have no Imperative mood.**

## Imperative Mood.

*Preſent tenſe ſingul.*

Noli, nolito. *Plural.* Nolite, nolitote.

Es, eſto, ede, edito: edat, eſto, edito, *Pl.* Edamus, edite, eſte, eſtote, editote: edant, edunto.

Fito tu: Fiat, fito, *Pl.* Fiamus, Fite, fitote: Fiant, fiunto,

Fer, ferto: Ferat, ferto, *Pl.* Feramus, Ferte, fertote: Ferant, ferunto.

Ferre, fertor: Feratur, fertor, *Pl.* Feramur. Ferimini, feriminor Ferantur, feruntor.

## Optative Mood.

Poſſim, Velim, Nolim, Malim, is, it. *Pl.* utinam imus, itis, int.

*Preſent tenſe ſingul.* utinam

Edam, Fiam, Feram, as, at. *Plural.* utinam amus, atis, ant.

Ferar, aris vel are, atur. *Pl.* utin. amur, amini, antur.

*Preterimperfect tenſe ſingular.* utinam

Poſſem, Vellem, Nollem, Mallem, Ederem vel eſſem, Fierem, Ferrem, es, et. *Plur.* utinam emus, etis, ent.

Ferrer, rêris vel rêre, rêtur. *Pl.* utin. rêmur, rêmini, rentur.

*Preterperfect tenſe ſingular.* utinam

Potuerim, Voluerim, Noluerim, Maluerim, Ederim, Tulerim, ris, rit. *Plur.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint.

Factus Latus ſim vel fuerim, tus ſis vel fueris, tus ſit vel fuerit. *Pl.* utinam ti ſimus vel fuerimus, ti ſitis vel fueritis, ti ſint vel fuerint.

*Preterpluperfect tenſe ſingular,* utinam

Potuiſſem, Voluiſſem, Noluiſſem, Maluiſſem, Ediſſem, Tuliſſem, ſes, ſet. *Pl.* utin. ſemus, ſetis, ſent.

Factus Latus eſſem vel fuiſſem, tus eſſes vel fuiſſes, tus eſſet vel fuiſſet. *Plur.* utin. ti eſſemus vel fuiſſemus, ti eſſetis vel fuiſſetis, ti eſſent vel fuiſſent.

*Future*

*Future tenſe ſingular.* utinam { Potuero, Voluero, Noluero, } { Maluero, Edero, Tulero, } ris, rit. *Plural.* utinam rimus, ritis, rint.

utinam { Factus, Latus } { ero vel fuero, tus eris vel fueris, tus erit vel fuerit. *Pl.* utinã ti erimus vel fuerimus, ti eritis vel fueritis, ti erunt vel fuerint.

**The Potential and the Subjunctive mood be formed like the Optative in voice, and do differ onely in ſignification and ſign of the mood.**

## Infinitive Mood.

*Preſent tenſe and Preterimperf. tenſe.* { Poſſe, Velle, Nolle, Malle, } *Preterperf. and Preterpluperfect tenſe.* { Potuiſſe. Voluiſſe. Noluiſſe. Maluiſſe. }

{ Edere vel eſſe, Ferre, Fieri, Ferri, } { Ediſſe. Tuliſſe, Factum eſſe vel fuiſſe. Latum eſſe vel fuiſſe. }

*Future tenſe ſingular.* { Eſurum eſſe. Laturum eſſe. } { Factum iri, vel faciendum eſſe. Latum iri, vel ferendum eſſe. }

Eo and Queo make Ibam and Quibam in the Preterimperfect tenſe of the Indicative mood, and Ibo and Quibo in the Future tenſe: and in all other moods, and tenſes are varied like Verbs in o of the fourth Conjugation; ſaving that they make their Gerunds, Eundi, eundo, eundum. Queundi, queundo, queundum.

Of the preterperfect tenſe of the Indicative mood, be formed the preterpluperfect tenſe of the ſame mood; the preterperfect tenſe, the preterpluperfect tenſe, and the future tenſe, of the Optative mood, the Potential mood, and the Subjunctive mood; the preterperfect tenſe, and the preterpluperfect tenſe of the Infinitive mood: as of Amavi,

Tenſes formed of the preterperfect tenſe.

Amavi, are formed Amaveram, amaverim, amavero, by changing i into e short: and, Amavissem, amavisse, keeping i still.

Impersonals. IMpersonals be declined throughout all Moods and Tenses in the voice of the third person singular onely: as, Delectat, delectabat, delectavit, delectaverat, delectabit. Decet, decebat, decuit, decuerat, decebit, decere. Studetur, studebatur, studitum est vel fuit, studitum erat vel fuerat, studebitur, &c.

And they have commonly before their English, this sign *It*: as, It delighteth, Delectat. It becometh not, Non decet.

## Of a Participle.

A Participle is a part of Speech derived of a Verb: and taketh part of a Noun, as Gender, case, and declension: and part of a Verb, as Tense and signification: and part of both, as Number and figure.

Four kinds of Participles. There be four kinds of Participles: one of the Present tense, another of the Preter tense; one of the Future in rus, & another of the Future in dus.

Present tense. A Participle of the Present tense hath his English ending in *ing*; as *Loving*: and his Latine in ans or ens; as Amans, docens. And it is formed of the Preterimperfect tense of the Indicative mood by changing the last syllable into ns: as, Amabam, amans. Audiebam, audiens. Auxiliabar, auxilians. Poteram, potens.

The first Future tense in rus. A Participle of the Future in rus betokeneth to do, like the Infinitive mood of the Active voice: as, Amaturus, *To love*, or *about to love*. And it is formed of the latter Supine, by putting to rus: as, doctu, docturus.

Preter tense. A Participle of the Preter tense hath his English

glish ending in *d*, *t*, or *n*; as *loved*, *taught*, *ſlain*: and his Latine in tus, ſus, xus; as, Amatus, viſus, nexus; and one in uus, as Mortuus. And it is formed of the latter Supine, by putting to s: as, Lectu, lectus; except Mortuus.

A Participle of the Future in dus betokeneth to ſuffer, like the Infinitive mood of the Paſſive voice: as, Amandus, *To be loved*. And it is formed of the Genitive caſe of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe by changing tis into dus: as, Amantis, amandus; Legentis, legendus. And it is alſo found to have the ſignification of the Participle of the Preſent tenſe: as, Legendis veteribus proficis, *In reading old authours thou doſt profit*. The ſecond Future tenſe in *dus*.

Of a verb Active, and of a verb Neuter which hath the Supines, come two Participles: one of the Preſent tenſe, and another of the Future in rus; as of Amo, cometh Amans, amaturus: of Curro, Currens, curſurus. Of an Active come two Participles.

Of a verb Paſſive, whoſe Active hath the Supines, come two Participles: one of the Preter tenſe, and another of the Future tenſe in dus: as of Amor cometh amatus, amandus. Of a Paſſive come two.

Of a verb Deponent come three Participles: one of the Preſent tenſe, one of the Preter tenſe, and another of the Future in rus: as of Auxilior, cometh auxilians, auxiliatus, auxiliaturus. Of a Deponent three.

If the verb Deponent do govern an Accuſative caſe after him, it may form alſo a Participle in dus: as of Loquor, loquendus.

Of a verb Commune come four Participles: as of Largior, cometh largiens, largiturus, largitus, largiendus. Of a Commune four.

Participles of the Preſent tenſe be declined like Nouns adjectives of three articles: as, Nominativo hic, hæc & hoc amans, Genitivo hujus amantis, Dativo huic amanti, &c. Participles declined like Adjectives.

Parti-

Participles of other Tenses be declined like Nouns adjectives of three divers endings: as, Amaturus, amatura, amaturum: Amatus, amata, amatum: Amandus, amanda, amandum.

## Of an Adverb.

AN Adverb is a part of Speech joined to the Verbs to declare their signification.

Adverbs some be of Time: as, Hodie, cras, heri, perendie, olim, aliquando, nuper, quando.

Some be of
- Place: as, Ubi, ibi, hic, istic, illic, intùs, foris.
- Number: as, Semel, bis, ter, quater, iterum.
- Order: as, Indè, deinde, denique, postremó.
- Asking or doubting: as, Cur, quare, unde, quorsum, num, nunquid.
- Calling: as, Heus, ô, chodum.
- Affirming: as, Certè, næ, profectò, sanè, scilicet, licèt, estó.
- Denying: as, Non, haud, minimè, neutiquam, nequaquam.
- Swearing: as, Pol, ædepol, hercle, medius-fidiús.
- Exhorting: as, Eia, agè, agitè, agedum.
- Flattering: as, Sodes, amabó.
- Forbidding: as, Nè.
- Wishing: as, Utinam, si, ô si, ô.
- Gathering together: as, Simul, unà, pariter, non modò, non solùm.
- Parting: as, Seorsum, sigillatim, vicatim.
- Choosing: as, Potiùs, imò.
- A thing not finished: as, Penè, ferè, propè, vix, modò, non.
- Shewing: as, En, ecce.
- Doubting: as, Forsan, forsitan, fortassis, fortasse.
- Chance: as, Fortè, fortuitó.

Some

Some be of
- Likeneſs: as, Sic, ſicut, quaſi, ceu, tanquam, velut.
- Quality: as, Bene, malè, doctè, fortiter.
- Quantity: as, Multùm, parùm, minimùm, paululùm, plurimùm.
- Compariſon: as, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximè.

**Certain Adverbs be compared:** as, Doctè, doctiùs, doctiſſimè. Fortiter, fortiùs, fortiſſimè. Propè, propiùs, proximè.

**Alſo the voices of Prepoſitions, if they be ſet alone, not having any caſual word to ſerve unto joined with them, be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs:** as, Qui antè non caver, poſt dolebit. He that bewareth not afore, ſhall be ſorry afterward. Coràm laudare, & clàm vituperare, inhoneſtum eſt. In preſence to commend one, and behind the back to diſpraiſe, is an unhoneſt part.

## Of a Conjunction.

A Conjunction is a part of Speech that joineth Words and Sentences together.

Of Conjunctions ſome be Copulatives: as, Et, que, quoque, ac, atque, nec, neque.

Some be
- Diſjunctives: as, Aut, ve, vel, ſeu, ſive.
- Diſcretives: as, Sed, quidem, autem, verò, at, aſt.
- Cauſals: as, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quia, ut, quòd, quum, quoniam, and quando ſet for quoniam.

Some

Some be
- **Conditionals**: as, Si, sin, modò, dum, dummodo.
- **Exceptives**: as, Ni, nisi, quin, alioquin, præterquam.
- **Interrogatives**: as, Nè, an, utrùm, necne, anne, nonne.
- **Illatives**: as, Ergò, ideo, igitur, quare, itaque, proin.
- **Adversatives**: as, Etsi, quanquam, quamvis, licèt, estó.
- **Redditives to the same**: as, Tamen, attamen.
- **Electives**: as, Quàm, ac, atque.
- **Diminutives**: as, Saltem, vel.

## Of a Prepositiõ.

A Prepositiõ is a part of Speech most commonly set before other parts, either in Appositiõ, as Ad patrem; or else in Compositiõ; as, Indoctus.

### These Prepositions following serve to the *Accusative case.*

Ad, To.
Apud, At.
Ante, Before.
Cis, Citra, On this side.
Circum, Circa, About.
Contra, Against.
Erga, Towards.
Adversus, Adversum, Against.
Extra, Without.
Intra, Within.
Inter, Between.
Infra, Beneath.
Juxta, Beside, or nigh (to.
Ob, For.

Pone,

Pone, Behind.
Per, By or through.
Prope, Nigh.
Propter, For.
Secundum, } After.
Poſt, }
Trans, On the further ſide.
Ultra, Beyond.
Præter, Beſide.
Supra, Above.
Circiter, About.
Uſque, Untill.
Secus, By.
Verſus, Towards.
Penes, In the power.

Where note, that Verſus is ſet after his caſual word: as, Londinum verſus, Towards London. And likewiſe may Penes be ſet alſo.

## Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to the *Ablative caſe.*

A, ab, abs, From or fro.
Cum, With.
Coram, Before, or in preſence.
Clam, Privily.
De, } Of or fro.
E, }
Ex, }
Pro, For.
Præ, Before, or in compariſon.
Palam, Openly.
Sine, } without.
Abſque, }
Tenus, Untill or up to.

Where note, that if the caſual Word joined with Tenus be the plural number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe, and be ſet before Tenus: as, Aurium tenus, Up to the ears: Genuum tenus, Up to the knees.

Note alſo, that the voices of Prepoſitions, being ſet alone without their caſual Words be not Prepoſitions, but are changed into Adverbs: as is aforeſaid in the Adverb.

Theſe

## Theſe Prepoſitions following ſerve to both caſes.

In with this ſign *To*, to the Accuſative caſe: as, In urbem. Into the city. In without this ſign *To*, to the Ablative caſe: as, In te ſpes eſt, My hope is in thee. Sub noctem, a little before night.
Sub judice lis eſt, The matter is before the judge.
Super lapidem, Upon a ſtone.
Super viridi fronde, Upon a green leaf.
Subter terram, Under the earth.
Subter aquis, Under the water.

## Of an Interjection.

AN Interjection is a part of Speech which betokeneth a ſudden paſſion of the mind; under an imperfect voice.

Some are of Mirth: as, Evax, vah.

Some are of
- Sorrow: as, Heu, hei.
- Dread: as, Atat.
- Marvelling: as, Papæ.
- Diſdaining: as, Hem, vah.
- Shunning: as, Apage.
- Praiſing: as, Euge.
- Scorning: as, Hui.
- Exclamation: as, Proh deûm atque hominum fidem.
- Curſing: as, Væ, malùm.
- Laughing: as, Ha, ha, he.
- Calling: as, Eho, oh, io.
- Bidding: as, Au. And ſuch others.

# THE CONCORDS OF LATINE SPEECH.

FOR the due joining of words in construction, it is to be understood, that in Latine Speech there be three Concords: The first between the Nominative case and the Verb, The second between the Substantive and the Adjective, The third between the Antecedent and the Relative.

## The first Concord.

WHen an English is given to be made in Latine, look out the principal Verb. If there be more verbs then one in a sentence, the first is the principal verb, except it be the Infinitive mood, or have before it a relative: as, *that, whom, which*: or a conjunction: as, Ut, *that*; Cum, *When*; Si, *if*; and such others.

When ye have found the verb ask the question, *who*, or *what*? and the word that answereth to the question shall be the nominative case to the verb; except it be a verb impersonal, which will have no nominative case. And the nominative case shall in making and construing Latine be set before the verb: except a question be asked, and then the nominative is set after the verb, or after the sign of the verb: as, Amas tu? Lovest thou? Venitne Rex? Doth the King come?

Likewise if the verb be of the imperative mood: as, Ama tu, Love thou. Amato ille, Let him love.

And sometime when this sign, *it*, or *there*, cometh before the English of the verb: as, Fuit liber

meus, It is my book. [a] Venit ad me [b] quidam, There came one to me. And that casual word which cometh next after the verb, and answereth to this question *whom*? or *what*? made by the verb, shall commonly be the accusative case: except the verb do properly govern another case after him to be construed withall: as, Si cupis [a] placere [b] magistro, [a] utere [b] diligentiâ; nec sis tantus [b] cessator, ut [b] calcaribus indigeas, If thou covet to please thy master, use diligence: and be not so slack, that thou hast need spurs.

A verb personal agreeth with his nominative case in number and person: as, [a] Præceptor [a] legit, [a] vos verò [b] negligitis, The master readeth, and ye regard not. Where note, that the first person is more worthy then the second, and the second more worthy then the third.

Many nominative cases singular, with a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have a verb plural; which verb plural shall agree with the nominative case of the most worthy person: as, [a] Ego & tu [b] sumus in tuto, I and thou be in safeguard. [a] Tu & pater [b] periclitamini, Thou and thy father are in jeopardy. [a] Pater & præceptor [b] accersunt te, Thy father and thy master have sent for thee.

When a verb cometh between two nominative cases of divers numbers, the verb may indifferently accord with either of them, so that they be both of one person: as, Amantium [a] iræ, amoris [a] redintegratio [b] est, The falling out of lovers is the renewing of love. [a] Quid enim nisi [a] vota [b] supersunt? For what remaineth save only prayers? Pectora percussit, [a] pectus quoque [a] robora [b] fiunt, She strake her breast, and her breast turned into oak also.

Here note also, that sometime the infinitive mood of a verb, or else a whole clause afore going, or else some member of a sentence may be the nomi-

native caſe to the verb: as, [a]Diluculo ſurgere, ſalu-berrimum [b]eſt, To riſe betime in the morning, is the moſt wholeſom thing in the world. [a]Multum ſcire, vita [b]eſt jucundiſſima, To know much, is the moſt pleaſant (or ſweeteſt) life of all.

The ſecond Concord.

When ye have an adjective, aſk this queſtion *who?* or *what?* and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion, ſhall be the ſubſtantive to it.

The adjective, whether it be a noun, pronoun, or participle, agreeth with his ſubſtantive in caſe, gender and number: as, [a]Amicus [b]certus in [a]re [b]incerta cernitur, A ſure friend is tried in a doubtfull matter. [a]Homo [b]armatus, A man armed. [a]Ager [b]colendus, A field to be tilled. [b]Hic [a]vir, This man. [b]Meus [a]herus eſt, It is my maſter.

Where note, that the Maſculine gender is more worthy then the Feminine, and the Feminine more worthy then the Neuter.

Many ſubſtantives ſingular, having a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have an adjective plural; which adjective ſhall agree with the ſubſtantive of the moſt worthy gender: as, [a]Rex & [b]Regina beati, The King and the Queen are bleſſed.

The third Concord.

When ye have a relative, aſk this queſtion *who?* or *what?* and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion, ſhall be the antecedent to it.

The antecedent moſt commonly is a word that goeth before the relative, and is rehearſed again of the relative.

The relative agreeth with his antecedent in gender, number and perſon: as, [a]Vir ſapit, [b]qui pauca loquitur, That man is wiſe that ſpeaketh few things, or words.

Sometime the relative hath for his antecedent the whole reaſon that goeth before him, and then he ſhall be put in the neuter gender and ſingular number: as, [a] In tempore veni, [b] quod omnium rerum eſt primum, I came in ſeaſon, which is the chiefeſt thing of all. But if the relative be referred to two clauſes or more, then the relative ſhall be put in the plural number: as, [a] Tu multùm dormis & [aa] ſæpe potas, [b] quæ ambo ſunt corpori inimica, Thou ſleepeſt much, and drinkeſt often, both which things are naught for the body.

When this Engliſh *that*, may be turned into this Engliſh *which*, it is a relative: otherwiſe it is a conjunction, which in Latine is called quòd, or ut, and in making Latine, it may elegantly be put away, by turning the nominative caſe into the accuſative, and the verb into the infinitive mood: as, Gaudeo [a] quòd tu bene [b] vales: Gaudeo [a] te bene [b] valere, I am glad that thou art in good health. Jubeo [a] ut tu [b] abeas: Jubeo [a] te [b] abire, I bid that thou go hence.

Many antecedents ſingular, having a conjunction copulative between them, will have a relative plural; which relative ſhall agree with the antecedent of the moſt worthy gender: as, [a] Imperium & [aa] dignitas [b] quæ petiiſti, The rule and dignity which thou haſt required.

But in things not apt to have life, the neuter gender is moſt worthy: yea, and in ſuch a caſe, though the ſubſtantives, or antecedents be of the maſculine or of the feminine gender, and none of them of the neuter, yet may the adjective or relative be put in the neuter gender: as, [a] Arcus & [aa] calami ſunt [a] bona, The bow and arrows be good: [a] Arcus & [aa] calami [b] quæ fregiſti, The bow and arrows which thou haſt broken.

### The case of the Relative.

When there cometh no nominative case betwixt the relative and the verb, the relative shall be the nominative case to the verb: as, Miser est [a]qui nummos [b]admiratur, Wretched is that person which is in love with money.

But when there cometh a nominative case betwixt the relative and the verb, the relative shall be such case as the verb will have after him: as, Felix, [b]quem [a]faciunt aliena [a]pericula cautum, Happy is he whom other mens harms do make to beware.

As the relative may be the nominative case to the verb, so it may be the substantive to the adjective that is joined with him, or that cometh after him: as, Divitias amare noli, [a]quod omnium est [b]sordidissimum, Love not thou riches, which to do is the most beggarly thing in the world.

Nouns interrogatives and indefinites follow the rule of the relative: as, Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, &c. which evermore come before the verb, like as the relative doth: as, Hei mihi! qualis erat? Talis erat, [a]qualem nunquam [a]vidi.

Yet here is to be understood and noted, that the relative is not always governed of the verb that it cometh before, but sometimes of the infinitive mood that cometh after the verb: as, [b]Quibus voluisti me gratias [a]agere, egi, What persons thou willedst me to thank, I have thanked.

Sometime of a participle: as, [b]Quibus rebus [a]adductus fecisti? With what things moved didst thou it?

Sometime of the gerund: as, [b]Quæ nunc non est [a]narrandi locus, Which things at this present is no time to tell.

Sometime of the preposition set before him: as, [b]Quem [a]in locum deducta res sit, vides, Unto what state the matter is now brought, thou seest.

Sometime of the substantive that it doth accord with: as, Senties [b]qui [1]vir fiem, Thou shalt perceive what a fellow I am. Albeit in this manner of speaking, qui is an indefinite, and not a relative.

Sometime of a noun partitive or distributive: as, [b]Quarum [1]rerum [a]peram minus velim, non facilè possum existimare, Of the which two things, whether I would with less will have, I cannot easily esteem.

Sometime it is put in the genitive case, by reason of a substantive coming next after him: as, Ego illum non novi, [a]cujus [2]causa hoc incipis, I know him not, for whose cause thou beginnest this.

Sometime it is otherwise governed of a noun substantive: as, Omnia tibi dabuntur, [b]quibus [a]opus habes. All things shall be given thee which thou shalt need of.

Sometime of an adverb: as, [b]Cui utrum obviam procedam nondum statui, whom whether I will go to meet with, I have not yet determined.

Sometime it is put in the ablative case with this sign *then*, and is governed of the comparative degree coming after him: as, Utere virtute, [b]quâ nihil est [a]melius, Use virtue, than the which nothing is better.

Sometime it is not governed at all, but is put in the ablative case absolute: as, Quantus erat Julius Cæsar, [a]quo Imperatore, Romani primum Britanniam ingressi sunt? How worthy a man was Julius Cæsar, under whose conduct the Romans first entered into Britain.

Also when it signifieth an instrument wherewith a thing is to be done, it is put in the ablative case: as, Ferrum habuit, [b]quo se [a]occideret, He had a knife, wherewith he would have slain himself.

When a relative cometh between two substantives of divers genders, it may indifferently accord with

with either of them: as, [a] Avis, [b] quæ passer appellatur; or Avis, [c] qui [a] passer appellatur, The bird, which is called a sparrow. Yea, though the substantives be of divers numbers also: as, Estne ea [a] Lutetia, [b] quam nos Parisios dicimus? Is not that called Lutetia, that we do call Paris? or else, Estne ea Lutetia, [b] quos nos [a] Parisios dicimus?

## Constructions of nouns Substantives.

When two substantives come together betokening divers things, the latter shall be the genitive case: as, [a] Facundia [b] Ciceronis, The eloquence of Cicero. [a] Opus [b] Virgilii, The work of Virgil. [a] Amator [b] studiosum, A lover of studies. [a] Dogma [b] Platonis, The opinion of Plato. But if they belong both to one thing, they shall be put both in one case: as, [a] Pater meus [c] vir amat [a] me [b] puerum, My father being a man loveth me a child.

When the English of this word res, is put with an adjective, ye may put away res, and put the adjective in the neuter gender, like a substantive: as, [a] Multa me impedierunt, Many things have letted me. And being so put, it may be the substantive to the adjective: as, [a] Pauca his [b] similia, A few things like unto these. [a] Nonnulla [b] hujusmodi, Many things of like sort.

An adjective in the neuter gender, put alone without a substantive, standeth for a substantive, and may have a genitive case after him, as if it were a substantive: as, [a] Multum [b] lucri, Much gain. [a] Quantum [b] negotii? How much business? [a] Id operis, That work.

Words importing indument of any quality or property, to the praise or dispraise of a thing, coming after a noun substantive, or a verb substantive, may be put in the ablative case, or in the genitive: as, [a] Puer [b] bona-indole; or, [a] Puer [b] bonæ-indolis.

A child of good towardnesse. [a] Puer [b] boni ingenii, or, [a] puer [b] bonio ingenio, A child of a good wit.

Opus and usus, when they be Latine for need, require an ablative case: as, [c] Opus est mihi tuo [d] judicio, I have need of thy judgement. Viginti [e] minis [a] [f] us est filio, My sonne hath need of twenty pounds.

## Constructions of Adjectives.

### The Genitive case.

Adjectives that signifie desire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, or forgetting, and such other like require a genitive case: as, [a] Cupidus auri, Coveteous of money. [a] Peritus [b] belli, Expert of warfare. [a] Ignarus [b] omnium, Ignorant of all things. [a] Fidens [b] animi, Bold of heart. [a] Dubius [b] mentis, Doubtfull of mind. [a] Memor [b] præteriti, Mindfull of that is past. [a] Reus [b] furti, Accused of theft.

Nouns partitives and certain interrogatives, with certain nouns of number, require a genitive case: as, Aliquis, uter, neuter, nemo, nullus, solus, unus, medius, quisque, quisquis, quicunque, quidam, quis for aliquis, or quis an interrogative. Unus, duo, tres. Primus, secundus, tertius, &c. as, [a] aliquis [b] nostrûm. [a] Primus [b] omnium.

When a question is asked, the answer in Latine must be made by the same case of a noun, pronoun, or participle, and by the same tense of a verb that the question is asked by: as, [a] Cujus est fundus? [b] Vicini. Quid agitur in ludo literario? [a] Studetur. Except a question be asked by Cujus, ja, um: as, [a] Cuja est sententia? [b] Ciceronis. Or by a word that may govern divers cases: as, [a] Quanti emisti librum? [bb] Parvo. Or except I must answer by one of these possessives, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, as, [a] Cujus est domus? non [b] vestra, sed [bb] nostra.

Nouns of the Comparative and the Superlative degree being put partitively, that is to say, having after them this English *of*, or *among*, require a Genitive case: as, [b] Aurium [a] mollior est sinistra, Of the ears the left is the softer. Cicero [b] Oratorum [a] eloquentissimus, Cicero the most eloquent of Orators.

Nouns of the Comparative degree, having *than* or *by* after them, do cause the word following to be the Ablative case: as, [a] Frigidior [b] glacie, More cold than ice. [a] Doctior [b] multo, Better learned by a great deal. Uno [b] pede [a] altior, Higher by a foot.

*The Dative case.*

Adjectives that betoken profit or disprofit, likeness or unlikeness, pleasure, submitting, or belonging to any thing, require a Dative case: as, Labor est [a] utilis [b] corpori, Labor is profitable to the body. [a] Æquális [b] Hectori, Equal to Hector. [a] Idoneus [b] bello, Fit for war. [a] Jucundus [b] omnibus, Pleasant to all persons. [a] Parenti [a] supplex, Suppliant to his father. [a] Mihi [a] proprium, Proper to me.

Likewise Gerundy adjectives of the passive signification in bilis, and Participials in dus: as, [a] Flebilis, [a] flendus [b] omnibus, To be lamented of all men. [a] Formidabilis, [aa] formidandus [b] hosti, To be feared of his enemy.

*The Accusative case.*

The measure of length, breadth, or thickness of any thing is put after Adjectives in the Accusative case, and sometime in the Ablative case: as, Turris [a] alta [b] centum pedes, A Tower an hundred foot high. Arbor [a] lata [b] tres digitos, A tree three fingers broad. Liber [a] crassus [b] tres pollices, *vel* [bb] tribus pollicibus, A Book three inches thick.

The

## The Ablative case.

ADjectives signifying fullness, emptiness, plenty, or wanting, require an Ablative case, and sometime a Genitive: as, [b] Coplis [a] abundans. Ctura [b] thymo [a] plena. [a] Vacuus [b] irâ, [bb] iræ, ab irâ. Nulla epistola [a] inanis [b] re aliquâ. [a] Ditissimus [b] agri. [b] Stultorum [a] plena sunt omnia. Quis nisi [b] mentis [a] inops, oblatum respuat aurum? [a] Integer [b] vitæ, [b] scelerisque [a] purus, non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu. [a] Expers omnium. Corpus [a] inane [b] animæ.

These Adjectives, Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, with such others, will have an Ablative case: as, [a] Dignus [b] honore. [a] Captus [b] oculis. [b] Virtute [a] præditus. [b] Paucis [a] contentus.

Where note that Dignus, indignus, and contentus, may instead of the Ablative case have an Infinitive mood of a Verb: as, [a] Dignus [b] laudari, worthy to be praised. [a] Contentus in pace [b] vivere, Content to live in peace.

## Construction of the Pronoun.

THese Genitive cases of the Primitives, Mei, tui, sui, nostri and vestri, be used when suffering or passion be signified: as, [a] Pars [b] tui. [a] Amor [b] mei. But when possession is signified, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, and vester, be used: as, [a] Ars [b] tua. [a] Imago [b] tua.

These genitive cases, Nostrûm, vestrûm, be used after distributives, partitives, comparatives, and superlatives: as, [a] Nemo [b] vestrûm. [a] Aliquis [b] nostrûm. [a] Major [b] vestrûm. [a] Maximus natu nostrûm.

## Construction of the Verb: and first with

### The Nominative case.

SUm, forem, fio, existo, and certain verbs passives: as, Dicor, vocor, salutor, appellor, habeor, existimor, videor, with other like, will have such case

after

after them, as they have before them: as, [a] Fama [a] est [b] malum, Fame is an evil thing. [a] Malus cultura [a] fit [b] bonus, An evil person by due ordering or governance is made good. [a] Crœsus [a] vocatus [b] dives, Crœsus is called rich. [a] Horatius [a] salutatus [b] Poeta, Horace is saluted by the name of a Poet. Malo [a] te [b] divitem [a] esse, quàm haberi, I had rather thou wert rich indeed then so accounted.

Also Verbs that betoken bodily moving, going, resting, or doing, which be properly called Verbs of gesture: as, Eo, incedo, curro, ludeo, appareo, lubo, cubo, studeo, dormio, somnio, and such other like, as they have before them a Nominative case of the doer or sufferer, so may they have after them a Nominative case of a Noun, or Participle, declaring the manner or circumstance of the doing or suffering: as, Incedo [a] laudus, I go lame. [a] Petrus [a] dormit [b] securus, Peter sleepeth void of care. [a] Tu [a] cubas [b] supinus, Thou liest in bed with thy face upward. [a] Somnias [a] vigilans, Thou dreamest waking. [a] Studeo [b] stans, Study thou standing. And likewise in the Accusative case: as, Non [a] decet [a] quenquam [a] meiere [b] currentem, It doth not become any man to piss running, or eating.

And generally when the word that goeth before the Verb, and the word that cometh after the Verb, belong both to one thing, that is to say, have respect either to other, or depend either of other, they shall be put both in one case, whether the Verb be transitive or intransitive, of what kind soever the Verb be: as, [a] Loquor [b] frequens, I speak often. [a] Taceo [b] mutus, I hold my peace mute. [a] Scribo epistolas [b] rarissimus, I write letters very seldom. Nè [a] assuescas [a] bibere vinum [a] jejunus, Accustom not thy self to drink wine next thy heart, or not having eaten somewhat before.

The

## *The Genitive case.*

THis Verb Sum, when it betokeneth or importeth possession, owning or otherwise pertaining to a thing, as a token, property, duty or guise, it causeth the Noun, Pronoun, or Participle following to be put in the Genitive case: as, Hæc vestis [a] est [b] patris, This garment is my fathers. [b] Insipientis [a] est dicere, non putâram, It is the property of a fool to say, I had not thought. Extremæ [a] est [b] dementiæ discere dediscenda, It is a point of the greatest folly in the world, to learn things that must afterward be learned otherwise. [b] Orantis [a] est nihil nisi cœlestia cogitare, It is the duty of a man that is saying his prayers, to have mind on nothing but heavenly things. Except that these Pronouns, Meus, tuus, suus, noster, and vester, shall in such manner of speaking be used in the Nominative case: as, Hic codex [a] est [b] meus, This book is mine. Hæc domus [a] est [b] vestra, This house is yours. Non [a] est mentiri [b] meum, It is not my guise (or property) to lie. [b] Nostrum [a] est injuriam non inferre, It is our parts not to do wrong. [b] Tuum [a] est omnia juxtà pati, It is thy part (or duty) to suffer all things alike.

Verbs that betoken to esteem or regard require a Genitive case betokening the value: as, [b] Parvi [a] ducitur probitas, Honesty is reckoned little worth. [b] Maximi [a] penditur nobilitas, Nobleness of birth is very much regarded.

Verbs of accusing, condemning, warning, purging, quitting, or assoiling, will have a Genitive case of the crime or of the cause, or of the thing that one is accused, condemned, or warned of: or else an Ablative case, most commonly without a Preposition: as, Hic [b] furti se [a] alligat, *vel* [bb] furto. [a] Admonuit me [b] errati, *vel* [bb] errato. [b] De pecuniis repetundis [a] damnatus est.

Satago,

Satago, misereor, misereſco, require a Genitive caſe: as, [b] Rerum ſuarum [a] ſatagit. [a] Miſerere [b] mei Deus.

Reminiſcor, obliviſcor, recordor, and memini, will have a Genitive, or an Accuſative caſe: as, [a] Reminiſcor [b] hiſtoriæ. [a] Obliviſcor [b] carminis. [a] Recordor [b] pueritiam. [a] Obliviſcor [b] lectionem. [a] Memini [b] tui, *vel* [bb] te, I remember thee. [a] Memini [b] de te, I ſpake of thee. [a] Egeo, or indigeo [b] tui, *vel* [bb] te, I have need of thee. [a] Potior [b] urbis, I conquer the city. [a] Potior [b] voto, I obtain my deſire.

## *The Dative caſe.*

ALL manner of Verbs put acquiſitively, that is to ſay, with theſe tokens *to* or *for* after them, will have a Dative caſe: as, Non [b] omnibus [a] dormio, I ſleep not to all men. [b] Huic [a] habeo, non [b] tibi, I have it for this man, and not for thee.

To this Rule do alſo belong Verbs betokening

To
- Profit or diſprofit: as, Commodo, incommodo, noceo.
- Compare: as, Comparo, compono, confero.
- Give or reſtore: as, Dono, reddo, refero.
- Promiſe or to pay: as, Promitto, polliceor, ſolvo.
- Command or ſhew: as, Impero, indico, monſtro.
- Truſt: as, Fido, confido, fidem habeo.
- Obey, or to be againſt: as, Obedio, adulor, repugno.
- Threaten, or to be angry with: as, Minor, indignor, iraſcor.

Alſo Sum, with his compounds, except Poſſum: Alſo Verbs compounded with ſatis, benè and malè: as, Satisfacio, benefacio, malefacio: Finally, certain Verbs compounded with theſe Prepoſitions, Præ, ad, con, ſub, ante, poſt, ob, in, and inter, will have a Dative caſe: as, Præluceo, adjaceo, condono, ſuboleo, antefto, poſthabeo, objicio, inſulto, interfero.

This

This Verb Sum, es, fui, may oftentimes be put for habeo, and then the word that seemeth in the English to be the Nominative case, shall be put in the Dative, and the word that seemeth to be the Accusative case, shall be the Nominative: as, [a] Est [b] mihi [a] mater, I have a mother. Non [a] est [b] mihi [a] argentum, I have no money. But if Sum be the Infinitive mood, this Nominative shall be turned into the Accusative: as, Scio [b] tibi non esse [b] argentum, I know thou hast no money.

Also when Sum hath after him a Nominative case, and a Dative, the word, that is the Nominative case, may be also the Dative: so that Sum may in such manner of speaking be construed with a double Dative case: as, [a] Sum [b] tibi [bb] præsidio, I am to thee a safeguard. Hæc res [a] est [b] mihi [bb] voluptati, This thing is to me a pleasure.

And not only Sum, but also many other Verbs may in such manner of speaking have a double Dative case; one of the person, and another of the thing: as, [a] Do [b] tibi vestem [bb] pignori. [a] Verto hoc [b] tibi [bb] vitio. Hoc tu [b] tibi [bb] laudi [a] duces.

*The Accusative case.*

VErbs transitives are all such as have after them an Accusative case of the doer or sufferer, whether they be Active, Commune, or Deponent: as, Usus [b] promptos [a] facit. Fœminæ [a] ludificantur [b] viros. [a] Largitur [b] pecuniam.

Also verbs Neuters may have an Accusative case of their own signification: as, Endymionis [b] somnum [a] dormis. [a] Gaudeo [b] gaudium. [a] Vivo [b] vitam.

Verbs of asking, teaching, and arraying, will have two Accusative cases; one of the sufferer, and another of the thing: as, [a] Rogo [b] te [bb] pecuniam. [a] Doceo [b] te [bb] literas. [a] Quod [b] te jamdudum [a] hortor. [a] Exuo [b] me [bb] gladium.

*The Ablative case.*

ALL Verbs require an Ablative case of the instrument, put with this sign *with* before it, or of the cause, or of the manner of doing: as, [a]Ferit eum [b]gladio. [a]Taceo [b]metu. Summâ [a]eloquentiâ causam egit.

The word of price is put after Verbs in the Ablative case: as, [a]Vendidi [b]auro. [a]Emptus sum [b]argento. Except these Genitives, when they be put alone without Substantives, Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantivis, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunque: as, [b]Quanti [a]mercatus es hunc equum? Certè pluris quàm [a]vellem. Having that after Verbs of price we shall always use these Adverbs, Carius, vilius, melius, and pejus, instead of their casuals.

Verbs of plenty or scarceness, filling, emptying, loading, or unloading, will have an Ablative case: as, [a]Affluis [b]opibus. [a]Cares [b]virtute. [a]Expleo te [b]fabulis. [a]Spoliavit me [b]bonis omnibus. [a]Onerat stomachum [b]cibo. [a]Levabo te hoc [b]onere. Likewise, Utor, fungor, fruor, potior, lætor, gaudeo, dignor, muto, munero, communico, afficio, prosequor, impertio, impertior.

Verbs that betoken receiving, or distance, or taking away, will have an Ablative case, with à, ab, è, ex, or de: as, [a]Accepit literas [b]à Petro. [a]Audivi [b]ex nuncio. Longè [a]distat [b]à nobis. [a]Eripui te [b]è malis. And this Ablative after Verbs of taking away, may be turned into a Dative: as, [a]Subtraxit [b]mihi cingulum. [a]Eripuit [b]illi vitam.

Verbs of comparing or exceeding, may have an Ablative case of the word that signifieth the measure of exceeding: as, [a]Præfero hunc multis [b]gradibus; I prefer this man by many degrees. [a]Paulo intervallo illum [a]superat, He is beyond the other but a little space.

A Noun, or a Pronoun ſubſtantive, joined with a Participle, expreſſed or underſtood, and having none other word whereof it may be governed, it ſhall be put in the Ablative caſe abſolute: as, [a]Rege [b]veniente, hoſtes fugerunt, The King coming, the enemies fled. [a]Me [b]duce, vinces, I being captain, thou ſhalt overcome.

And it may be reſolved by any of theſe words, Dum, cum, quando, ſi, quanquam, poſtquam: as, [a]Rege [b]veniente, *id eſt*, Dum veniret rex. [a]Me [b]duce; *id eſt*, Si ego dux fuero.

## Conſtructions of Paſſives.

A Verb Paſſive will have after him an Ablative caſe with a Prepoſition, or ſometime a Dative of the doer: as, Virgilius [a]legitur [b]à me. [b]Tibi fama [a]petatur. And the ſame Ablative or Dative ſhall be the Nominative caſe to the Verb, if it be made by the Active: as, [a]Ego [b]lego Virgilium. [b]Petas [a]tu famam.

## Gerunds.

GErunds and Supines will have ſuch caſes as the Verbs that they come of: as, Otium [a]ſcribendi [b]literas. Ad [a]conſolandum [b]tibi. [a]Auditum [b]Poetas.

When the Engliſh of the Infinitive mood cometh after any of theſe Nouns ſubſtantives, Studium, cauſa, tempus, gratia, otium, occaſio, libido, ſpes, opportunitas, voluntas, modus, ratio, geſtus, ſatietas, poteſtas, licentia, conſuetudo, conſilium, vis, norma, amor, cupido, locus, and others like, if the Verb ſhould be of the Active voice, it ſhall be made by the Gerund in di: And the ſame Gerund in di is uſed alſo after certain Adjectives: as, [a]Cupidus [b]viſendi. [a]Certus [b]eundi. [a]Peritus [b]jaculandi. [a]Gnarus bellandi.

When

When ye have an English of the Participle of the present tense, with this sign *of* or *with*, coming after a Noun Substantive or Adjective; it shall in Latine making be put in the Gerund in do: as, [a] Defessus sum [b] ambulando, I am weary of walking.

Also the English of the Participle of the present tense coming without a Substantive, with this sign *in* or *by* before him, shall in Latine making be put in the Gerund in do: as, Cæsar [b] dando, [b] sublevando, [b] ignoscendo, gloriam [a] adeptus est. [b] In apparando totum hunc [a] consumunt diem. And the same Gerund in do is used either without a Prepostion, or with one of these Prepositions, A, ab, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro: as, Deterrent [a] à [b] bibendo, [a] Ab [b] amando. Cogitat [a] de [b] edendo. Ratio bene scribendi [a] cum [b] loquendo conjuncta est.

The English of the Infinitive mood, coming after a Reason, and shewing the cause of a reason, may be put in the Gerund in dum: as, Dies mihi ut satis sit [a] ad [b] agendum, vereor, I fear that a whole day will not be enough for me to do my business.

The Gerund in dum is used after one of these Prepositions, Ad, ob, propter, inter, ante: as, [a] Ad [b] capiendum hostes. [a] Ob (*vel* [a] propter) [b] redimendum captivos. [a] Inter [b] cœnandum. [a] Ante [b] damnandum.

And when ye have this English *must* or *ought* in a reason, where it seemeth to be made by this Verb oportet, it may be put in the Gerund in dum, with this Verb est set impersonally, and then the word, that seemeth in the English to be the Nominative case, shall be put in the Dative: as, [a] Abeundum est [b] mihi, I must go hence.

## Supines.

THe first Supine hath his Active signification, and is put after Verbs and Participles, that betoken moving to a place: as, [a] Eo [b] cubitum. [b] Spectatum [a] admissi, risum teneatis amici?

The latter Supine hath his Passive signification, and is put after Nouns Adjectives: as, Dignus, indignus, turpis, fœdus, proclivis, facilis, odiosus, mirabilis, optimus, and such like. And the same Supine may also be turned into the Infinitive mood Passive; as it may be indifferently said in Latine, [a] Facile [b] factu, or, [a] Facile [b] fieri, Easie to be done. [a] Turpe [b] dictu, or [a] Turpe [b] dici, Unhonest to be spoken.

## The Time.

NOuns that betoken part of time be commonly put in the Ablative case: as, [b] Nocte [a] vigilas. [b] Luce [a] dormis. But Nouns that betoken continual term of Time, without ceasing or intermission, be commonly used in the Accusative case: as, [b] Sexaginta annos [a] natus. [b] Hyemem totam [a] stertis.

## Space of Place.

NOuns that betoken space between place and place, be commonly put in the Accusative case: as, [b] Pedem hinc nè [a] discesseris, Go not thou a foot from this place.

## A Place.

NOuns Appellatives, or names of great places, be put with a Preposition, if they follow a Verb that signifieth In a place, To a place, From a place, or By a place: as, [a] Vivo [b] in Anglia. [a] Veni [b] per Galliam [b] in Italiam. [a] Proficiscor [b] e urbe.

In a place, or At a place, if the place be a proper name of the firſt or ſecond Declenſion, and the ſingular Number, it ſhall be put in the Genitive caſe: as, [a] Vixit [b] Londini. [a] Studuit [b] Oxoniæ.

And theſe Nouns, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, be likewiſe uſed: as, Procumbit [a] humi bos. [b] Militiæ [a] enutritus eſt. [b] Domi [a] bellique otioſi [a] vivitis.

But if the place be of the third Declenſion, or the plural Number, it ſhall be put in the Dative, or in the Ablative caſe: as, [a] Militavit [b] Carthagini, or [b] Carthagine. [b] Athenis [a] natus eſt. Likewiſe we ſay, [b] Ruri, or [b] Rure [a] educatus eſt.

To a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the Accuſative caſe without a Prepoſition: as, [a] Eo [b] Romam. Likewiſe, [a] Confero me [b] domum. [a] Recipio me [b] rus.

From a place, or by a place, if the place be a proper name, it ſhall be put in the Ablative caſe without a Prepoſition: as, [a] Diſceſſit [b] Londino. [a] Profectus eſt [b] Londino (*vel* per Londinum) Cantabrigiam. Domus and Rus be likewiſe uſed: as, [a] Abiit [b] domo. [b] Rure [a] reverſus eſt.

## Impersonals.

A Verb Impersonal hath no Nominative caſe before him; and this word *it* or *there* is commonly his ſign: as, Decet, It becometh. [a] Oportet [b] aliquem eſſe, There muſt be ſome body. But if he hath neither of theſe words before him, then the word that ſeemeth to be the Nominative caſe, ſhall be ſuch caſe as the Verb Impersonal will have after him: as, [b] Me [a] oportet, I muſt. [a] Tibi [a] licet, Thou mayeſt.

Intereſt, refert, and eſt for intereſt, require a Genitive caſe of all caſual words, except Meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ, and cujâ, the Ablative caſes of the

Pronouns poſſeſſives: as, [a] Intereſt [b] omnium rectè agere. [b] Tua [a] refert teipſum nôſſe.

Certain Impersonals require a Dative caſe; as, Libet, licet, patet, liquet, conſtat, placet, expedit, prodeſt, ſufficit, vacat, accidit, convenit, contingit, and other like. Some will have an Accuſative caſe onely: as, Delectat, decet, juvat, oportet. Some beſide the Accuſative caſe will have alſo a Genitive: as, [bb] Noſtri [a] noſmet [a] pœnitet. [b] Me [bb] civitatis [a] tædet. [a] Pudet [b] me [bb] negligentiæ. Miſeret [b] me [bb] tui. [a] Me [bb] illorum [a] miſereſcit.

Verbs Impersonals of the paſſive voice, being formed of Neuters, do govern ſuch caſes as the Verbs Neuters which they come of: as, [a] Parcatur [b] ſumptui, Let coſt be ſpared. Becauſe we ſay, [a] Parcamus [b] pecuniæ, Let us ſpare coſt.

A Verb impersonal of the Paſſive voice, hath like caſe as other Verbs Paſſives have: as, [a] Benefit multis [b] à principe. Yet many times the caſe is not expreſſed, but underſtood: as, Maximâ vi [a] certatur; *ſubaudi* [b] ab illis.

When a deed is ſignified to be done of many, the Verb being a Verb Neuter, we may well change the Verb Neuter into the Impersonal in tur: as, [a] In ignem poſita eſt, [a] fletur.

## A Participle.

PArticiples govern ſuch caſes, as the Verbs that they come of: as, [a] Fruiturus [b] amicis. [a] Conſulens [b] tibi. [a] Diligendus [b] ab omnibus.

Here note that Participles may four manner of ways be changed into Nouns. The firſt is when the voice of a Participle is conſtrued with another caſe then the Verb that it cometh of: as, [a] Appetens [b] vini, Greedy of wine.

The

The ſecond, when it is compounded with a Prepoſition, which the Verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withall: as, Indoctus, innocens.

The third, when it cometh all the degrees of Compariſon: as, Amans, amantior, amantiſſimus. Doctus, doctior, doctiſſimus.

The fourth, when it hath no reſpect, nor expreſs difference of time: as, Homo laudatus, A man laudable. Puer amandus, *id eſt*, amari dignus, A child worthy to be loved. And all theſe are properly called Nouns Participials.

Participles when they be changed into Nouns require a Genitive caſe: as, [a] Fugitans [b] litium. [a] Indoctus [b] pilæ. [a] Cupientiſſimus [b] tui. [b] Lactis. [a] abundans.

Theſe participial voices, Peroſus, exoſus, pertæſus, have always the Active ſignification, when they govern an Accuſative caſe: as, [a] Exoſus [b] ſævitiam, Hating cruelty. [b] Vitam [a] pertæſus, Weary of life.

## The Adverb.

ADverbs of quantity, time, and place, do require a Genitive caſe: as, [a] Multùm [b] lucri. [a] Tunc [b] temporis. [a] Ubique [b] gentium.

Certain Adverbs will have a Dative caſe, like as the Nouns that they come of: as, Venit [a] obviam [b] illi. Canit [a] ſimiliter [b] huic.

Theſe Datives be uſed adverbially, Tempori, luci, veſperi: as, Tempori ſurgendum. Veſperi cubandum. Luci laborandum.

Certain Adverbs will have an Accuſative caſe of the Prepoſition that they come of: as, [a] Propiùs [b] urbem. [a] Proximè [b] caſtra.

Where note that Prepoſitions, when they be ſet without a caſe, or elſe do form the degrees of Compariſon, be changed into Adverbs.

## The Conjunction.

Conjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives, and these four, Quam, nisi, præterquam, an, couple like cases: as, [a] Xenophon & [b] Plato fuere æquales. And sometimes they be put between divers cases: as, [a] Studui [b] Romæ & [bb] Athenis. Est [a] liber [b] meus & [bb] fratris. [a] Emi fundum centum [b] nummis & [bb] pluris.

Conjunctions Copulatives and Disjunctives, most commonly join like Moods and Tenses together: as, [a] Petrus & Joannes [b] precabantur & [bb] docebant. And sometimes divers Tenses: as, Et [b] habetur & [bb] referetur tibi à me [a] gratia.

## The Preposition.

Sometimes this Preposition in is not exmest but understood, and the casual word nevertheless put in the Ablative case: as, Habeo te [a] loco parentis; *id est*, [a] in [b] loco.

A Verb compound sometime requireth the case of the Preposition that he is compounded withall: as, [a] Exeo [b] domo. [a] Præterea [b] te insalutatum, [a] Adeo templum.

## The Interjection.

Certain Interjections require a Nominative case: as, [a] O festus [b] dies hominis. Certain a Dative: as, [a] Hei [b] mihi. Certain an Accusative: as, [a] Heu [b] stirpem invisam. Certain a Vocative: as, [a] Proh sancte [b] Jupiter. And the same Proh will have an Accusative case: as, [a] Proh Deûm atque hominum [b] fidem.

FINIS.

BREVISSIMA

# INSTITUTIO,

Seu Ratio

## Grammatices

cognoscendæ, ad omnium puerorum utilitatem præscripta:

*Quam solam Regia Majestas in omnibus Scholis docendam præcepit.*

CANTABRIGIÆ,
Apud *Joannem Hayes*, celeberrimæ Academiæ Typographum.
M. DC. LXXXVII.

## Studiorum Grammatices omnibus esse necessarium.

*Grammatices labor est parvus, sed fructus in illa est*
*Non parvus: Parva hac discito, parve puer.*
*Nemo est tam dastus, qui non cognoverit ista;*
*Cur pudeat pueros ista labore sequi?*

# DE GRAMMATICA ET EJUS PARTIBUS.

GRAMMATICA est rectè scribendi atque loquendi Ars. — 1

GRAMMATICÆ quatuor sunt partes: — 2

Orthographia, Etymologia, } Syntaxis, Prosodia.

## De ORTHOGRAPHIA.

ORTHOGRAPHIA est rectè scribendi ratio; quâ docemur quibus quæque dictio sit formanda literis: ut, Lectio, non Lexio: Ab ὀρθός, rectus; & γραφὴ, scriptura. — 3

## De Literis.

EX viginti duabus literis quinque sunt vocales *a, e, i, o, u*, nam *y* Græca est. Vocales.

Ex quibus variè dispositis coalescunt diphthongi quinque; ut, *ae*, *au*, *œ*, *ei*, *eu*; *Musæ*, *Audio*, *Cœlum*, *Hei*, *Euge*. Diphthongi.

Reliquæ literæ consonantes appellantur: quarum novem sunt mutæ; *b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, t*. Consonantes, Mutæ.

Septem autem semivocales; *l, m, n, r, s, x, z*. Semivocales.

Ex

Liquidæ. Ex quibus quatuor vocantur etiam liquidæ; *l, m, n, r.*

S. X & Z. *S* verò suæ cujusdam potestatis litera est; quæ interdum etiam liquescit. *X* & *Z* duplices sunt consonantes, atque etiam *ʒ* inter duas vocales.

J. & V. consonantes aliquando. Adduntur etiam consonantibus *J* & *V*, quando sibi vel aliis vocalibus in eadem syllaba præponuntur: ut, Juno, Jovis, voluntas, vultus.

K, Y, & Z. *K, y,* & *z* Latinis dictionibus nunquam admiscentur.

H, aspiratio. *H*, propriè quidem litera non est, sed aspirationis nota: Apud Poëtas autem interdum consonantis vim obtinet.

Præponitur autem vocalibus omnibus; ut, Hamus, hebenus, hiatus, homo, humus, hymnus; consonantibus verò nullis: rectè itaque enuntiamus

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hiulcus, Hiacchus, | trisyllaba: | Hieronymus, Hieremias, | pentasyllaba. |

At in Latinis dictionibus interdum *h* postponitur *c*: ut, Charus, charitas, pulcher, pulchritudo.

Bifariam pinguntur literæ; majusculis scilicet characteribus, & minusculis. Majusculis inchoantur sententiæ: ut, *Deum time; Regem honora:* & propria nomina; ut, *Henricus, Anglia.*

Diligenter observari oportebit, quæ dictiones diphthongis scribantur; nam hæ quidem vel scribi omnino, vel signari debent: ut, *Musæ præsunt*, vel *Musę pręsunt.*

Literæ majusculæ. Literæ majusculæ, cùm solæ ac paucæ scribuntur, aliquando significant prænomen, aliquando numerum:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| ut, | A. Aulus. | P. C. Patres conscripti. |
| | C. Caius. | Q. Quintus, Quæstor, Quirites. |
| | D. Decius. | R. P. Respublica. |
| | G. Gaius. | Sp. Spurius. |
| | L. Lucius. | Sex. Sextus. |
| | M. Marcus. | S. P. Q. R. Senatus, populúsque Romanus. |
| | P. Publius. | T. Titus. |
| | P. R. Populus Romanus. | T. C. Tua clementia. Et ejus generis infinita. |

In

In numeris verò ſignificant,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| I | 1 | Unum. |
| V | 5 | Quinque. |
| IX | 9 | Novem. |
| X | 10 | Decem. |
| XL | 40 | Quadraginta. |
| L | 50 | Quinquaginta. |
| XC | 90 | Nonaginta. |
| C | 100 | Centum. |
| D | 500 | Quingenta. |
| M | 1000 | Mille. |

## De Syllabarum diſtinctionibus.

RECtè ſcripturo diſcendum eſt in primis, ſyllabas inter ſcribendum aptè diſtinguere atque connectere.

In ſimplicibus vocibus *bd* vocali ſequenti adhæret; ut, A-bdomen, A-bdera.

Quam quidem rationem ſequuntur & iſta:

ct ut Do-ctus, San-ctus; gm gn ut A-gmen, I-gnis;
pſ ut Scri-pſi, Sum-pſi; ſt ut Ve-ſter, Magi-ſter;
ſc ut Pi-ſcis, Di-ſco; tn ut Æ-tna; xi ut An-xius, Di-xi: & ſimilia.

Inter *m* & *n* non interſeritur *p*. Malè igitur pingeretur Sompnus, pro ſomnus; Columpna, pro columna.

Poſt *x* non ſcribitur *ſ*: ut, Excribo, exolvo; non exſcribo, exſolvo. In compoſitis cùm præpoſitione, auribus & euphoniæ ſerviendum eſt:

ut, Occurro, Officio, Aufero, potiùs quàm Obcurro. Obficio. Abfero.
Et contrà: Abſtineo, Obtineo, Obrepo, non autem Auſtineo. Ottineo. Orrepo.

Atque

Atque hujus rei gratiâ, etiam consonantes in compositione aliquando interseruntur: ut, Redamo, redeo, ambigo, ambio.

## De ORTHOEPIA.

Orthoëpia. ORthographiæ affinis est Orthoëpia, hoc est emendatè rectèque loquendi ratio: ab ὀρθός, rectus; & ἔπος, verbum.

Hic in primis curandum est, ut præceptores tenera ac balbutientia puerorum ora sic effingant & figurent, nè vel continuâ linguæ volubilitate ità sermonem præcipitent, ut nusquam, nisi ubi spiritus deficit, orationem claudant: vel contrà, ad singulas quasque voces longâ interspiratione consilescant, ructu, risu, singultu, screatu, vel tussi, sermonis tenorem ineptè dirimentes.

Cæterum ante omnia deterrendi sunt pueri ab iis vitiis, quæ nostro vulgo penè propria esse videntur; cujusmodi sunt Iotacismus, Lambdacismus, Ischnotes, Trauliſmus, Plateasmus, & similia.

Iotacismus. Iotacismus dicitur, quando (I) litera pleniore sono & supra justum decorum extenditur: quo vitio ex nostratibus maximè laborant Angli Septentrionales.

Lambdacismus. Lambdacismus est, ubi quis (L) nimis operosè sonat: ut, Ellucet, pro elucet, Sallvus, pro salvus.

Nostrati vulgo diversum vitium impingitur, nempe quòd hanc literam pinguius justo pronunciant, dum

pro { Multus, Mollis, Falsus, } auditur { Moultus. Moolis. Faulsus. }

Ischnotes. Ischnotes est quædam loquendi exilitas, quoties syllabas aliquas exiliùs & graciliùs enuntiamus quàm par est: ut cùm

pro { Nunc, Tunc, Aliquis, Alius, } proferimus { Nync. Tync. Eliquis. Elius. }

Trau-

Traulismus est hæsitantia quædam aut titubantia oris, quando eadem syllaba sæpius repetitur: ut, Cacanit, pro canit: Tutullius, pro Tullius. Traulismus.

Huic vitio ut fœdissimo, ità & periculosissimo, sic succurrendum, putat Fabius; si exigatur à pueris, ut nomina & versus affectatæ difficultatis, ac plurimis & asperrimis inter se coëuntibus syllabis concatenatis, ac velut confragosis, quàm citissimè volvant: ut,

*Arx, strideus, nostris, sphinx, præster, torrida, seps, strix.*

*——— postquam discordia tetra*
*Belli ferratos postes portásque refregit.*

Plateasmus est, quando crassiùs & voce plusquam virili loqui nitimur: ut cùm Plateasmus.

pro { Montes, Fontes, Pontes, } efferimus { Mountes. Founes. Pounes. }

Ut etiam pro { Ergo, Sperma, Perago, } efferimus { Argo. Sparma. Parago. }

Sunt & alibi apud nostrates, qui pro V consonante sonant F; & è contra, V pro F: F. pro V.

ut, { Folo, Fis, Folui, Felle, } pro { Volo. Vis. Volui. Velle. }

Et rursum { Vero, Vers, Verte, } pro { Fero. Fers. Ferre. } V. pro F.

S verò mediam inter duas vocales corruptè sonant nonnulli, S.

pro { Lætus, Visus, Risus, } pronuntiantes { Lætzus. Vizus. Rizus. }

H, in initio dictionis leniùs, in medio asperiùs H.
enuntiari volunt; Malè ergò,

pro

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| pro | Homo, | Efferimus | Omo. |
| | Hamus, | | Amus. |
| | Humus, | | Umus. |
| | Chriſtus, | | Criſtus. |
| | Chriſma, | | Criſma. |
| | Chremes, | | Cremes. |
| | Thus, | | Tus. |
| | Diphthongus, | | Diptongus. |
| | Sphæra, | | Spæra. |

Fœde quoque erratur à noſtris, ubi *t* & *d* tanquam aſpiratas pronunciant;

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ut, | Amath, | pro | Amat. |
| | Caputh, | | Caput. |
| | Aputh, | | Apud. |

At innumera pene ſunt hujus generis vitia, quæ bonarum literarum candidatis, & præceptorum diligentiæ emendanda relinquimus.

## De ſententiarum punctis.

NEque exigua Orthographiæ pars in ſcriptura recte diſtinguendâ conſiſtere videtur: Proinde de clauſularum diſtinctionibus paucula annotâſſe non fuerit ſupervacaneum.

Puncta quæ. Puncta ergo ſive notæ, quibus in ſcribendo utuntur eruditi, Latinis dicuntur, Subdiſtinctio, Media diſtinctio, Plena ac perfecta diſtinctio: Græcis, Comma, Colon, Periodus.

Comma. Subdiſtinctio ſeu Comma, eſt ſilentii nota, ſeu potius reſpirandi locus; utpote quâ pronuntiationis terminus, ſenſu manente, ita ſuſpenditur, ut quod ſequitur continuò ſuccedere debeat. Notatur autem puncto deorſum caudato, ad hunc modum (,)

Ovid. *Utendum eſt ætate: cito pede præterit ætas;*
*Nec bona tam ſequitur, quàm bona prima fuit.*

Hac item notâ diſtinguuntur orationum ſingulæ partes: ut,

Juven.

Juv. *Grammaticus, rhetor, geometres, pictor, aliptes,*
*Græculus esuriens in cœlum, jusseris, ibit.*

Media distinctio seu Colon, est ubi tantum ferè de sententia restat, quantum jam dictum est: & est perfecta periodi pars, notaturque duobus punctis, sic (:) ut, *Quemadmodum horologii umbram progressam sentimus, progredientem non cernimus; & fruticem aut herbam creviſſe apparet, crescere autem nulli videtur: ita & ingeniorum profectus, quoniam minutis constant, non ex intervallo sentitur.* Colon.

Plena distinctio, quæ & Periodus dicitur, ponitur post perfectam sententiam; quæ & puncto plano notatur, hoc modo (.)

*Dic mihi Musa virum, captæ post tempora Trojæ,*
*Qui mores hominum multorum vidit, & urbes.* Periodus.

Huc annumerari solent Parenthesis & Interrogatio. Parenthesis est sententia duabus semilunulis inclusa: quâ remotâ, sermo tamen manet integer: ut,

——— *Princeps (quæ bella minantur*
*Hostes) militibus urbes præmunit & armis.* Parenthesis.

Interrogatio signatur duobus punctis, ac superiore sursum caudato, sic (:) ut,

*Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi?* Interrogatio.

## DE ETYMOLOGIA.

ETymologia versatur imprimis circa investigandas dictionum origines: ut, num *Cœles* dicatur, quasi *cœlestem vitam agens*; num *Lepus*, quasi *levipes*.

Cæterum Etymologia (quatenus nos hoc loco de ea disserimus) est ratio cognoscendi casuum discrimina; ut, *fortis, fortiter; lego, legit*: omnesque orationis partes complectitur. Cicero Notationem, seu Verilogium vocat. Componitur autem ab ἔτυμος verus, & λόγος sermo.

## *De Octo Partibus Orationis.*

PArtes Orationis sunt octo: { *Nomen*, *Pronomen*, *Verbum*, *Participium*, } declinabil. { *Adverbium*, *Conjunctio*, *Præpositio*, *Interjectio*, } indeclina.

## NOMEN.

Nomen. NOmen est pars Orationis, quæ rem significat sine ulla temporis aut personæ differentia.

Nomen dupliciter dicitur: Substantivum, & Adjectivum.

Substantivum. Substantivum est, quod nihil addi postulat ad suam significationem exprimendam.

Est autem Substantivum duplex: { Appellativum, & Proprium.

Appellativum. Appellativum est, quod rem multis communem significat: ut, *Homo*, *lapis*, *justitia*, *bonitas*.

Proprium. Proprium est, quod rem uni individuo propriam significat: ut, *Jesus*, *Maria*, *Londinum*, *Thamesis*.

Proprii nominis tria sunt genera:

Prænomen. Prænomen, quod vel differentiæ causâ, vel veteri ritu præponitur: ut, *Lucius*, *Publius*, *Aulus*, *Marcus*.

Nomen. Nomen, quod suum est cuique: ut, *Petrus*, *Aulus*, *Cato*, *Tullius*.

Cognomen. Cognomen, quod vel à cognatione impositum est; ut, *Gracchus*, *Fabius*, *Scipio*, *Cicero*: vel cum eventu aliquo; ut, *Africanus*, *Macedonicus*, *Germanicus*.

Adjectivum. Adjectivum est, quod substantivo indiget, cui inloratione adhæreat: ut, *Piger*, *alacris*, *candidus*, *clemens*.

Adjectivum est duplex: Commune & Proprium;

Commune. Commune est, quod affectionem multis communem significat: ut, *Bonus*, *malus*, *solers*, *satur*.

Proprium. Proprium est, quod affectionem uni individuo peculiarem significat: ut, *Gradivus Marti*, *Quirinus Romulo*.

De

## *De Accidentibus Nomini.*

Nomini accidunt ſeptem: Species, Figura, Numerus, Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Comparatio. Nom. accidentia ſeptem.

## *De Specie.*

Species Nominum eſt duplex: { Primitiva, & Derivativa. Species.

Primitiva eſt, quæ aliunde non trahitur. Primitiva.

Derivativa eſt, quæ aliunde formatur. Derivativa.

Primitivæ ſubjiciuntur hæc quæ ſequuntur, & hujuſmodi.

Collectivum ſcilicet, quod ſingulari numero multitudinem ſignificat; ut, *Concio, cœtus, plebs, turba, pecus, grex.* Collectivum.

Fictitium quod à ſono fingitur: ut, *Sibilus, tintinnabulum, ſtridor, clangor.* Fictitium.

Interrogativum: ut, *Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quot, nunquis:* Quæ aliquando migrant in indefinita, aliquando in relativa. Interrogativum.

Redditivum, quod interrogativo reſpondet: ut, *Talis, tantus, tot.* Redditivum.

Numerale, cujus ſpecies hæ numerantur: Numerale.

Cardinale, à quo, ceu à fonte, alii numeri dimanant: ut, *Unus, duo, tres, quatuor.* Cardinale.

Ordinale: ut, *Primus, ſecundus, tertius, quartus.* Ordinale.

Diſtributivum: ut, *Singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.* Diſtributivum.

Partitivum, quod ſignificat vel multa ſingulatim; ut, *Quiſque, unuſquiſque, uterque, neuter:* vel multum è multis: ut, *Alter, aliquis, cætera, reliquus.* Partitivum.

Univerſale: ut, *Omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.* Univerſale.

Particulare: ut, *Aliquis, quiſquam, ullus, quidam.* Particulare.

Derivativa autem has ſpecies ſubjectas habet; nimirum Derivativa.

Verbale. Verbale: ut, *Lectio, litura, auditus, aratrum.*

Patrium. Patrium: ut, *Eboracenſis, Londinenſis, Oxonienſis, Etonenſis.*

Gentile. Gentile: ut, *Græcus, Latinus, Hebræus, Anglus.*

Patronymicum. Patronymicum, quod vel à patre, vel ab alia quapiam ſuæ familiæ perſona derivatur,

ut, *Æacides*, filius vel nepos *Æaci.*
*Nerine*, filia vel neptis *Nerei.*
*Latoides*, filius *Latonæ.*
*Menelais*, uxor *Menelai.*

Diminutivum. Diminutivum: ut, *Regulus, popellus, majuſculus, minuſculus.*

Poſſeſſivum. Poſſeſſivum: ut, *Herilis, ſervilis, regius, paternus.*

Materiale. Materiale: ut, *Faginus, lapideus, gemmeus, aureus.*

Locale. Locale: ut, *Hortenſis, agreſtis, marinus, montanus.*

Adverbiale. Adverbiale: ut, *Hodiernus, heſternus, craſtinus, clandeſtinus.*

Participiale. Participiale: ut, *Amandus, docendus, videndus, ſcribendus.*
Et quæ in *lis* exeunt à verbis deducta: ut, *Fictilis, coctilis, flexilis, penſilis.*

## DE FIGURA.

Figura nominum. Figura aut eſt ſimplex, ut *Juſtus*: aut compoſita, ut *Injuſtus.* Sunt qui huc addunt & decompoſitam; ut, *Irreparabilis.*

## DE NUMERO.

Numerus. Numeri ſunt duo: Singularis de uno; ut, *Pater*, Pluralis de pluribus; ut, *Patres.*

## DE CASU.

Caſus nominum ſunt ſex.

Nominativus. Nominativus, qui & rectus dicitur, eſt prima vox quâ rem aliquam nominamus.

Genitivus. Genitivus, qui ſignificat cujus ſit res quæpiam: atque hic patrius, gignendi, aut interrogandi caſus dici ſolet.

Dativus. Dativus, ſive dandi caſus dicitur, quo quid cuipiam attribuimus.

Octavus caſus. Sub hac voce octavum etiam caſum comprehenderunt: ut, *It clamor cœli*, id eſt, *in cœlum.*

Ac-

Accuſativus, qui & incuſativus, vel cauſativus dici poteſt, qui verbum ſequitur: utpote in quem actio verbi immediatè tranſit: ut, *Amo patrem.* Accuſativus.

Vocativus, quem & ſalutatorium vocant, vocandis compellandiſve perſonis accommodatur. Vocativus.

Ablativus, quo quippiam ab aliquo auferri ſignificamus. Hic ſextus atque Latinus caſus appellatur, nempe quod Latinorum ſit proprius. Ablativus. Latinus caſus.

## DE GENERE.

Genus eſt ſexûs diſcretio. Et ſunt genera numero ſeptem; Maſculinum, cujus nota eſt *Hic:* fœmininum, *Hæc:* neutrum, *Hoc:* commune, *Hic & hæc:* commune trium, *Hic, hæc & hoc:* dubium, *Hic vel hæc:* epicœnum ſeu promiſcuum, cùm ſub una generis nota utrumque ſexum complectimur: ut, *Hic anſer, hæt aquila.* Quanquam hoc quidem genus ad præſens negotium non ità propriè ſpectare videtur, cùm hoc quidem loco non de natura rerum agatur, ſed de qualitate vocum. Genera ſeptem.

Porrò, inter commune genus & dubium, hæc eſt differentia: quòd ubi ſemel communis generis nomini adjectivum copulaveris, non jam integrum fuerit de eadem re loquenti, mutare genus adjectivi: ut ſi dixeris, *Durus parens,* aut *Canis fœta:* quamdiu de eiſdem ipſis individuis loquêris, non licebit mutato genere dicere, *Parentem iniquam,* aut *Canem fœtum.* At verò, dubii generis ſubſtantivo poſito, etiamſi adjectivum maſculinum addideris, nihilo tamen ſeciùs de eadem re ſermonem continuanti, licuerit pro tuo arbitratu mutare genus adjectivi: ut ſi dixeris, *Durum corticem,* poteris etiam de eodem loqui, pergens dicere, *eandem corticem eſſe & amaram.* Communis & dubii differentia.

Ut autem genera nominum ad amuſſim calleas, hi ſequentes canones tibi ſummâ diligentiâ imbibendi ſunt, quos & *Guil. Lilii* Anglo acceptos referre debes.

# GUILIELMI LILII

## Regulæ generales propriorum.

Masculà sunt nomina, divorum, virorum, fluviorum, mensium, ventorum.

*PRopria quæ maribus tribuuntur, mascula dicas,*
*Ut sunt divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: virorum;*
*Ut Cato, Virgilius: fluviorum; ut Tybris, Orontes:*
*Mensium; ut October; ventorum; ut Libs, Notus, Auster.*

## De Fœminimis.

Fœminina dearum, mulierum, urbium, regionum, insularum. Exceptio. Etiam *Hippo. Etiam *Reate, Cære.

*PRopria fœmineum referentia nomina sexum,*
*Fœmineo generi tribuuntur: sive dearum*
*Sunt; ut, Juno, Venus: mulierum; ceu Anna, Philotis:*
*Urbium; ut, Elis, Opus: regionum; ut, Græcia, Persis:*
*Insulæ item nomen; ceu Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.*
*Excipienda tamen quædam, sunt urbium: ut ista*
*Mascula; * Sulmo, Agragas; quædam neutralia; ut* Argos,*
*Tybur, Prænesse; & genus Auxur, quod dat utrumque.*

## Regulæ generales Appellativorum.

Appellativa arborum fœmin. *Rectius qui legunt, *mas, pinus*, viz. *Pinaster*.

*APpellativa arborum erunt muliebria; ut alnus,*
*Cupressus, cedrus. Mas * spinus, mas oleaster:*
*Et sunt neutra, filer, suber, thus, robur, acérque.*

## Epicœna.

Nomina volucrum, ferarum, piscium. Exceptio generalis. * viz. de Appellativis.

*SUnt etiam volucrum; ceu, passer, hirundo: ferarum;*
*Ut, tigris, vulpes: & piscium; ut ostrea, cetus,*
*Dicta epicœna: quibus vox ipsa genus feret aptum.*
*Attamen ex * cunctis quæ diximus antè notandum*
*Omne quod exit in* um, *seu Græcum sive Latinum,*
*Esse genus neutrum; sic invariabile nomen.*
*Sed nunc de reliquis, quæ Appellativa vocantur,*
*Aut quæ sunt tanquam Appellativa, ordine dicam.*

Nam

*Nam genus his ſemper dignoſcitur ex genitivo,*
*Infrà ut monſtrabit ſpecialis regula triplex.*

Tres regulæ ſpeciales.

## Prima regula ſpecialis.

*NOmen non creſcens genitivo, ceu, caro carnis,*
*Capra capræ, nubes nubis, genus eſt muliebre.*

Regula ſpecialis prima.

Quoniam Lilius noſter genus nominum appellativorum ex genitivo dignoſcendum docet, admonendi hoc loco ſunt pueri, hanc primam regulam eſſe omnium nominum appellativorum non creſcentium in genitivo; cujus generis ſunt omnia primæ & quartæ inflexionis: & ſecundæ etiam, præter paucula quædam, quæ infrà in tertia regula excepta reperies.

Pertinent etiam ad hanc claſſem pleraque tertiæ declinationis: cujuſmodi ſunt, Labes, labis; peſtes, peſtis; vis, genitivo vis; mater, matris; caro, carnis.

## Maſculina excepta ex non creſcentibus.

*MAſcula nomina in* a *dicuntur multa virorum;*
*Ut ſcriba, aſſecla, ſcurra, & rabula, lixa, laniſta:*
*Maſcula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima*
*Fundit in* as *& in* es; *& ab illis quot per* a *ſiunt:*
*Ut, ſatrapæ, ſatrapa; * athletes, athleta. Leguntur*
*Maſcula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: ab aſſe*
*Nata, ut Centuſſis: conjunge lienis, & orbis,*
*Callis, caulis, follis, collis, menſis, & enſis,*
*Fuſtis, funis, panis, penis, crinis, & ignis,*
*Caſſis, faſcis, torris, ſentis, piſtis, & unguis,*
*Et vermis, vectis, poſtis, ſocietur & axis.*
*Maſcula in* er, *ceu venter: in* os, *vel* us; *ut logos, annus,*

1 Nomina virorum in a.

2 In as, es, & a primæ declinat. Græcorum.

* Sic Poeta, Cometa, Bibliopola.

3 Verres, &c.

In er, os, & us.

## Fœminina non creſcentia.

*FŒminei generis ſunt mater, humus, domus, alvus,*
*Et colus, & quartæ pro fructu ficus, acúſque:*

Fœmin. excepta; in er, os, & us.

*Porticus, atque tribus, ſocrus, nurus & manus, idus:*
*Huc anus addenda eſt, huc myſtica vannus Iacchi:*
*His jungas* os *in* us *vertentia Græca; papyrus,*
*Antidotus, coſtus, diphthongus, byſſus, abyſſus,*
*Cryſtallus, ſynodus, ſapphirus, eremus & arctus,*
*Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt.*

Viz. Nardus, Methodus, Dialectus, &c.

## Neutra non creſcentia.

*NEutra nomen in e, ſi gignit i, ut mare, rete:*
*Et quot in* on *vel in* um *ſiunt: ut barbiton, ovum;*
*Eſt neutrum hippomanes genus, & neutrum cacoëthes,*
*Et virus, pelagus: neutrum modo, mas modo vulgus.*

## Dubia non creſcentia.

*INcerti generis ſunt talpa, & dama, canalis,*
*Halcyonis, finis, clunis, reſtis, penus, amnis,*
*Pampinus, & torbis, linter, torquis, ſpecus, anguis,*
*Pro morbo ficus fici dans, atque haſelus,*
*Lecythus, ac atomus, groſſus, pharus, & paradiſus.*

## Communia non creſcentia.

Excipe Puerpera.

*COmpoſitum à verbo dans a, commune duorum eſt:*
*Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, id advena monſtrat*
*A venio: adde ſenex, auriga, & verna, ſodalis,*
*Vates, extorris, patruelis, perque duellis,*
*Affinis, juvenis, teſtis, civis, canis, hoſtis.*

## Secunda regula ſpecialis.

Regula ſpecialis ſecunda.

*NOmen creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi*
*Syllaba acuta ſonat, velut hæc pietas pietatis,*
*Virtus virtutis monſtrant, genus eſt muliebre.*

Huc ſpectant, quæ acuunt penultimam genitivi creſcentis; qualia ſunt omnia quintæ inflexionis, præter *Fides*.

Omnia item monoſyllaba, præter *Vis*. Reliqua omnia ſunt tertiæ declinationis: ut ſunt omnia deſinentia,

In

In
- C ut Halec, halecis.
- In ut Delphin, inis.
- An ut Titan, anis.
- Ans ut Infans, Quadrans, antis.
- Ens ut Continens, Triens, entis.
- Uns ut Decuns, decuncis.

In *er* longum, quæ à Græcis per *ηρ* ſcribuntur: ut, Character, crater, ſtater, ſoter, êris.

Latina in *er* ad tertiam regulam pertinent: quare Mulier haud recte in hac claſſe collocatur.

In
- Inx ut Sytinx, ingis.
- Anx ut Phalanx, angis.
- Unx ut Deunx, Septunx, uncis.
- Ons ut Effrons, Bifrons, ontis.
- Ors ut Cohors, Conſors, ortis.

Præterea in *o* Latina, quæ *ônis* & *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lectio, ligo, ſpado, ônis; Anio, ênis.

Præter paucula gentilia, quæ ad tertiam regulam pertinent: ut, Macedo, Brito, Saxo, Vangio, Lingo, ŏnis.

In *al* neutra: ut, Vectigal, animal, ălis. Cætera in *al* ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *en*, quæ *ênis* habent in genitivo: ut, Lien, Siren, ênis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ων* Græca, quæ retinent *ω* in genitivo: ut, Damon, Ladon, Simon, Trion, ônis.

Quædam variant: ut, Orion, Edon, Ægeon, ônis, & ŏnis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *ar* Latina: ut, Laquear, exemplar, calcar, ăris: præter Jubar, nectar, ăris; hepar, hepătis.

In *or* Latina: ut, Amor, timor, uxor, ôris.

Præter ſequentia quæ ad tertiam regulam ſpectant:

ut,

ut, Arbor, marmor, æquor, ador, robor, &c. ŏris. Et Græca quoque nonnulla: ut, Rhetor, Hector, Nestor, Stentor, &c. ŏris.

In *as* Latina: ut, Majestas, lenitas, humilitas, humanitas, &c. âtis. Excipe, Anas, anatis; & Græca quædam: ut, Lampas, monas, trias, decas, ădis.

In *es* Latina aliquot: ut, Quies, magnes, locuples, ētis; Merces, hæres, cohæres, ēdis.

Accedunt his etiam Græca quædam: ut, Lebes, tapes, Dares, Chremes, ētis.

In *is*, quæ faciunt ĭtis, ĭnis, & ĭdis * in genitivo: ut, Samnis, Quiris, ĭtis: Salamis, Trachis, ĭnis: Psophis, Crenis, ĭdis. Cætera sunt tertiæ regulæ.

* Pyrois entis.

In *os* Latina: ut, Custos, ōdis; Nepos, ōtis. Præter Compos, impos, ŏtis.

Et Græca quæ retinent *o* in penultima genitivi: ut, Heros, Minos, ōis: Rhinoceros, ægoceros, ōtis.

In *us*, quæ mittunt genitivum singularem in ūtis, ūdis, ūris, ūntis: ut, Salus, palus, tellus, * Opus. Præter unam vocem; Pecus, pecŭdis.

* Pro civitate Locr.

Huc pertinent & comparativa neutra in *us*: ut, Sanctius, probius, melius, pejus, ōris.

In *ax*, tam Latina quàm Græca: ut, Limax, fornax, thorax, Phœax, audax, bibax, ācis.

Excipe Græca quædam appellativa & gentilia: ut, Abax, storax, styrax, smilax, colax, corax, dropax, Pharmax, Candax, ăcis: Syphax tamen variat ăcis & ācis.

In *ex* paucula quædam: ut, Vervex, ēcis; Vibex, ĭcis; Exlex, ēgis; Alex, alēcis.

Reliqua in *ex* ad tertiam regulam referenda sunt.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Lodix, radix, cornix, spadix, felix, phœnix, perdix, coturnix, &c. ĭcis. Et verbalia omnia in *trix*: ut, Victrix, nutrix, motrix, lotrix, &c. ĭcis. Cætera pertinent ad tertiam regulam.

In *ox* substantiva & adjectiva: ut, Celox, velox, ōcis: præter Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, ŏgis; & quædam alia.

In

In *ux*: ut, Pollux, Pollûcis. Cætera ſunt tertiæ regulæ.

In *yx*: ut, Bombyx, bombycis: Bebryx autem variat Bebrycis. Cætera ad tertiam regulam relegari debent.

In *s* Græca, præcedente *p*: ut, Hydrops, Cyclops, conops, Cercops, ôpis. Reliqua in *ops* ad tertiam regulam referenda ſunt.

## Maſculina excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Monoſyllaba quædam.

*Maſcula dicuntur monoſyllaba nomina quædam,*
*Sal, ſol, ren, & splen, Car, Ser, vir, vas, vadis, as, mas,*
*Bes, Cres, præs, & pes, glis, gliris habens genitivo:*
*Mos, flos, ros, & Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, ſimul & fons,*
*Seps pro ſerpente, grips, Thorax, rex, grex, gregis, & Thryx.*

Polyſyllaba in *n* & *o*.

*Maſcula ſunt etiam polyſyllaba in* n; *ut, Acarnan,*
*Lichen, & delphin: & in* o *ſignantia corpus;*
*Ut leo, curculio: ſic ſenio, ternio, ſermo.*

In *er*, *or*, & *os*.

*Maſcula in* er, or, *&* os; *ceu crater, conditor, heros*
*Sic torrens, nefrens, orions, cum pluribus in* dens;
*Quale bidens, quando pro inſtrumento reperitur:*
*Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamasque, tapesque,*
*Atque lebes, Cures, magnes, unumque, meridies nomen quintæ, & quæ componuntur ab asse:*
*Ut dodrans, ſemis, jungantur maſcula Samnis,*
*Hydrops, nycticorax, thorax; & maſcula vervex,*
*Phœnix, & bombyx pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his*
*Sunt muliebre genus, Syren, mulier, ſoror, uxor.*

## Neutra excepta ex acutè creſcentibus.

Neut. mel, fel, lac, &c. & in *al*, *ar*, polyſyllab. Halec.

*Sunt neutralia & hæc monoſyllaba nomina, Mel, ſel,*
*Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vaſis, os oſſis & oris,*
*Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in* al *polyſyllaba, in* ar *que;*
*Ut, capital, laquear. Neutrum halec & muliebre.*

## Dubia acutè creſcentia.

*Sunt dubia hæc Python, ſcrobs, ſerpens, bubo, rudens, grus,*
*Perdix, lynx, lymax, ſtirps pro trunco, pedis & calx:*
*Adde dies, numero tantùm mas eſto ſecundo.*

Com-

## Communia acutè crescentia.

*Sunt commune, Parens, autórque, infans, adolescens,*
*Dux, illex, hæres, exlex: a fronte creata;*
*Ut bifrons, custos, bos, *fur, sus, atque sacerdos.*

* Sic latro.

## Tertia & ultima regula specialis.

Tertia regula specialis.

*Nomen, crescentis penultima si genitivi*
*Sit gravis, ut sanguis genitivo sanguinis, est mas.*

Huc spectant penultimam genitivi crescentis gravantia: cujus generis sunt paucula illa secundæ declinationis, de quibus supra meminimus; videlicet, Socer, gener, puer, ĕri; Adulter, ĕri; Presbyter, ĕri.

Composita à vir viri: ut, Levir, Triumvir, Decemvir, Centumvir, ĭri.

Composita item à gero & fero; ut, Armiger, claviger, caduciser, lucifer, ĕri; & adjectiva quædam: ut, Tener, dexter, prosper, ĕri; satur, ŭri. Spectant huc & Græca omnia neutrius generis in *a*: ut, Poema, dogma, sophisma, ænigma, ătis.

In *yr* item Græca: ut, Martyr, martyris; Pithyr, pithyris.

Omnia item in *ur* Latina: ut, Augur, murmur, furfur, cicur, ŭris.

In *ut* etiam omnia: ut, Caput, capitis; Occiput, occipitis.

Præterea in *o* Latina omnia, præter illa quæ superius excipiuntur: ut, Imago, sartago, ordo, cardo, ĭnis.

In *l*: ut, Annibal, ălis; mugil, ĭlis: Consul, præsul, ŭlis.

In *en*: ut, Pecten, tibicen, carmen, crimen, ĭnis.

In *on* Græca quæ sumunt *o* parvum in penultima genitivi singularis; ut, Canon, dæmon, architecton, Philemon, ŏnis.

In *or* Latina & Græca: ut, Arbor, æquor, marmor, pantocrator, apator, ŏris.

In *as*: ut, Anas, anătis.

Et

Et Græca: ut, Arcas, chilias, hebdomas, enneas, ădis.

In *es* Latina: ut, Pomes, limes, ĭtis; præſes, deſes, ĭdis.

In *is* Latina & Græca: ut, Sanguis, pollis, ĭnis; Tyrannis, paropſis, ĭdis.

In *ar* Latina & Græca: ut, Jubar, compar, nectar, bacchar, ăris.

In *er* Græca: ut, Aër, æther, ĕris.

In *s* præcedente conſonante, tàm Latina quàm * Græca:

*Excipe quædam in *ps*.

ut, Princeps, Hyems, Inops, cipis; emis; ŏpis; Æthiops, Arabs, Chalybs, ŏpis; ăbis; ybis.

In *os* Latina: ut, Compos, ŏtis.

In *us* Latina & Græca: ut, Pecus, decus, ŏris; Vellus, vulnus, ĕris; Tripus, Oedipus, ŏdis.

In *ax* Græca: ut, Abax, ſtorax, colax, clymax, ăcis.

In *ex* Latina: ut, Index, vindex, carnifex, aruſpex, ĭcis.

In *ix* Latina & Græca: ut, Varix, fornix, calix, ĭcis; Maſtix, ĭgis.

In *ox* Latina & Græca: ut, Præcox, Cappadox, ŏcis; Allobrox, Polyphilox, ŏgis.

In *ux* Latina: ut, Conjux, conjŭgis; Redux, reducis.

Denique in *yx* Græca: ut, Onyx, Sardonyx, Ceryx, Eryx, ychis.

## Fœmin. excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

*Fœminei generis ſit hyperdiſſyllabon in* do,
*Quod* dinis, *atque in* go, *quod dat* ginis *in genitivo.*
*Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque*
*Monſtrat compago compaginis: adjice virgo,*
*Grando, fides, compes, teges, & ſeges, arbor, hyemſque;*
*Sic Bacchar, ſindon, Gorgon, icon, & Amazon.*

Hyperdiſſyllabon in *do* & *go*.

*Græcula in* as *vel in* is *finita: ut, Lampas, laſpis,*
*Caſſis, cuſpis; in* us *vox una pecus pecudis dans:*
*His forfex, pellex, carex, ſimul atque ſupellex,*
*Appendix, biſtrix, coxendix, adde ſilixque.*

Græcula in *as* & *is*.

Neutra

## Neutra excepta ex graviter creſcentibus.

Inanimat. in a, en, ar, ur, us, pus. Excipe.

*EST neutrale genus ſignans rem non animatam, (dans;*
*Nomen in* a; *ut problema*: en; *ut* omen: ar; *ut* jubar: ur
*Ut* jecur: us; *ut* onus: pus; *ut* occiput. *Attamen ex his*
*Maſcula ſunt, pecten, furfur; ſunt neutra cadaver,*
*Verber, iter, ſuber, pro fungo tuber, & uber,*
*Gingiber, & laſer, cicer, & piper, atque papaver,*
*Et ſiſer, atque ſiler. Neutra æquor, marmor, ador que,*
*Atque pecus quando pecoris facit in genitivo.*

## Dubia ex graviter creſcentibus.

*SUnt dubii generis, cardo, margo, finis, obex,*
*Pulvis, adeps, forceps, pumex, rumex, anas, imbex:*
*Adde culex, natrix, & onyx cum prole, ſilexque:*
*Quamvis hæc melius vult maſcula dicier uſus.*

## Communia ex graviter creſcentibus.

*COmmunis generis ſunt iſta, vigil, pugil, exul,*
*Præſul, homo, nemo, martyr, Ligur, augur & Arcas,*
*Antiſtes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hoſtes;*
*Sic ales, præſes, princeps, auceps, eques, obſes:*
*Atque * alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur;*
*Ut conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, & aruſpex.*

* Sic Artifex, municeps, particeps.

## Regula Adjectivorum generalis.

*ADjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem,*
*Ut fœlix, audax, retinent genus omne ſub una:*
*Sub gemina ſic voce cadant, velut omnis & omne;*
*Vox commune duûm prior eſt, vox altera neutrum:*
*At ſi tres variant voces, ſacer, ut ſacra, ſacrum;*
*Vox prima eſt mas, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.*
*At ſunt quæ ſexu propriè ſubſtantiva vocares,*
*Adjectiva tamen naturâ uſuque reperta:*
*Talia ſunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,*
*Et dives, locuples, ſoſpes, comes, atque ſuperſtes:*
*Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio juſta docebit.*

Hæc

*Hæc proprium quendam ſibi flexum adſciſcere gaudent.*
*Campeſter, volucer, celeber, celer, atque ſaluber:*
*Junge pedeſter, equeſter, & acer: junge paluſter,*
*Ac ſilucer, ſylveſter. At hæc tu ſic variabis;*
*Hic celer, hæc celeris, neutro hoc celere: Aut aliter ſic:*
*Hic atque hæc celeris, rurſum hoc celere eſt tibi neutrum.*
*Sunt quæ deficiunt genere adjectiva notanda,*
*De quibus atque alio alibi tibi mentio fiet.*

## DE DECLINATIONE.

DEclinatio eſt variatio dictionis per caſus. Sunt autem declinationes numero quinque. Declinationes nominum.

Prima declinatio complectitur quatuor terminationes. Prima nominum declinatio.

*A*, *As*, ut, Menſa; Æneas; *Es*, *E*, ut, Anchiſes; Penelope.

Porrò Græca ſunt omnia quæ in *As*, *Es*, *E*, finiuntur: ut, Thomas, Anchiſes, Phœbe.

Sunt qui huc addunt Hebræa quædam in *am*: ut, Adam, Adæ; Abraham, Abrahæ. Quæ tamen meliùs ad Latinorum formam redacta, ad hunc modum inflexeris: Adamus, Adami; Abrahamus, Abrahami.

*As*, accuſativum in *am* & in *an* facit; ut, Æneas, Æneam, vel Æneanem: vocativum in *a*: ut, Æneas, Enea.

*Es*, in accuſativo in *em* ſumit; ut, Anchiſes, Anchiſem: in vocativo & ablativo *e* vel *o*: ut, Anchiſe, vel Anchiſo.

*E*, genitivum in *es* mittit, dativum in *e*, accuſativum in *en*, vocativum & ablativum in *e*: ut,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nom. | Penelope, | Accuſat. | Penelopen, |
| Gen. | Penelopes, | Vocat. | Penelope, |
| Dat. | Penelope, | Ablat. | Penelope. |

*As*, in genitivo nominum Latinorum interdum reperitur ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Pater-familias, Filius-familiàs. Idquod veteres obſervabant in multis aliis: ut, Brutus, *Dux ipſe viæ.* *As* in genitivo.

Livius

Livius Andronicus; *Mercurius, cúmque eo, filius Latonâs*, pro *Latonæ*. Sic Nævius; *Filii terrâs*, pro *terræ*. Virgilius; *Nec auràs, nec sonitûs memor*.

Aulaï, & Pictaï atque id genus alia, priſcis relinquito.

Genitivus pluralis interdum Syncopen admittit, ut, Æneadûm, Grajugenûm; pro Æneadarum, Grajugenarum.

Hæc dativos & ablativos plurales mittunt in *âbus*: Dea, mula, equa, liberta, ambæ, duæ, âbus.

Hæc verò tam in *is*, quàm in *âbus*: Filia, filiis vel filiabus; Nata, natis vel natabus.

## SECUNDA DECLINATIO.

Secunda declinatio.

Secundæ declinationis terminationes ſunt apud Latinos quinque;

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Er, | ut | Aper. |
| Ir, | | Vir. |
| Ur, | | Satur. |
| Us, | | Dominus. |
| Um, | | Templum. |

Et Græcorum,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Os, | ut | Delos. |
| On, | | Ilion. |
| Eus, | | Orpheus. |

Attica in *os* genitivum in *ô* mittunt, accuſativum in *ôn*: ut, Androgeos, Androgeô. Accuſ. Androgeôn.

Quædam Græca contracta in *ûs*, vocativum formant in *û*: ut, Panthus, ô Panthû: Oedipus, ô Oedipû.

Notabis & Latina quædam, tam in *us* quàm in *e* mittere vocativum ſingularem: ut, Agnus, vulgus, lucus, fluvius, chorus, populus *pro* natione.

*Eus*, genitivum formant in *ei* vel *eos*, dativum in *ei*, accuſativum in *ea*, vocativum in *eu*: ut,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nom. | Orpheus, | Acc. | Orphea. *Ovid.* |
| Gen. | Orphei *vel* Orpheos, | Voc. | Orpheu. |
| Dat. | Orphei, | Abl. | Orpheo. |

(Orpheon.

Notandæ ſunt denique ſyncopationes iſtæ,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Deûm, | pro | Deorum. | |
| Virûm, | | Virorum. | |

Item

Item anomala ista *Ambo* & *Duo*; quas duas voces Poetæ etiam in accusativo masculinas usurpant: ut,

*Virg. Si duo præterea tales Idæa tulisset Terra viros.*

*Hor. Ne vos titillet gloria, jurè-jurando obstringam ambo.*

Cic. in Phil. secund. *Præter duo vos nemo sic loquitur.*

## TERTIA DECLINATIO.

TErtia declinatio admodum varia est: cujus difficiliores duntaxat casus hoc loco attingemus.

Accusativus singularis.

Quorundam accusativi flectuntur tantum in *im*: ut, Vim, ravim, tussim, sitim, magudarim, amussim, Charybdim.

Sic & quorundam fluviorum accusativi: ut, Tiberim, Ararim.

Quædam accusativos flectunt in *im* & in *em* communiter: ut, Buris, pelvis, clavis, securis, puppis, torquis, turris, restis, febris, navis, bipennis, aqualis, *im* vel *em*.

Ablativus. Ablativus regulariter in *e* definit: ut, Pectus, salus; ablativo, Pectore, salute.

Propria nomina adjectivis similia, ablativos in *e* mittunt: ut, Felice, Clemente, Juvenale, Martiale, &c.

At neutra desinentia in *al*, *ar*, & *e*, ablativum magna ex parte mittunt in *i*:

ut, { Vectigal, / Calcar, / Mare, } Ablativo, { Vectigali. / Calcari. / Mari. }

Retis. Ablativus rete à nominativo Retis est, non à nominativo rete, Par, cum compositis tam *e* quàm *i* habet: ut, Par, compar: ablativo, Pare, compare vel ri.

Hæc tamen *e* retinent, Far, hepar, jubar, nectar, gausape, præsepe.

Et hæc propria, { Soracte, / Præneste, / Reate, } Ablativo, { Soracte. / Præneste. / Reate. }

Festorum nomina. Festorum nomina quæ tantùm pluralia sunt, genitivum in *um* in *orum* mittunt: ut, Agonalia, Vinalia; genitivo, Agonaliorum, Vinaliorum.

Interdum autem in *ium*: ut, Floralia, Feralia; genitivo Floralium, Feralium.

Aliquando verò tam in *erum*, quàm in *ium*: ut, Parentalia, Saturnalia: genitivo Parentaliorum, Saturnaliorum, vel *ium*.

Dativos verò & ablativos in *bus*: ut, Saturnalibus, Bacchanalibus. Præter Quinquatriis, quod juxta secundam declinationem format prædictos casus.

Menſium nomina. Menſium nomina in *er* vel *is* ablativum in *i* ſolum mittunt: ut, September, Aprilis; ablativo Septembri, Aprili.

Quorum accuſativus in *im* tantùm definit, iis ablativus exit in *i*: ut, Sitim, tuſſim; ablativo Siti, tuſſi.

Adjectiva, quæ nominativum in *is* vel *er*, & *e* neutrum faciunt, ablativum mittunt in *i* ſolum: ut, Fortis, mollis, dulcis; ablativo Forti, molli, dulci: Sic Acer, acris, acre; ablativo Acri.

Nota. Licet Poetæ interdum metri cauſâ *e* pro *i* uſurpent.

Cætera adjectiva tam in *e* quam in *i* mittunt: ut, Capax, duplex; ablativo Capace, duplice, vel ci.

Præter Pauper, deneger, uber, ſoſpes, hoſpes, quæ in *e* tantùm faciunt ablativum.

Comparativa etiam bifariam faciunt ablativum: ut, Melior, doctior; ablativo Meliore, doctiore, vel ri. Simliter & Subſtantiva quædam; ut, Ignis, amnis, anguis, ſupellex, unguis, vectis; ablativo *e* vel *i*.

Rarius autem Civis, } Ablativo, { Cive vel civi.
Rarius etiam Arpinas, } { Arpinate vel i.

Et ſic de cæteris id genus gentilibus. Denique ad eundem modum ablativos formant, quorum accuſativi per *em* & *im* finiunt: ut, Puppis, navis; ablativo Puppe, nave, vel *i*. Et verbalia etiam in *trix*: ut, Victrix, altrix; ablativo Victrice, altrice, vel ci.

Neutra quorum ablativus ſingularis exit in *i* tantum, vel in *e* & *i*, nominativum pluralem mittunt in *ia*: ut, Molli, duplice vel ci; nominativo plurali Mollia,

Mollia, duplicia. Præter Ubera, plura vel pluria, apluſtra vel apluſtria: ſic comparativa; ut, Meliora, fortiora, doctiora, priora.

Ex ablativis in *i* tantùm, vel in *e* & *i*, fit pluraliter genitivus in *ium*: ut, Utili, utilium; puppe vel pi, puppium. Genitivus pluralis.

Præter comparativa: ut, Majorum, meliorum.

Item præter illa; ſupplicum, complicum, ſtrigilum, artificum, vigilum, veterum, memorum, pugilum, inopum. At Plus plurium format.

Sunt & quæ Syncopen aliquando admittunt: cujuſmodi ſunt, Sapientûm, pro ſapientium, ſerpentûm pro ſerpentium.

Quando nominativi ſingulares duabus conſonantibus finiuntur, genitivi plurales exeunt in *ium*: ut, Pars, urbs, falx, glans, trabs, merx; genitivo plurali Partium, urbium, falcium, glandium, trabium, mercium.

Excipe Hyemum, principum, particpum, municipum, forcipum, inopum, cœlibum, clientum, &c.

Ubi in nominativis & genitivis ſingularibus reperiuntur pares ſyllabæ, genitivus pluralis exit in *ium*:

ut, Collis, Menſis, Auris, } in genitivo { Collium, Menſium, Aurium, } Adde iſtis

Litium, ditium, virium, ſalium, manium, penatium.

Excipe tamen Canum, panum, vatum, juvenum, opum, apum, &c.

As format aſſium: Mas marium: Vas, vadis, vadium: Nox noctium: Nix nivium: Os oſſium: Faux faucium: Mus murium: Caro carnium: Cor cordium: Alituum ab ales aſſumit *u*.

Boum anomalum eſt, ut etiam bobus vel bubus.

Quorum genitivi plurales deſinunt in *ium* accuſativum formant per *es* & *eis* diphthongum: ut, Partium, omnium; Partes, omnes, vel *eis*. Accuſativus pluralis.

Græco fonte derivata pleraque, quando juxta linguæ ſuæ morem variantur genitivum mittunt in *os*: ut, Græcorum declinatio.

Titan, Pan, Dahpnis, Phyllis; genitivo Titânos, Panos, Daphnidos, Phyllidos: dativum verò in *i* breve; ut, Titani, Pani, Daphnidi, Phyllidi: accusativum in *a*, (nisi sint neutrius generis in *a* non terminata) ut, Pana, Phyllida, Amaryllida, Orphea.

*Is* tamen & *ys* per *os* purum declinata in genitivo, accusativum faciunt, *s* nominativi mutatâ in *n*: ut,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Tethys, Tethyos, | Accusat. | Tethyn. |
| Decapolis, lios, | | Decapolin. |
| Genesis, sios, | | Genesin. |
| Metamorphôsis, sios, | | Metamorphôsin. |

Sunt quæ duplicem genitivum faciunt; alterum in *os* non purum, alterum in *os* purum. Atque hæc pro genitivorum ratione duplicem quoque accusativum formant; alterum in *n*, alterum in *a*: ut, Paris, genitivo Paridos & Parios, accusativo Parida & Parin: Themis, genitivo Themidos & Themios, accusativo Themida & Themin.

Fœminina in *ô* genitivum in *ûs*, & accusativum in *ô* mittunt:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ut, | Sapphô, Sapphûs, | hanc | Sapphô. |
| | Mantô, Mantûs, | | Mantô. |
| | Cliô, Cliûs, | | Cliô. |

Vocativus. Vocativus nominativo magna ex parte similis est: in nonnullis tamen à nominativo abjicitur *s*: ut, Pallas, Pallantis; Theseus, Theseos; Tethys, Tethyos: vocativo, ô Palla, Theseu, Tethy.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Phyllis, Phyllidos, | Vocativo, ô | Phylli. |
| Alexis, Alexios, | | Alexi. |
| Achilles, Achilleos, | | Achille. |

Græca neutra in *a*. Neutra singularia in *a*, Græca sunt; ut, Problema, poëma: quæ veteres juxta Latinam quoque formam declinabant, additâ syllabâ *tum*: ut, Hoc problematum, hoc poëmatum.

Quorum dativi & ablativi plurales adhuc in frequentiore usu sunt: ut, Problematis, poëmatis.

QUARTA

## QUARTA DECLINATIO.

QUartæ declinationi nihil ferè difficultatis ineſt; nam duas tantùm ſortitur terminationes in recto ſingulari; nempe *us* & *u*: ut, Manus, genu. Quarta declinatio nominum.

Veteres à nominativis, Anus, tumultus, ornatus, dixerunt Anuis, tumulti, ornati, in genitivo: ut, Ter. *Ejus anuis cauſâ*; Idem, *Nihil ornati, nihil tumulti.*

Dativus *ui* habet, & interdum etiam *u*: ut, Fructui, concubitui: rariùs Fructû, concubitû. Dativus ſingularis.

Virgilius; *Quòd neque concubitû indulgent.*

Terentius; *Veſtitû nimis indulges.*

Currûm autem pro curruum Synæreſis eſt; ut & in aliis declinationibus fieri ſolet.

Iëſus in accuſativo Iëſum habet: in reliquis verò Iëſu. caſibus ubique Iëſu.

Hæc dativum & ablativum pluralem in *ubus* formant; Acus, lacus, artus, arcus, tribus, ficus, ſpecus, quercus, partus, portus, veru, *ubus*. Dativus & ablativus pluralis.

Cætera omnia in *ibus*: ut, Fructibus, fœtibus, manibus, motibus.

## QUINTA DECLINATIO.

QUinta declinatio, genitivum, dativum, & ablativum pluralem in paucioribus ſortita eſt, quemadmodum infrà in Heteroclitis fuſiùs tradetur. Quinta declinatio nominum.

Olim juxta hanc declinationem flectebantur quædam nomina tertiæ inflectionis: ut, *Plebes, Plebei.*

Genitivus hujus declinationis, olim etiam in *es, ii,* & *e*, exibat. Genitivus ſingularis.

Cicero; *Equites verò daturos illius dies pœnas.*

Virgil. *Munera lætitiámque dii.*

Saluſt. *Vix decimâ parte die reliquâ.*

Cæterùm, præter iſta quæ jam diximus notabis etiam diligenter ea nomina, quæ à Grammaticis Heteroclita dicuntur. Hæc partim varia probatorum autorum lectione, partim à ſequentibus regulis, diſcere licebit.

# DE
# *Nominibus Heteroclitis.*

## Rob. Robinſon.

Heteroclita quæ ſunt.

*QVÆ genus aut flexum variant, quæcunque novate*
*Ritu deficiunt, ſuperantve, Heteroclita ſunto.*

### Variantia genus.

1 Fœm. ſing. neut. plur.

*Hæc genus ac partim flexum variantia cernis,*
*Pergamus infelix urbs Troum, Pergama gignit;*
*Quod, niſi plurali careat, facit ipſa ſupellex:*
*Singula fœmineis, neutris pluralia gaudent.*

2 Neut. ſing. maſcul. & neut. plur.

*Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus alter utrumque*
*Raſtrum, cum fræno, filum, ſimul atque capiſtrum;*
*Argos item & cœlum ſunt ſingula neutra: ſed audi,*

3 Neut. ſing. maſc. tantum plural.

*Maſcula duntaxat cœlos vocitabis & Argos;*
*Fræna ſed & frænos, quo pacto & cætera formant.*
*Nundinum, & hinc epulum, quibus addito balneum; & hæc*

4 Neut. ſing. fœm. plural. Exceptio.

*Neutra quidem primo, muliebria ritè ſecundo:* (*ſunt*
*Balnea plurali Juvenalem conſtat habere.*

5 Maſc. ſing. neut. plural. 6 Maſc. ſing. maſcul. & neut. plural.

*Hæc maribus dantur, ſingularia, plurima neutris,*
*Mænalus, atque ſacer mons Dindymus, Iſmarus, atque*
*Tartara, Taygetus, ſic Tænara, Maſſica, & altus*
*Gargarus, at numerus genus his dabit alter utrumque,*
*Sibilus atque jocus, locus, & Campanus, Avernus.*

### Defectiva.

*Quæ ſequitur, manca eſt numero, caſúve propago.*

### Aptóta.

1 Aptóta ſunt, quæ à recto non variant caſum.

*Quæ nullum variant caſum; ut, fas, nil, nihil, inſtar:*
*Multa & in u, ſimul i, ut ſunt hæc, cornúque, genúque;*
*Sic gummi, frugi; ſic Tempe, tot, quot, & omnes*
*A tribus ad centum numeros, Aptóta vocabis.*

Mo-

## Monoptôta.

*Eſtque Monoptôton nomen, cui vox cadit una:*
*Ceu, noctu, natu, juſſu, injuſſu, ſimul aſtu,*
*Promptu, permiſſu. Plurali legimus eſtus,*
*Legimus inficias; ſed vox ea ſola reperta eſt.*

2 Monoptôta ſunt, quæ unico in obliquo reperiuntur.

## Diptôta.

*Sunt Diptôta, quibus duplex flexura remanſit:*
*Ut fors forte dabit ſexto, ſpontis quoque ſponte;*
*Sic plus pluris habet, repetundarum repetundis:*
*Fugeris & ſexto dat jugere, verberis autem*
*Verbere, ſuppetiæ quarto quoque ſuppetias dant:*
*Tantundem dat tantidem, ſimul impetis hoc dat*
*Impete: junge vicem ſexto vice; nec lego plura,*
*Verberis atque vicem, ſic plus, cum jugere, cunctos*
*Quatuor hæc numero caſus tenuêre ſecundo.*

3 Diptôta, quæ duobus caſibus.

## Triptôta.

*Tres quibus inflectis caſus, Triptôta vocantur:*
*Ut preces atque precem, petit & prece blandus amicam;*
*Sic opis eſt noſtræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus:*
*At tantum recto frugis caret & ditionis:*
*Integra vox vis eſt, niſi deſit fortè dativus:*
*Omnibus his mutilus numerus prior, integer alter.*

4 Triptôta, quæ tribus caſibus.

*Quæ referunt; ut qui: quæ percontantur; ut ecquis;*
*Et quæ diſtribuunt; ut nullus, neuter, & omnis:*
*Infinita ſolent his jungi; ut, quilibet, alter:*
*Quinto hæc ſæpe carent caſu: & pronomina, præter*
*Quatuor hæc infrà, noſter, noſtras, meus, & tu.*

5 Defect. vocativo.

*Propria cuncta notes, quibus eſt natura coërcens,*
*Plurima nè fuerint: ut, Mars, Cato, Gallia, Roma,*
*Ida, Tagus, Lælaps, Parnaſſus, Bucephalúſque.*
*His frumenta dabis, penſa, herbas, uda, metalla;*
*In quibus autorum quæ ſint placita ipſe requiras:*
*Eſt ubi pluralem retinent hæc, eſt ubi ſpernunt.*

6 Propia defect. plur.

Neut. singul. carent. quibusd. casibus pural.
*Hordea, farra, forum, mel, mulsum, defruta, thúsque*
*Treis tantùm similes voces pluralia servant.*

1 Masc. detect. plural.
*Hesperus & vesper, pontus, timúsque, simúsque,*
*Sic penus, & sanguis, sic æther, nemo : sed ista*
*Mascula sunt numerum vix excedentia primum.*

2 Fœm. carent. plural.
*Singula fœminei generis, pluralia rarò,*
*Pubes atque salus, sic talio cum indole, tussis,*
*Pix, humus, atque lues, sitis & fuga ; junge quietem :*
*Sic cholera, atque fames, bilisque, senecta, juventus :*

Nota.
*Sed tamen hæc, soboles, labes, ut & omnia quintæ,*
*Treis similes casus plurali sæpe tenebunt :*
*Excipe res, species, facies, aciésque, diésque ;*
*Quas voces numero totas licet esse secundo.*
*Istis multa solent muliebria nectere : ut hæc sunt,*
*Stultitia, invidia & sapientia, desidia, atque*
*Id genus innumeræ voces, quas lectio præbet :*
*Quam tibi præfixam ceu certum collige filum.*
*Rariùs his numerum, quandoque sed adde secundum.*

3 Neutra carentia plural.
*Nec licet his neutris numerum deferre secundum.*
*Delicium, senium, lethum, cœnúmque, salúmque ;*
*Sic barathrum, virus, vitrum, viscúmque, penúmque,*
*Fustitium, nihilum, ver, lac, gluten, simul halec :*
*Adde gelu, solium, jubar. Hîc quoque talia ponas,*
*Quæ tibi, si observes, occurrent multa legenti.*

1 Masculina carent sing.
*Mascula sunt tantum numero contenta secundo,*
*Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi & antes,*
*Menses profluvium, lemures, fasti, atque minores :*
*Cùm genus assignant, nasales : adde penates,*
*Et loca plurali, quales Gabiique, Locrique,*
*Et quæcunque legas passim similis rationis.*

2 Fœmin. carent sing.
*Hæc sunt fœminei generis, numeríque secundi,*
*Exuviæ, phaleræ, gratésque, manubiæ, & idus,*
*Antiæ, & induciæ, simul insidiæque, minæque,*
*Excubiæ, nonæ, nugæ, tricæque, calendæ,*

Quis-

*Quiſquiliæ, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiæque,*
*Feriæ, & inferiæ; ſic primitiæque, plagæque*
*Retia figuntes, & valvæ, divitiæque;*
*Nuptia item, & lactes; addantur Thebæ, & Athena:*
*Quod genus invenias & nomina plura locorum.*

*Rariùs hæc primo, plurali neutra leguntur,* 3 Neutra carentia ſingulari.
*Mœnia, cum teſquis, præcordia, luſtra ferarum,*
*Arma, mapalia; ſic bellaria, munia, caſtra;*
*Funus juſta petit, petit & ſponſalia virgo;*
*Roſtra diſertus amat; puerique crepundia geſtant;*
*Infantéſque colunt cunabula; conſulit exta*
*Augur, & abſolvens ſuperis effata recantat.*
*Feſta Deûm poterant, ceu Bacchanalia, jungi:*
*Quòd ſi plura leges, licet hâc quoque claſſe reponas.*

## Redundantia.

*Hæc quaſi luxuriant, varias imitantia formas:* 1 Redundantia.
*Nam genus & vocem variant, tonitrus, tonitrúque;*
*Sic clypeus clypeum, baculus, baculum, atque bacillum,*
*Senſus & hoc ſenſum, tignus tignúmque, tapetum*
*Atque tapete, tapes, punctus punctúmque; ſinapi,*
*Quod genus immutans fertur ſcelerata ſinapis;*
*Sinus & hoc ſinum vas lactis, mendúque mendum,*
*Viſcus & hoc viſcum, ſic cornu & flexile cornum:*
*At Lucanus ait, Cornûs tibi cura ſiniſtri:*
*Eventus ſimul eventum. Sed quid moror iſtis;*
*Talia doctorum tibi lectio mille miniſtrat.*

*Sed tibi præterea quædam ſunt Græca notanda,* 2 Nominativi ex accuſativis Græcis in a.
*Quæ quarto caſu fœtum peperêre Latinum:*
*Nam panther panthera creat, craterâque crater;*
*Caſſida caſſis habet, ſed & æther æthera fundit:*
*Hinc cratera venit, venit æthera; ſic caput ipſum*
*Caſſida magna tegit; nec vult panthera domari.*

*Vertitur hic rectum, ſenſus manet, & genus unum:* 3 Rectum variantia.
*Gibbus & hic gibber, cucumis cucumer, ſtipis & ſtips;*

Sic

*Sic cinis atque cinis, vomis vomer, scobis & scobs,*
*Pulvis item pulvis, pubes puber: quibus addes*
*Quæ pariunt or & os, honor, & labor, arbor, adorque;*
*His & apes & apis, plebs plebis: Sunt quoque multa*
*Accepta à Græcis geminam referentia formam;*
*Ut, delphin delphinis, & hic elephas elephantis,*
*Sic congrus conger, Meleagrus sic Meleager,*
*Teucrus item Teucer: Dabis huc & cætera cuncta,*
*Quæ tibi par ratio dederint & lectio causa.*

4 Declinationem varians. *Hæc simul & quarti flexus sunt atque secundi:*
*Laurus enim lauri facit & laurûs genitivo;*
*Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus;*
*Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur;*
*Sic lacus, atque domus; licet hæc nec ubique recurrant.*
*His quoque plura leges, quæ priscis jure relinquas.*

5 Adjectiva luxuriantia. *Et quæ luxuriant sunt adjectiva notanda*
*Multa, sed imprimis quot & hæc tibi nomina sundunt,*
*Arma, jugum, nervus, somnus, clivúsque, animúsque,*
*Et quot limus habet, quot frænum, & cera, bacillum:*
*A quibus us simul is formes; ut inermus inermis.*
*Ratior est hilarus, vox est hilaris bene nota.*

## COMPARATIO NOMINUM.

Nominum comparatio. COmparantur nomina, quorum significatio augeri minuive potest.

Gradus comparationis sunt tres:

Positivus gradus. Positivus, qui rem sine excessu significat: ut, Albus, niger, probus, improbus.

Comparativus. Comparativus, qui significationem sui positivi per adverbium Magis auget: ut, Albior, probior; id est, Magis albus, magis probus. Fit autem regulariter à primo positivi casu in *i*, additâ syllabâ *or*: ut, ab Amici, pudici, fit Amicior, pudicior.

Superlativus. Superlativus, qui supra positivum cum adverbio Valdè, vel Maximè significat: ut,

Doctissi-

Doctiſſimus, } id eſt, valdè vel maximè { Doctus,
Juſtiſſimus, } { Juſtus.

Fit autem regulariter à primo poſitivi caſu in *i* adjectis *ſ* & *ſimus*: ut, à Candidi, prudenti, fit Candidiſſimus, prudentiſſimus.

Quæ verò poſitiva in *r* deſinunt, adjecto *rimus* ſuperlativum formant: ut, Pulcher, pulcherrimus; Niger, nigerrimus. In *rimus*.

Excipiuntur, Dextimus à Dexter; Maturimus, ſive Maturiſſimus, ab antiquo Matur.

Sex iſta in *lis*, ſuperlativum formant: mutando *lis* in *limus*: nempe, Facilis, facillimus: Docilis, docillimus: Agilis, agillimus: Gracilis, gracillimus: Humilis, humillimus: Similis, ſimillimus. In *lis*.

Quæ derivantur à Dico, loquor, volo, facio, ad hunc modum comparantur: Maledicus, maledicentior, maledicentiſſimus à dico: Magniloquus, magniloquentior, magniloquentiſſimus, à loquor. Derivat, à dico, loquor, &c.

*Plautus* tamen à mendaciloquus, & confidentiloquus, uſurpat mendaciloquius, & confidentiloquius.

Benevolus, Benevolentior, Benevolentiſſimus, } a volo. { Magnificus, Magnificentior, Magnificentiſſimus, } a facio.

Quoties vocalis præcedit *us* finale, Comparatio fit per adverbia Magis & Maximè: ut, idoneus, magis idoneus, maximè idoneus. Arduus, magis arduus, maximè arduus. Comparatio nominum in *us* purum.

## *COMPARATIO INUSITATIOR.*

Interim acre judicium adhibendum eſt, ut quæ in legendis autoribus rarò occurrunt, rarò itidem uſurpentur.

Cujuſmodi ſunt quæ ſequuntur;

Aſſiduior, ſtrenuior, egregiiſſimus, mirificiſſimus, pientiſſimus, vel piiſſimus, ipſiſſimus:

Perpetuiſſimus, } { Exiguiſſimus, apud *Ovidium*.
Tuiſſimus, } { Multiſſimus, apud *Ciceronem*.

COM-

## *COMPARATIO ANOMALA.*

Bonus, melior, optimus. Malus, pejor, peſſimus. Magnus, major, maximus. Parvus, minor, minimus. Multus, plurimus; multa, plurima; multum, plus, plurimum. Vetus, veterior, veterrimus. Deterior, deterrimus, ab antiquo deter. Nequam, nequior, nequiſſimus. Citrà, citerior, citimus. Intrà, interior, intimus. Infrà, inferior, infimus. Extrà, exterior, extimus vel extremus. Suprà, ſuperior, ſupremus vel ſummus. Poſt, poſterior, poſtremus. Ultrà, ulterior, ultimus. Propè, propior, proximus; à quo proximior, apud *Ovidium*. Pridem, prior, primus. Diu, diutior, diutiſſimus. Sæpè, ſæpius, ſæpiſſime.

## *COMPARATIO DEFECTIVA.*

Comparatio manca.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Inclytus, | | Meritus, |
| Inclytiſſimus. | | Meritiſſimus. |
| Opimus, | | |
| Opimior. | | Siniſter, |
| Ocyor, | ab ὠκύς. | Siniſterior. |
| Ocyſſimus. | | |
| Novus, | | Juvenis, |
| Noviſſimus. | | Junior. |
| Adoleſcens, | | |
| Adoleſcentior. | | Senex, |
| Potior, | | Senior, |
| Potiſſimus. | | Maximus natu. |
| Longinquus, | | Antè, |
| Longinquior. | | Anterior. |
| Pene, | | Nuper, |
| Peniſſimus. | | Nuperrimus. |

Comparatio abuſiva.

Interdum autem à ſubſtantivo fit comparatio; ſed abuſivè:

ut, Neronior, Cinædior, Pœnior, à Nerone. Cinædo. Pœno.

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

## SINGULARITER.

| | POSITIVUS. | COMP. | SUPER. |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Prudens. Felix. Dulcis. Tener. Doctus. | | |
| Nom. | us, er, is<br>a is x ns<br>um e | ior<br>ior<br>ius | mus<br>ma<br>mum |
| Gen. | i<br>æ is<br>i | ioris | mi<br>mæ<br>mi |
| Dat. | o<br>æ i<br>o | iori | mo<br>mæ<br>mo |
| Accuſ. | um em em em<br>am em em em<br>um e x ns | iorem<br>iorem<br>ius | mum<br>mam<br>mum |
| Voc. | e, er, is<br>a is x ns<br>um e | ior<br>ior<br>ius | me<br>ma<br>mum |
| Ablat. | o<br>â e<br>o i i | iore<br>iori | mo<br>mâ<br>mo |

Com-

Comparationum Typus.

## PLURALITER.

| | POSITIVUS. Docti. Teneri. Dulces. Felices. Prudentes | | COMP. | SUPER. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nom. | i | es | iores | mi |
| | a | es | iores | mæ |
| | a | ia | iora | ma |
| Gen. | orum / arum / orum | ium | iorum | morum / marum / morum |
| Dat. | is | ibus | ioribus | mis |
| Accuf. | os | es | iores | mos |
| | as | es | iores | mas |
| | a | ia | iora | ma |
| Vocat. | i | es | iores | mi |
| | a | es | iores | mæ |
| | a | ia | iora. | ma |
| Ablat. | is | ibus | ioribus | mis |

PRonomen eſt pars Orationis, quâ in demonſtranda aut repetenda re aliquâ utimur.

Pronomina ſunt quindecim; Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras.

Quibus addi poſſunt & ſua compoſita: ut, Egomet, tute, idem, & ſimilia: ut etiam, Qui, quæ, quod.

*De Accidentibus Pronomini.*

Accidunt Pronomini, Species, Numerus, Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Perſona, Figura. Accidentia Pronomini.

Species pronominum eſt duplex; Primitiva, & Derivativa. Pronomin. Species.

Ad Primitivam ſpectant iſta; Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is. Primitiva.

Ex Primitivis, alia ſunt Demonſtrativa, alia Relativa.

Demonſtrativa dicuntur eadem, quæ & Primitivâ; nimirum, Ego, tu, ſui, ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is. Demonſtrativa.

Relativa autem ſunt, Ille, ipſe, iſte, hic, is, idem, qui. Relativa.

Derivativa ſunt, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter, noſtras, veſtras. Derivativa.

Derivativorum alia ſunt Poſſeſſiva, alia Gentilia.

Poſſeſſiva ſunt, Meus, tuus, ſuus, noſter, veſter. Poſſeſſiva.

Gentilia ex eo dicuntur quòd gentem aut nationem, vel partes & ſectas ſignificent: ut, Noſtras, veſtras, & Cujas nomen. Gentilia.

*De Numero.*

Numerus Pronominum duplex eſt, Singularis: ut, Ego; Pluralis: ut, Nos. Numerus in Pronomin.

*De Caſu.*

Caſus autem ſunt ſex, quemadmodum in nomine. Vocativo carent omnia pronomina, præter hæc quatuor, Tu, meus, noſter, noſtras. *Martialis* tamen Pronomini *ipſe* vocativum tribuere videtur, cùm ait, Caſes in Pronomin.

*Ut Martis revocetur amor ſummíque Tonantis,*
*A te Juno petat ceſton, & ipſa Venus.*

DE

## DE GENERE.

Genera Pronominum. Genera ſunt in Pronominibus, perinde ut in adjectivis nominum. Alia enim ad tria genera referuntur, ut, Ego, tu, ſui: alia per tria genera variantur, ut, Meus, mea, meum.

## DE DECLINATIONE.

Declinationes pronominum ſunt quatuor.

Pronominum declinatio prima. Genitivus autem primæ declinationis exit in *i*: ut, Ego, tu; genitivo, Mei, tui & ſui, quod recto caret in utroque numero.

Secunda. Genitivus ſecundæ deſinit in *ius* vel *jus*: cujus formæ ſunt, Ille, ipſe, iſte: genitivo illius, ipſius, iſtius: Hic, is, qui: genitivo hujus, ejus, cujus.

Tertia. Genitivus tertiæ declinationis exit in *i*, *æ*, *i*, quemadmodum nominum adjectivorum, quæ per tres terminationes variantur: cujus ſortis ſunt,

| Nominativo. | Genitivo. |
|---|---|
| Meus, mea, meum, | Mei, meæ, mei. |
| Tuus, tua, tuum, | Tui, tuæ, tui. |
| Suus, ſua, ſuum, | Sui, ſuæ, ſui. |
| Noſter, noſtra, noſtrum, | Noſtri, noſtræ, noſtri. |
| Veſter, veſtra, veſtrum | Veſtri, veſtræ, veſtri. |

Quarta. Genitivus quartæ habet *ātis*: ex quo ordine ſunt,

| | |
|---|---|
| Noſtras, | Noſtrātis. |
| Veſtras, | Veſtrātis. |
| Cujas, | Cujātis. |

Cæteri obliqui in utroque numero ad formam nominum tertiæ declinationis inflectuntur.

## DE PERSONA.

Perſonæ Pronominum. Perſonæ pronom. ſunt tres; Prima, Secunda, Tertia, ut, Ego, Tu, Ille.

## DE FIGURA.

Figura. Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut, Ego: Compoſita, ut, Egomet.

Pronominum compoſitio. Pronomina inter ſe componuntur: ut, Egoipſe, tuipſe, ſuiipſius, meiipſius.

Nom.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nom. | Accuſ. | Ablat. | 1. Inter ſe. |
| iſtic, iſtæc, iſtoc, *vel* iſtuc, | iſtunc, iſtanc, iſtóc, *vel* iſtuc, | iſtoc. iſtac. iſtoc. | |

Pluraliter, nominativo & accuſativo iſtæc. Eodem modo declinatur & illic, illæc, illoc.

Componuntur etiam cum nominibus: ut, Cujuſmodi, hujuſmodi, illiuſmodi, iſtiuſmodi. 2. Cum Nominibus.

Componuntur & cum præpoſitionibus: ut, mecum, tecum, ſecum, nobiſcum, vobiſcum, quicum, quibuſcum. 3. Cum Præpoſitionibus.

Componuntur etiam & cum adverbiis; 4. Cum Adverbiis.

ut, Eccum, eccam, Eccos, eccas. ab *Ecce* & *is*. Ellum, ellam, Ellos, ellas. ab *Ecce* & *ille*. Ut & idem quoque ab *is* & *dem*.

Cum conjunctione quoque componuntur: ut, Sing. Nominativo Hiccine, hæccine, hoccine. Accuſativo hunccine, hanccine, hoccine. Ablativo hoccine, haccine, hoccine. Plural. Hæccine, neutrum. 5. Cum Conjunctione.

Componuntur denique cum ſyllabicis adjectionibus, ut, *Met*, *te*, *ce*, *pte*. 6. Cum ſyllab. adject.

*Met* adjicitur primæ & ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, Egomet, meimet, mihimet, memet, noſmet, &c. Sic Sibimet quoque ac ſemet dicimus. Met.

Tumet autem in recto non dicimus, nè putetur eſſe verbum à tumeo; ſed tuimet, tibimet, temet, voſmet, &c.

*Te* adjicitur iſtis, Tu; ut, tute: Te; ut, tete. Te.

*Ce* adjicitur obliquis horum pronominum. Hic, ille, iſte, quories in s deſinunt; ut, Hujuſce, hiſce, illiuſce, illiuſce, hoſce, iſloſce, iſtoſce. Ce.

*Pte* apponitur iſtis Ablativis Meâ, Tuâ Suâ, Noſtrâ, Veſtrâ, ut. Meapte, Tuapte, Suapte, Noſtrapte, Veſtrapte. Pte.

Interdum etiam maſculinis & neutris adjici ſolet: ut, Meopte Marte, tuopte labore, ſuopte jumento, noſtropte damno, &c.

Quis. Quis & qui ad hunc modum componuntur.

Quis in compoſitione hiſce particulis poſtponitur,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| En, | Ecquis, | Et hæc tam in fœminino | |
| Ne, | Nequis, | ſingulari, quam in neutro | |
| Alius, ut, | Aliquis, | plurali *qua* habent non *quæ*: | |
| Num, | Nunquis, | ut ſiqua mulier, Nequa fa- | |
| Si, | Siquis. | gitia, &c. | |

Ecquis. Præter Ecquis, quod utrunque in fœminino habere reperitur, Ecquæ & Ecqua.

His autem particulis præponitur Quis in compoſitione.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nam, | Quiſnam, | Et hæc ubiq; (præterqui | |
| Piam, | Quiſpiam, | in ablativo ſingulari) *qua* | |
| Putas, ut, | Quiſputas, | habent, non *qua*: ut Quæ- | |
| Quam, | Quiſquam, | nam doctrina? Negotia | |
| Que, | Quiſque: | quæpiã. Optima quæque. | |

Quis. Quis etiam cum ſeipſo componitur: ut, Quiſquis: quod & in hunc modum variatur;

Nominativo, Quiſquis, quicquid; Accuſativo, Quicquid; Ablativo, Quoquo, quaqua, quoquo.

Qui. Qui in compoſitione præponitur his particulis.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dam, | Quidam, | Et hæc ubiq; (præterquam | |
| Vis, | Quivis, | in ablativo ſingulari) *qua* | |
| Libet, ut, | Quilibet, | retinent, non *qua*: ut Quæ- | |
| Cunq; | Quicunq; | dam puella, Quæcunque fa- | |

(cinora.

## DE VERBO.

VErbum eſt pars orationis, quæ modis & temporibus inflexa, eſſe aliquid, agere ve, aut Pati ſignificat: ut, Sum, exiſto: moveo, moveor: tango, tangor.

Verbum

Verbum dividitur imprimis in Perſonale: ut, Doceo; & Impersonale: ut, Oportet.

Perſonale eſt, quod certis perſonis diſtinguitur; ut, Ego lego, tu legis, hic legit, illi legunt. Verbum Perſonale.

Contra, Impersonale dicitur, quod diverſarum perſonarum vocibus non diſtinguitur, nec variatur; ut, Poenitet, taedet, miſeret, oportet. Verbum Impersonale.

## *De Accidentibus Verbo.*

Verbo quidem accidunt iſta; Genus, Modus, Tempus, Figura, Species, Perſona, Numerus, Conjugatio.

### *De Genere.*

Quinque ſunt verborum genera, { Activum, Passivum, Neutrum, } { Deponens, Commune. }

### *Activum.*

Activum eſt, quod agere ſignificat; & in *o* finitum, Passivum in *or* formari poteſt: ut, Doceo, doceor: Lego, legor. Activum.

### *Paſſivum.*

Paſſivum eſt, quod pati ſignificat; & in *or* finitum Activi formam *r* dempto, reſumere poteſt: ut, Amor amo; Afficior, afficio. Paſſivum.

### *Neutrum.*

Neutrum eſt, quod in *o* vel in *m* finitum, nec activam nec paſſivam formam integre inducere poteſt; ut, Curro, ambulo, jaceo, ſum. Neutrum.

Neutrorum tria ſunt genera:

Nam aliud Subſtantivum dicitur; ut, Sum, es, eſt, ſumus, &c. Aliud Abſolutum; ſic dictum, quod ipſum per ſe ſenſum abſolvat. Neutrum Subſtantivum. Neutrum Abſolutum.

Atque hoc rurſum duplex eſt: Nam alterum actionem completam in ipſo verbo ſignificat, nec in aliud tranſeuntem; ut, Ambulo, dormio, pluit, ningit; alterum vero paſſionem in ipſo completam indicat; ut, Palleo jubeo, albeſco, nigreſco.

Deponens. Tertium genus heut.

Eſt præterea & aliud, cujus actio in rem cognatæ ſignificationis tranſit, ac tertiam perſonam paſſivæ vocis uſurpat: ut,

Bibo vinum, } Vinum bibitur.
Curro ſtadium, } Stadium curritur.
Vivo vitam, } Vita vivitur.

Sunt denique, quæ ſimplicia quidem neutra ſunt, compoſita vero agendi vim concipiunt: ut, Eo, adeo, mingo, comminго.

*Deponens.*

Deponens.

Deponens quod in *or* finitum, vel activi ſignificationem habet; ut, Loquor verbum: vel neutrius; ut, Philoſophor.

*Commune.*

Commune.

Commune, quod in *or* finitum, tam activam, quam paſſivam ſignificationem obtinet: ut, Veneror, criminor, conſolor, ſtipulor, ſpeculor, oſculor, adulor, illuſtror, dignor, teſtor, interpretor, amplector, meditor, experior, mentior, multáque id genus alia, quæ paſſim apud veteres reperias.

*De Modo.*

Modi verborum ſex enumerantur.

Indicativus.

Indicativus, qui ſimpliciter aliquid fieri aut non fieri definit: ut, *Probitas laudatur & alget.* Hic modus aliquando per interrogationem uſurpatur: ut, *Quis egit hæc?* Aliquando per dubitationem; ut, *An in æſtu venit aliud ex alio malum?*

Imperativus.

Imperativus, quo inter imperandum utimur. Hic modus futurum non habet ſed præſens duplex: ut apud Propertium; *Aut ſi es dura, nega; ſin es non dura, venito.* Virg. *Tityre, dum redeo (brevis eſt via) paſce capellas:*

*Et potum paſtas age Tityre, & inter agendum*
*Occurſare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto.*

Præteritum autem à Subjunctivo mutatur.

Cic. *Sed amabo te, nihil incommodo valetudinis tuæ feceris.*

Martial. *Dic quotus es, quanti cupias cænare, nec illum*
*Addideris verbum, cæna parata tibi eſt.*

Quia

Quin & illa paſſiva, *Præceptum ſit, dictum ſit, determinatum ſit*, præteriti imperativi eſſe fatetur Priſcianus.

Hic modus etiam permiſſus dicitur, quod interdum per hunc permiſſio ſignificetur: ut,

*Si ſine pace tua, atque invito Numine, Troes*
*Italiam petiere; luant peccata, nec illos Fuveris auxilio.*

Denique aliquando etiam ſuppoſitivus aut hortativus appellatur: ut, Virgilius;

——*eamus, & in media arma ruamus.*

Optativus, quo optamus fieri rem aliquam; nec refert factáne, an fiat, an ſit facienda: ut, *Vtinam bonis literis ſuus detur honos.* Optativus.

Modus optativus, potentialis, & ſubjunctivus quinque ſeparata eiſdem vocibus tempora habere videntur: ut eſt autor Linacrus. Præterea notandum eſt, præſens hujuſmodi aſſumere quandoque ſignificationem futuri: ut, *Vtinam aliquando tecum loquar.*

Potentialis, quo poſſe, velle, aut debere fieri aliquid ſignificamus: ut, *Expectes eadem à ſummo, minimóque poeta*; pro *potes expectare. Non expectes ut ſtatim gratias agat, qui ſanatur invitus*; pro *non debes expectare. Quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet?* pro *vult affirmare.* Potentialis.

Græci hunc modum nunc per indicativum, nunc per optativum & particulam ἂν exprimunt. Græcorum optandi modus.

Subjunctivus, qui niſi alteri ſubjiciatur orationi, vel alteram ſibi ſubjectam orationem habeat per ſe ſententiam non abſolvit: ut, Subjunctivus.

*Si fueris felix multos numerabis amicos:*
*Tempora ſi fuerint nubila, ſolus eris.*

Temporum igitur vocibus hi tres modi per omnia (ſicut dictum eſt) conveniunt: diſcernuntur verò ſignificatu & ſignis. Optativus enim ſemper adhæret adverbio cuipiam optandi: ut, *Vtinam veniat aliquando tempus.* Potentialis verò neque ullum adverbium adjunctum habet, nec conjunctionem. Subjunctivus au- Nota.

tem ſemper aliquam conjunctionem annexam habet; ut, *Si venero*; *Ut taceas*; *Cùm cœnavero.*

Infinitivus. Infinitivus, qui agere quidem aut pati ſignificat, at citra certam numeri & perſonæ differentiam: ut, *Malim probus eſſe, quàm haberi.*

## DE TEMPORE.

Tempora ſunt quinque.

Præſens. Præſens, quo actio nunc geri ſignificatur: ut, *Scribo.*

Imperfectum. Imperfectum, quo priùs quidem aliquid in agendo fuiſſe ſignificatur, non tamen abſolutam tunc temporis fuiſſe actionem: ut,

Virgil. *Hic templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido Condebat.* Erat enim adhuc in opere.

Perfectum. Perfectum, quo præterita abſolutáque ſignificatur actio. Hoc in paſſivis, deponentibus, & communibus duplex, & ob id duplici circuitione explicatum. Alterum, quo proximè præteritum exprimitur: ut, *Pranſus ſum.* Alterum quo ulteriùs præteritum indicatur; ut, *Pranſus fui.* Non enim, ſi modò *pranſus ſis*, *pranſus fui* commodè aptéve dixeris.

Pluſquam-perfectum. Pluſquam-perfectum, quo actio jamdiu præterita ſignificatur.

Futurum. Futurum, quo res in futuro gerenda ſignificatur.

Hic promiſſivus modus à nonnullis vocatur, quòd videatur aliquid promittere, aut velle facere: ut,

Ovid. *Ibimus, ô Nymphæ, monſtratáque ſaxa petemus.*

Hujus aliud genus eſt, quod exactum vocant: ut, *videro, abiero.*

Ter. *Si te æquo animo ferre accipiet negligentem feceris.*

Quod quidem exactum futurum, etiam in ſubjunctivo modo reperitur: ut, Plinius; *Ero ſecurior, dum legam, ſtatímque timeo cum legero.*

## DE FIGURA.

Figura eſt duplex: ſimplex, ut, Facio; compoſita, ut, Calefacio.

Verba compoſita, quorum ſimplicia exóleverunt, ſunt: Defendo, offendo, aſpicio, conſpicio, adipiſcor, experior, comperior, expedio, impedio, deleo, imbuo, compello, appello, incendo, accendo, ingruo, congruo, infligo, inſtigo, impleo, compleo, & id genus alia.

Quædam etiam videntur a Græcis nata: ut, impleo, à πλέω. Percello, à πέλλω.

## *DE SPECIE.*

Species eſt duplex.

Primitiva, quæ eſt prima verbi poſitio; ut, Ferveo. Primitiva.

Derivativa, quæ à primitiva deducitur; ut, Ferveſco. Derivativa.

Derivativorum genera ſunt quinque.

Inchoativa, à Grammaticis appellata (quæ *Valla* meditativa potiùs, & augmentativa appellat) in *ſco* definunt: ut, Labaſco, caleſco, ingemiſco, edormiſco. Inchoativa.

Hæc autem inchoationem ſignificant; ut, Luceſcit, id eſt, *incipit lucere, aut certè gliſcere & intendi:* ut, apud Virgil. *Expleri mentem nequit, ardeſcitque tuendo:* hoc eſt, *Magis magiſque ardet.* Ex his pleraque prothematibus primariis uſurpantur: ut, *Timeſco, hiſco, conticeſco*; id eſt, *Timeo, hio, taceo.*

Frequentativa definunt in *to, ſo, xo*, aut *tor:* ut, Viſito, affecto, ſcriptito, pulſo, viſo, quaſſo, nexo, texo, vexo; ſector, ſcitor, ſciſcitor. Significant autem vel aſſiduitatem quandam: vel conatum: ut, Dictito, id eſt, *frequenter dico*; Viſo, id eſt, *eo ad videndum.* Frequentativa.

Huc pertinent & illa, Vellico, fodico, albico: & ſimilia id genus, quæ à Grammaticis etiam apparativa appellari ſolent. Apparativa.

Deſiderativa finiunt in *urio*: ut, Lecturio, parturio, eſurio, cœnaturio. Hæc ad ſignificationem ſuorum primitivorum ſtudium atque appetentiam quandam adjiciunt: ut, Lecturio, id eſt, *legere cupio*; Cœnaturio, id eſt, *cupio cœnare.* Deſiderativa.

Diminutiva in *lo* vel *ſſo* exeunt: ut, Sorbillo, cantillo, pitiſſo, id eſt, *parùm ac modicè ſorbeo, canto, bibo.* Diminutiva.

Imitativa. Imitativa ſunt, quæ imitationem ſignificant: ut, Patriſſo, Atticiſſo, Platoniſſo. At Latini hac formâ non adeò delectati ſunt: unde pro Græciſſo, Græcor uſi ſunt: ut, Cornicor, à cornice; Vulpinor, à vulpe; Bacchor, à Baccho.

### *De Perſona.*

Tres ſunt verbi perſonæ: Prima, ut Lego; Secunda, ut Legis; Tertia, ut Legit.

### *De Numero.*

Numeri ſunt duo: Singularis, ut Lego. Pluralis, ut Legimus.

### *De Conjugatione.*

Quandoquidem de conjugandorum verborum ratione in rudimentis Anglicis traditum eſt, quæ pueri tanquam ungues ſuos exactiſſimè callere debent: proximum fuerit, ut hæ *Guiliel. Lilii* de præteritis & ſupinis regulæ (lucidiſſimæ quidem illæ compendioſiſſimæque, ne ſanè minus utiles) pari aviditate imbibantur.

---

## GUILIEL. LILII

### De Simplicium Verborum primæ Conjugationis communi præterito.

As, avi. * Hypermeter verſus plus juſto unâ ſyllabâ conſtat, ſed collidendâ cum prima voce ſequentis verſus; id quod omnium commune eſt. aliquando.

AS *in præſenti perfectum format in* avi;
*Ut, no, nas, navi; vocito, vocitas, vocitavi:*
*Deme lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nexóque nexui;* *
*Et ſeco quod ſecui, neco quod necui, mico verbum*
*Quod micui, plico quod plicui, frico quod fricui dat;*
*Sic domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, ſono verbum*
*Quod ſonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat:*
*Atque cubo cubui: raro hæc formantur in* avi.
*Do, das, ritè dedi; ſto, ſtas, formare ſteti vult.*

Secun-

## Secundæ Conjugationis commune Præteritum.

ES *in præsenti perfectum formet ui dans:* Es, ui.
*Ut nigreo nigres nigrui; jubeo excipe jussi,*
*Sorbeo sorbui habet, sorpsi quoque, mulceo mulsi;*
*Luceo vult luxi, sedeo sedi, videóque*
*Vult vidi; sed prandeo prandi, strideo stridi,*
*Suadeo suasi, rideo risi, habet ardeo & arsi.*
*Quatuor his infrà geminatur syllaba prima:*
*Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vultque momordi,*
*Spondeo habere spopondi, tondeo vultque totondi.*
L *vel* r *ante* geo *si stet,* geo *vertitur in* si; Geo.
*Urgeo ut ursi, mulgeo mulsi, dat quoque mulxi:*
*Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo & auxi.*
*Dat fleo flevi, leo levi, indeque natum*
*Deleo delevi, pleo plevi, neo nevi:*
*A maneo manси formatur: torqueo torsi,*
*Hæreo vult hæsi.* Veo *fit* vi, *ut ferveo fervi:* Veo.
*Niveo & indè satum poscit connivco nivi*
*Et nixi: cico civi, vicóque vicvi.*

## Tertia Conjugatio.

*TErtia præteritum formabit ut hic manifestum.*
Bo *fit* bi, *ut lambo lambi: scribo excipe scripsi.* Bo.
*Et nubo nupsi; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.*
Co *fit* ci, *ut vinco vici: vult parco peperci* Co.
*Et parsi, dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.*
Do *fit* di, *ut mando mandi: sed scindo scidi dat,* Do.
*Findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudique:*
*Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedo pepedi:*
*Junge cado cecidi, pro verbero cado cecîdi:*
*Cedo pro discedere, sive locum dare, cessi.* Cedo.
*Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo,*
*Claudo, plaudo, rodo, ex* do *semper faciunt* si,

Go. Go *fit* xi, *ut jungo junxi*: *ſed r ante go vult ſi*,
*Ut ſpargo ſparſi, lego legi, & ago facit egi*;
*Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi, pupugique*:
*Dat frango fregi*: *cùm ſignat pango paciſci*,
*Vult pepigi*; *pro jungo pegi*; *pro cano panxi*.

Ho. Ho *fit* xi, *trabo ceu traxi docet, & vebo vexi*.

Lo. Lo *fit* ui, *colo ceu colui*: *pſallo excipe cum* p,
*Et ſallo ſine* p; *nam ſalli formar utrumque*:
*Dat vello velli, vulſi quoque, ſallo ſeſelli*,
*Cello pro frango, ceculi*; *pello pepulique*.

Mo. Mo *fit* ui, *vomo ceu vomui*: *ſed emo facit emi*:
*Como petit compſi, promo prompſi*; *adjice demo*
*Quod format dempſi, ſumo ſumpſi, premo preſſi*.

No. No *fit* vi, *fino ceu ſivi, temno excipe tempſi*;
*Dat ſterno ſtravi, ſperno ſprevi, lino levi*,
*Interdum lini & livi, cerno quoque crevi*:
*Gigno, pono, cano, genui, poſui, cecini dant*.

Po. Po *fit* pſi, *ut ſcalpo ſcalpſi*: *rumpo excipe rupi*:
*Et ſtrepo quod format ſtrepui*: *crepo quod crepui dat*.

Quo. Quo *fit* qui, *ut linquo liqui*: *coquo demito coxi*.

Ro. Ro *fit* vi, *ſero ceu pro planto & ſemino ſevi*,
*Quod ſerui melius dat, mutans ſignificatum*:
*Vult verro verri & verſi, uro uſſi, gero geſſi*,
*Quæro quæſivi*; *tero trivi, curro cucurri*.

So. So *velut accerſo, arceſſo, inceſſo, atque laceſſo*,
*Formabit ſivi*: *Sed tolle capeſſo capeſſi*,
*Quodque capeſſivi facit, atque faceſſo faceſſi*;
*Sic viſo viſi*; *ſed pinſo pinſui habebit*.

Sco. Sco *fit* vi, *ut paſco pavi, vult poſco popoſci*,
*Vult didici diſco, quexi formare quiniſco*.

To. To *fit* ti, *ut verto verti*: *ſed ſiſto notetur*
*Pro facio ſtare activum, nam jure ſtiti dat*.
*Dat mitto miſi, petii peto ſive petivi*,
*Sterto ſtertui habet, meto meſſui*; *ab* ecto *fit* exi,
*Ut flecto flexi*: *pecto dat pexui, habétque*
*Pexi*; *etiam necto dat nexui, habet quoque nexi*.

Vo. Vo *fit* vi, *ut volvo volvi*; *vivo excipe vixi*.

Nexo

*Nexo ut nexui habet, sic texo texui habebit.* Xo.
*Fit* clo cli : *ut, facio feci, jacio quoque jeci :* Cio.
*Antiquum lacio lexi, specio quoque spexi.*
*Fit* dio di, *ut sodio sodi.* Gio *etu fugio gi.* Dio. Gio.
*Fit* pio pi, *ut cupio cepi : cupio cupipe pivi.* Pio.
*Et rapio rapui, sapio sapui atque sapivi.*
*Fit* rio ri, *ut pario peperi.* Tio *sti, geminans* t, Rio. Tio.
*Ut quatio quassi, quod vix reperitur in usu.*
*Denique* uo *fit* ui ; *ut statuo statui : pluo pluvi* Uo.
*Format, sive plui, struo sed struxi, fluo fluxi.*

## Quarta Conjugatio.

*Quarta dat* is ivi, *ut monstrat scio scis tibi scivi ;* Is, ivi, Excip.
*Excipias venio dans veni, cambio campsi.* Venio, cambio, &c.
*Raucio rausi, farcio farci, fartio farsi,*
*Sepio sepsi, sentio sensi, fulcio fulsi.*
*Haurio item hausi, sancio sanxi, vincio vinxi ;*
*Pro salio salio salui, & amicio * amicui dat :* * Pes Proceleusmaticus.
*Parcius utemur cambivi, haurivi, amicivi,*
*Sepivi, sanxivi, farcivi, atque salivi.*

## De Compositorum Verborum Præteritis.

*Præteritum dat idem simplex & compositivum.*
*Ut docui edocui monstrat. Sed syllaba semper,*
*Quam simplex geminat, compôsto non geminatur :*
*Præterquam tribus his præcurro, excurro, repungo ;*
*Atque à do, disco, sto, posco, ritè creatis.*
*A plico compositum cum sub, vel nomine, ut ista,* Plico.
*Supplico, multiplico gaudent formare plicavi :*
*Applico, complico, replico & explico, ui vel in avi.*
*Quamvis vult oleo simplex olui, tamen inde* Oleo.
*Quodvis compositum, melius formabit olevi :*
*Simplicis at formam redolet sequiturque suboleque.*
*Composita à pungo formabunt omnia punxi :* Pungo.

*Vul-*

*Vult unum pupugi, interdúmque repungo repunxi:*

Do. *Natum à do, quando eſt inflexio tertia; ut addo,*
*Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo,*
*Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo,* didi: *at unum*

Sto. *Abſcondo, abſcondi. Natum à ſto ſtas,* titi *habebit.*

## Mutantia primam vocalem in *e*.

*VErba hæc ſimplicia præſentis præteritique,*
*Si componantur, vocalem primam in* e *mutant,*
*Damno, lacto, ſacro, ſallo, arceo, tracto, fatiſcor,*

Pario. *Partio, carpo, patro, ſcando, ſpargo: parióque*
*Cujus nata* peri *duo comperit & reperit dant:*
*Cætera ſed* perui, *velut hæc, aperire, operire.*
*A paſco pavi tantùm compoſita notentur*
*Hæc duo, compeſco, diſpeſco,* peſcui *habere:*
*Cætera, ut epaſco, ſervabunt ſimplicis uſum.*

## Mutantia primam vocalem in *i*.

* Poſthabeo ſimplicis formam ſervat.

*HÆC * habeo, lateo, ſalio, ſtatuo, cado, lædo,*
*Pango dans pegi, cano, quæro, cædo cecîdi,*
*Tango, egeo, teneo, taceo, ſapio, rapióque,*
*Si componantur vocalem primam in* i *mutant:*

Cano. *Ut rapio rapui; eripio eripui: à cano natum*
*Præteritum per* ui, *ceu, concino concinui, dat.*

Placeo. *A placeo ſic diſpliceo: ſed ſimplicis uſum*
*Hæc duo, complaceo cum perplaceo, bene ſervant.*

Pango. *Compoſita à pango retinent a quatuor iſta,*
*Depango, oppango, circumpango, atque repango.*

Maneo. *A maneo manſi,* minui *dant quatuor iſta,*
*Præmineo, emineo cum promineo, imminetque:*
*Simplicis at verbi ſervabunt cætera formam.*

Scalpo, calco, ſalto. *Compoſita à ſcalpo, calco, ſalto a per* u *mutant:*
*Id tibi demonſtrant exculpo, inculco, reſulto.*

Claudo, quatio, lavo. *Compoſita à claudo, quatio, lavo, rejiciunt* a:
*Id docet à claudo, occludo, excludo: à quatióque,*
*Percutio, excutio: à lavo, proluo, diluo, nata.*

Mutantia

## Mutantia primam vocalem in i, præterquam in præterito.

*HÆC si componas, Ago, emo, sedeo, rego, frango,* Excipitur
*Et capio, jacio, lacio, specio, premo, semper* Coemo.
*Vocalem primam præsentis in i sibi mutant,*
*Præteriti nunquam; ceu frango, refringo, refregi:*
*A capio incipio incepi. Sed pauca notentur:*
*Namque suum simplex perago sequitur, satagóque.*
*Atque ab ago dego dat degi, cogo coegi:* Ago.
*A rego fit pergo perrexi, vult quoque surgo* Rego.
*Surrexi, medià præsentis syllabâ adempta.*
*Nil variat facio, nisi præpositio præcunte:* Facio.
*Id docet olfacio, cum calfacio, inficióque.*
*A lego nata, re, se, per, præ, sub, trans, præeunte;* Lego.
*Præsentis servant vocalem, in i cætera mutant:*
*De quibus hæc: intelligo, diligo, negligo, tantum*
*Præteritum lexi faciunt, reliqua omnia legi.*

## De Simplicium Verborum Supinis.

*NUnc ex præterito discas formare supinum.*
*Bi sibi tum format, sic namque bibi bibitum fit.* Bi.
*Ci fit ctum, ut vici victum, testatur & ici* Ci.
*Dans ictum, feci factum, jeci quoque jactum.*
*Di fit sum, ut vidi visum: quædam geminant s,* Di.
*Ut pandi passum, sedi sessum: adde scidi, quod*
*Dat scissum, atque fidi fissum, fodi quoque fossum.*
*Hic etiam adverte, quod syllaba prima supini,*
*Quam vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur:*
*Itque tetondi dans tonsum docet, atque cecidi*
*Quod cæsum, & cecidi quod dat cæsum, atque tetendi*
*Quod tensum & tentum, tutudi tunsum, atque pepedi*
*Quod formas peditum, adde dedi quod iure datum vult.*
*Gi fit ctum, ut legi lectum, pegi pepegique* Gi.
*Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum,*
*Egi actum, pupugi punctum, fugi fugitum dat.*

Li. Li *fit* ſum, *ut* ſalli, *ſtans pro* ſale condio, *ſalſum*:
*Dat* pepuli *pulſum*, oculi *culſum*, atque ſeſelli
*Falſum*; dat velli *vulſum*: tuli *habet quoque latum*.

Mi, ni, pi, qui. Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum, *fiunt*, velut, *hic manifeſtum*.
*Emi emptum*, veni *ventum*, cecini *à cano cantum*.
*A capio cepi dans captum*, à *cupio cupitum*,
*A rumpo rupi ruptum*, liqui quoque *lictum*.

Ri. Ri *fit* ſum, *ut* verri *verſum*: peperi *excipe partum*.

Si. Si *fit* ſum, *ut* viſi *viſum*: tamen ſi *geminato*
*Miſi formabit miſſum*: ſulſi *excipe ſultum*,
*Hauſi hauſtum*, ſarſi *ſartum*, *farſi quoque fartum*,
*Uſſi uſtum*, geſſi *geſtum*, torſi *duo*, *tortum*
*Et torſum*; indulſi *indultum indulſumque requirit*.

Pſi. Pſi *fit* tum, *ut* ſcripſi *ſcriptum*: campſi *excipe campſum*.

Ti. Ti *fit* tum, *ſto namque ſtiti*, à *ſiſtoque ſtiti fit*
*Præterito commune ſtatum*: verti *excipe verſum*.

Vi. Vi *fit* tum, *ut flavi flatum*: pavi *excipe paſtum*.
*Dat lavi lotum*, interdum *lautum atque lavatum*;
*Potavi potum*, interdum *facit & potatum*;
*Sed favi fautum*, cavi *cautum*; à *ſero ſevi*
*Formes ritè ſatum*: livi *linique litum dat*:
*Solvi à ſalvo ſolutum*, volvi à *volvo volutum*;
*Vult ſingultivi ſingultum*, veneo *venis*
*Venivi venum*, ſepelivi *rite ſepultum*.

Ui. *Quod dat ui dat itum*, *ut domui domitum*: *excipe quovis*.
*Verbum in uo*, *quia ſemper ui formabit in utum*:
*Exui ut exutum*: à *quo deme rui*, *ruitum dans*.
*Vult ſecui ſectum*, necui *nectum*, fricui*que*
* Pes Proceleuſmaticus. *Frictum*, miſcui *item miſtum* * *ac amicui dat amictum*:
*Torrui habet toſtum*, docui *doctum*, texuique
*Tentum*, conſului *conſultum*, alui *altum alitumque*
*Sic ſalui ſaltum*, colui *occultique quoque cultum*:
*Pinſui habet piſtum*, rapui *raptum*; ſeruique
*A ſero vult ſertum*; *ſic texui habet quoque textum*.

Quædam mutant *ui* in *ſum*. Hæc ſed ui *mutant in* ſum; nam *cenſeo cenſum*.

Cellui

*Cellui habet celſum, meto meſſui habet quoque meſſum:*
*Nexui item nexum, ſic pexui habet quoque pexum:*
*Dat patui paſſum, carui caſſum, caritumque.*
Xi *fit* tum, *ut vinxi victum: quinque abjiciunt* n: Xi.
*Nam finxi fictum, minxi mictum. Inque ſupino*
*Dat pinxi pictum, ſtrinxi, rinxi quoque rictum.*
Xum, *flexi, plexi, fixi dant; & fluo fluxum.*

## De Compoſitorum Verborum Supinis.

*Compoſitum ut ſimplex formatur quodque ſupinum.*
*Quamvis non eadem ſiet ſemper ſyllaba utrique.*
*Compoſita à tunſum, dempta n, tuſum: à rutum fit,* Tundo.
*I mediâ dempta, rutum; & à ſaltum quoque ſultum:* Ruo.
*A ſero, quando ſatum format, compoſita ſitum dant.* Salio.
*Hæc captum, factum, jactum, raptum, A per e mutant,* Sero.
*Et cantum, partum, ſparſum, carptum, quoque tartum.*
*Verbum edo compoſitum, non eſtum, ſed facit eſum:* Edo.
*Unum duntaxat comedo formabis utrumque:*
*A noſco tantùm duo cognitum & agnitum habentur.*
*Cætera dant notum: nullo eſt jam noſcitum in uſu.*

## De Præteritis Verborum in or.

*Verba in* or, *admittunt ex poſteriore ſupino*
*Præteritum verſo u per us & ſum conſociata.*
*Vel fui: ut à lectu lectus ſum vel fui. At horum*
*Nunc eſt deponens, nunc eſt commune notandum:*
*Nam labor lapſus, patior dat paſſum, & ejus* Patior.
*Nata: ut compatior compaſſus, perpetiorque*
*Formans perpeſſus: fateor quod faſſus & indè* Fateor.
*Nata; ut confiteor confeſſus, diffiteorque*
*Formans diffeſſus: gradior dat greſſus, & indè* Gradior.
*Nata; ut digredior digreſſus. Junge fatiſcor*
*Feſſus ſum, menſus ſum metior, utor & uſus.*
*Pro texo oritus, pro incepio dat ordior orſus:*
*Nitor niſus vel nixus ſum, ulciſcor ut ultus:*
*Iraſcor ſimul iratus, reor atque ratus ſum,*
*Obliviſcor vult oblitus ſum: fruor optat*

*Fruitus*

Tuor & tueor.

*Fructus vel fruitus, misereri jungi misertus,*
*Vult tuor & tueor, non tutus sed tuitus sum:*
*Quamvis & tutum & tuitum sit utrique supinum:*
*A loquor adde locutus; & à sequor adde secutus,*
*Experior facit expertus: formare paciscor*

Apiscor.

*Gaudet pactus sum, nanciscor nactus: apiscor,*
*Quod vetus est verbum, aptus sum; unde adipiscor adeptus.*
*Junge queror questus; proficiscor junge profectus;*
*Expergiscor sum experrectus: Et hæc quoque comminiscor*
*commentus, nascor natus, moriorque*
*Mortuus, atque orior quod præteritum facit ortus.*

## De Verbis geminum Præteritum habentibus, viz. Activæ & Passivæ vocis.

*PRæteritum activæ & passivæ vocis habent hæc:*
*Cæno cænavi & cænatus sum tibi formas,*

* Versus Hypermeter.

*Furo juravi & juratus, potóque potavi*
*Et potus, titubo titubavi vel titubatus:*
*Sic careo carui & cassus sum, prandeo prandi*
*Et pransus, pateo patui & passus, placeóque*
*Dat placui & placitus, suesco suevi atque suetus;*
*Veneo pro vendo, venivi venditus & sum,*
*Nubo nupsi nuptáque sum, mereor meritus sum,*
*Vel meritus: adde libet libuit libitum, & licet adde*
*Quod licuit licitum, tædet quod tæduit & dat*
*Pertæsum: adde pudet faciens puduit puditumque;*
*Atque piget, tibi quod format piguit pigitumque.*

## De Neutro-passivorum Præteritis.

* Versus Hypermeter.

*NEutro-passivum sic præteritum tibi formas;*
*Gaudeo gavisus sum, fido fisus, & audeo*
*Ausus sum, fio factus, soleo solitus sum.*
*Mæreo sum mæstus: sed Phœbæ nomen habetur.*

## De Verbis Præteritum mutantibus.

Flavesco. Erubesco. Luceſco.

*QUædam præteritum verba accipiunt aliunde:*
*Inceptivum in sco, stans pro primario, adoptat*

*Præ-*

*Præteritum ejusdem verbi: vult ergò tepesco*
*A tepeo quod tepui, fervesco à ferveo fervi:*
*A video cerno vult vidi; à concutio vult*
*Præteritum quatio concussi, à percutióque*
*Percussi ferio; à mingo vult meio minxi;*
*A sedeo sido vult sedi, à suffero tollo*
*Sustuli: & à fuo sum fui; & à tulo ritè fero tuli;*
*A sto sisto steti, tantùm pro stare; furóque*
*Insanivi; à verbo ejusdem significati;*
*Sic poscunt, vescor, medeor, liquor, reminiscor,*
*Præteritum à pascor, medicor, liquefio, recordor.*

Versus hypermeter.

## De Verbis Præterito carentibus.

*Præteritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, glisco, satisco,*
*Polleo, nideo. Ad hæc inceptiva; ut puerasco;*
*Et passiva, quibus caruêre activa supinis;*
*Ut, metuor, timeor: Meditativa omnia, præter*
*Parturio, esurio, quæ præteritum duo servant.*

Sylvesco. Fruticesco Sterilesco. Diesco. Desiderativa ut, Micturio, Scripturio, Iturio, Cacaturio.

## Verba Supinum raro admittentia.

*Hæc rarò aut nunquam retinebunt verba supinum:*
*Lambo, mico micui, rudo, scabo, parco peperci,*
*Dispesco, posco, disco, compesco, quinisco,*
*Dego, ango, sugo, lingo, ningo, satagóque,*
*Psallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, strideo, strido,*
*Flaveo, liveo, avet, paveo, ronniveo, fervet:*
*A nuo compositum, ut renuo; à cado, ut incido; præter*
*Occido, quod facit occasum, recidóque recasum:*
*Respuo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calvo,*
*Et sterto, timeo: sic luceo: & arceo, cujus*
*Composita eteritum habent; sic à gruo, ut ingruo, natum:*
*Et quæcunque in ui formantur neutra secundæ:*
*Exceptis oleo, doleo, placeo, taceóque.*
*Pareo, item & careo, noceo, pateo, lateóque,*
*Et valeo, caleo; gaudent hæc namque supino.*

## De Verbis Defectivis.

*SED nunc, ut totum percurram ordine Verbum,*
*Iſtis pauca dabis mutilata & anomala Verba:*
*Quæ quia clauda quidem remanent, nec verſibus apta,*
*Qui rectis pedibus planiſque incedere gaudent,*
*Hiſce ſequens dabitur, quem cernis, ſermo ſolutus.*

Aio. Præſens Indicativi, Aio, ais, ait. *Plural.* aiunt.

Præteritum imperfectum, Aiebam, aiebas, aiebat. *Plural.* Aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant, Imperativus, Ai.

Præſens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Alias, aiat. *Plural.* Aiamus, aiant. Præſens Particip, Aiens.

Auſim. Præſens Optativi & Subjunctivi, Auſim, auſis, auſit. *Plural.* Auſint.

Salve. Indicat. Salvebis. Imper. Salve, ſalveto. *Plural.* Salvete, ſalvetote. Infinit. Salvere.

Ave. Imper. Ave, aveto. *Pl.* Avete, avetote, Infin. Avere.

Cedo. Imperat. Cedo. *Plural.* Cedite: id eſt, *Dic*, vel *porrige*, *Dicite*, vel *porrigite*.

Faxo. Futurum, Faxo vel faxim, faxis, faxit, pro *faciam* vel *fecero*. *Plural.* Faxint.

Forem. Imperfectum Optat. Potent. & Subjunct. Forem, fores, foret; pro *eſſem*, *eſſes*, *eſſet*. *Pluraliter*, Forent. Infinitivus, Fore, id eſt, *Futurum eſſe*.

Quæſo. Præſens Indicat. Quæſo. *Plural.* Quæſumus.

Infit. Infit, ſola vox eſt. *Dicit* ſeu *dixit*, ſignificans. *Plural.* Infiunt, id eſt, *dicunt*.

Inquio. Præſens Indicativi, Inquio vel inquam, inquis, inquit. *Plural.* Inquimus, inquiunt.

Præteritum, Inquiti, inquit.

Futurum, Inquies, inquiet.

Imper. Inque, apud *Terent.* Inquito apud *Plautum*.

Præſens Optativi, Potentialis, & Subjunctivi, Inquiat.

Particip. Inquiens.

Vale. Indicat. Valebis. Imper. Vale, valeto. *Plural.* Valete, valetote. Infinit. Valere.

Hæc quatuor ſequentia, Odi, cœpi, memini, novi, omnes voces præteriti perfecti & pluſquam perfecti omnium modorum integras habent; ut & futuri quoque, quoties à præterito indicativi formatur: in reliquis magna ex parte deficiunt, niſi quòd Memini in imperativo, *Sing.* Memento, *Plural.* Mementote habet. Odi, novi, & cœpi carent imperativo. Odi, cœpi memini. novi.

Notabunt præterea pueri, Dor, furo, ſor, der, fer, à for, ſimplicia non reperiri.

Præterea, { Dic, Duc, Fer, Fac, } pro { Dice, Duce, Fere, Face, } voces eſſe per Apocopen conciſas & decurtatas.

Denique notabunt, Eo & queo, habere imperfectum ibam, quibam: in futuro, ibo, quibo.

## *De Verbis Impersonalibus.*

ET de Perſonalibus quidem hactenus dictum eſto, deinceps verò de Impersonalibus dicendum, quæ nominativum certæ perſonæ non recipiunt, ſed mutatur nominativus perſonæ in obliquos: ut quod Anglicè perſonaliter dicimus, *I muſt read Virgil*, Latinè impersonaliter effertur, *Oportet me legere Virgilium.* Impersonalia cur ſic dicta.

Impersonalia igitur appellantur, non quòd perſonâ careant, (habent enim ut videmus vocem tertiæ perſonæ tam activam quàm paſſivam, quamplurima) ſed quia nullius perſonæ aut numeri certam ſignificationem, niſi ex adjuncto nominis vel pronominis caſu obliquo ſortiantur. Nam *Oportet me*, primæ perſonæ eſſe videtur, numerique ſingularis: *Oportet nos*, primæ perſonæ pluralis: *Oportet te*, ſecundæ perſonæ ſingularis: *Oportet vos*, ſecundæ pluralis: atque itidem de reliquis.

Sunt igitur impersonalia duplicia: Activæ vocis & Paſſivæ vocis.

Impersonalia activæ vocis.

Impersonalia activæ vocis sunt hæc & his similia;

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Est, | Accidit, | | |
| Interest, | Contingit, | Vacat, | Juvat, |
| Refert, | Evenit, | Præstat, | Constat, |
| Placet, | Expedit, | Restat, | Conducit, |
| Libet, | Liquet, | Decet, | Miseret, |
| Pœnitet, | Licet, | Oportet, | Piget, |
| Tædet, | Solet, | Potest, | Pudet. |

Denique nullum ferè verbum est tam personale, ut non idem impersonalis formam possit induere; nec è diverso. Horum tamen quædam personaliter usurpantur: ut, *Virtus placet probis. Pecunia omnia potest. Ars juvat egentes.*

Quædam verò semper manent impersonalia: ut, Pudet, pœnitet, oportet. Tametsi legere est apud Terentium; *Quæ adsolent, quæque oportent signa ad salutem esse, huic omnia adesse video.*

Conjugantur in tertia persona.

Conjugantur autem in tertia persona singulari per omnes modos. A *liquet* non extat præteritum.

Tædet, pertæsum est format:
Miseret, & miserescit, misertum est.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Inveniuntur etiam in usu, | Placitum est, | Præterit. à | Placet. |
| | Libitum est, | | Libet. |
| | Puditum est, | | Pudet. |
| | Licitum est, | | Licet. |
| | Pigitum est, | | Piget. |

Impersonalia passivæ vocis fiunt ab omnibus verbis activis & neutris: ut, Curritur, turbatur.

Impersonalia Supinis, & vocibus Gerundii carent.

## DE GERUNDIIS.

GErundia porrò voces participiales vocari possunt, quod similia participiis sunt: sicut proverbialia dicimus, quæ sunt similia proverbiis.

Proinde quia parùm videbamus convenire inter Grammaticos, utrùm ad verba an ad participia propiùs pertineant, hic in confinio utriusque partis relinquimus, ut utri velint sese regno addicant.

Porrò

Porrò à Nomine caſum, à Verbo agendi vel patiendi, vel neutrius, ſignificationem accipiunt.

Et quia temporum nec diſcrimen diſcretis vocibus recipiunt, neque numeros aut perſonas admittunt, ideo nec juſta verba eſſe poſſunt, nec participia.

Gerundii terminationes ſunt tres, *di*, Genitivi caſûs. *do*, Dativi & Ablativi. *dum*, Nominativi & Accuſativi. Terminationes gerundii.

Gerundia autem activè majore ex parte ſignificare, nulli dubium eſt, licèt interdum etiam paſſivè ſignificent. Cujus rei exempla erunt ſita: *Athenas quoque miſſus erudendi causâ*, id eſt, *ut erudiretur*. *Uritque videndo fœmina*: id eſt, *dum videtur*. *Satis ad cognoſcendum illuſtria*: id eſt, *ut cognoſcantur*. *Ars ad diſcendum facilis*: id eſt, *ut diſcatur*.

## DE SUPINIS.

Supina. Supina quoque meritò participialia verba dicuntur omniaque cum gerundii vocibus communia habent Exeunt autem, prius in *um*, poſterius in *u*: ut, *Viſum Viſu*. Significant autem, prius quidem fere activè (ſicut in rudimentis dictum eſt) poſterius vero paſſivè.

## DE PARTICIPIO.

Particip. Participium eſt pars Orationis inflexa caſu; quæ à Nomine, genere, caſus & declinationem; à Verbo, tempora & ſignificationes; ab utroque, numerum & figuram accipit.

### ACCIDENTIA PARTICIPIO.

Accidunt Participio ſeptem, Caſus, Genus, Declinatio, Tempus, Significatio, Numerus, Figura. Accidentia Participio.

De genere autem, & caſu, & declinatione, idem hic ſtatuendum, quod ſuprà in nomine eſt traditum.

## TEMPUS.

Tempora Particip. Præsens, Nota,

Tempora Participiorum sunt quatuor.

Præsens in *ans* vel *ens*; ut, Amans, legens.

Cæterùm *iens* participium ab Eo, simplex rarius legitur in nominativo, sed euntis, eunti, euntem, eunte, in obliquis: composita verò nominativum quidem in *icns* finitum habent, genitivum autem in *euntis*: ut, Abiens, abiuntis: Rediens, redeuntis: præter unum Ambiens, ambientis.

Hanc formam sequuntur & horum gerundia: ut, Abeundi, abeundo, abeundum: præter Ambiendi, ambiendo, ambiendum.

Præteritum. Præteritum verò in { Tus, Sus, Xus, } ut, { Doctus. Visus. Nexus. }

Futurum. Futurum autem duplex: Alterum quidem in *rus*, activæ ut plurimùm significationis: aut neutralis; ut, Lecturus, cursurus: Alterum verò in *dus*, passivæ significationis semper; ut, Legendus.

## SIGNIFICATIO.

Significatio activa. Activè significant ea participia quæ ab activis cadunt: ut, Docens, docturus; Verberans, verberaturus.

A neutris cadentia neutraliter significant; ut, Currens, cursurus; Dolens, doliturus.

Participia in *dus*. A quibusdam neutris reperiuntur etiam participia in *dus*; ut, Dubitandus, vigilandus, carendus, dolendus.

Significatio passiva. Passivè significant, quæ à passivis descendunt: ut, Lectus, legendus; Auditus, audiendus.

Fiunt & Participia passiva ab hujusmodi neutris, quorum tertiæ personæ passivè usurpantur: ut, *Aratur terra*, Hinc, *arata & arranda terra*.

Participia à deponentibus. Participia formata à deponentibus imitantur significationem suorum verborum: ut, Loquens, loquutus, loquuturus, à loquor.

Depo-

Deponentibus quæ olim communia fuerunt, manet participium futuri in *dus*: ut,

Sequendus, } { Utendus, } { Oblivisendus, & Loquendus, } { Patiendus, } { alia id genus.

Habent & deponentia præteriti temporis participia, quæ nunc activè, nunc passivè significant: ut,

Virgil. ——— *Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina.*

Terent. *Meditata sunt mihi omnia mea incommoda.*

Virgil. ——— *Mentitaque tela Agrescunt.*

Communium denique verborum participia ipsorum significationem induunt: ut, Criminans, criminatus, criminaturus, criminandus.

Ab impersonalibus nulla extant participia, præter Pœnitens, decens, libens, pertæsus, pœnitendus, pudendus. Impersonalium participia.

Hæc participia, præter analogiam, à verbis suis deducuntur, Pariturus, nasciturus, sonaturus, arguiturus, luiturus, eruiturus, noscitурus, moriturus, oriturus, osurus, futurus. Participia anomala deducta à verbis præter analogiam.

Similia participiis sunt ista, Tunicatus, togatus, personatus, larvatus, & innumera hujus sortis vocabula quæ à nominibus, non à verbis deducuntur. Participia derivata à nominibus.

## *NUMERUS.*

Est & numerus in participiis, ut in nomine: Singularis, ut, Legens: Pluralis, ut, Legentes. Numerus.

## *FIGURA.*

Figura est duplex: Simplex, ut, Spirans; Composita, ut, Respirans. Figura participiorum,

Participia aliquando degenerant in nomina participialia; vel cùm alium casum quàm suum verbum regunt: ut, Participia fiunt nomina.

Abundans lactis, } { Patiens inediæ.
Alieni appetens, } { Fugitans litium.

Vel cùm componuntur cum dictionibus, cum quibus ipsorum verba componi non possunt: ut, Infans, indoctus, innocens, ineptus.

Vel cùm comparantur: ut, Amans, Amantior, Amantissimus. Doctus, Doctior, Doctissimus.

Vel cùm tempus significare desinunt: ut,

*Expectem qui me nunquam visurus abîsti?* hoc est, *qui eo animo discessisti, ut me amplius non videres.*

*Nullam mentionem fecit cometarum, nil prætermissurus, si quid explorati haberet*, i. e. *ita affectus, ut non prætermitteret.*

*Amandus est doctissimus quisque*, id est, *dignus est*, vel *debet amari. Vitæ laudatæ.* id est, *laudabilis.*

*Ejicienda est hæc mallites animi*: id est, *laudabilis.*

Participia præsentis temporis fiunt nomina.

Participia præsentis temporis non rarò fiunt substantiva nomina. Modò in masculino genere; ut, Oriens, occidens, profluens, confluens: Modò in fœminino; ut, Consonans, continens: Modò in neutro; ut, Contingens, accidens, antecedens, consequens: Modo in communi genere pro verbalibus in *tor*, vel *trix*: ut, Appetens, diligens, sitiens, indulgens.

Animans, modò fœmininum, modò neutrum reperitur.

## DE ADVERBIO.

Adverbium.

Adverbium est pars Orationis non flexa, quæ adjecta verbo sensum ejus perficit atque explanat.

Explanat etiam interdum & Nomen: ut, *Homo egregiè impudens. Nè parùm sis leno. Nimiùm philosophus.* Aliquoties & Adverbium: ut, *Parùm honestè se gerit.*

### *ACCIDENTIA ADVERBIO.*

Accidentia Adverbio.

Adverbio accidunt, Significatio, Comparatio, Species, Figura.

Significationis varietas ex verborum circumstantiis colligenda est.

Adverbia loci.

In loco significant, Hic, illic, istic, intus, foris, usquam, nusquam, ubi, ubique, ubicunque, ubilibet, utrobique, ubivis, abiubi, ibi, alibi, alicubi, necubi, sicubi, inibi, ibidem, inferiùs, superiùs.

Ad

Ad locum reſpiciunt, Hùc, illùc, iſtùc, intrò, alió, quò, aliquò, nequò, quoquò, ſiquò, eò, eódem, quólibet, quóvis, quócunque, foràs, horſum, aliorſum, dextrorſum, ſiniſtrorſum, ſurſum, deorſum, utróque, neutrò, quoquoverſum. Ad locum ſignificantia.

A loco denotant, Hinc, illinc, iſtinc, intus, foris, indè, unde, aliunde, alicundè, ſicunde, necunde, indidem, undelibet, undevis, undecunque, ſupernè, infernè, cœlitus, funditus. A loco ſignificantia.

Denique, per locum innuunt, Hàc, illàc, iſtàc, quacunque, eà, eádem, aliâ, aliquà, ſiquà, nequà, quaquà. Per locum ſignificantia.

Adverbia temporis ſunt, Dum, quùm, quando, aliquando, quamdiu, dudum, quamdudum, jamdudum, quampridem, jampridem, uſque, quouſque, toties, quoties, aliquoties, heri, hodie, cras, pridie, poſtridie, perendie, manè, veſperi, nudiuſtertius, nudiuſquartus, nudiuſquintus, nudiuſſextus, &c. Diu, noctu, interdiu, nunc, jam, nuper, alias, olim, item, pridem, tantiſper, pauliſper, parumper, ſæpe, raro, ſubindè, identidem, plerunque, quotidie, quotannis, nunquam, unquam, adhæc, etiam pro adhuc, hactenus, in-dies, in-horas, utprimum, quam-primùm, ſimulac, ſimulatque. Temporis Adverbia.

Uſque temporis & loci adverbium eſt: ut, *Uſque ſub obſcurum noctis: Ab Æthiopia eſt uſque hæc.* Eſt & ubi pro *ſemper* aut *continuè* ponitur: ut, *Uſque metu micuêre ſinus.* Uſque.

Adverbia numeri: ut, Semel, bis, ter, quater, quinquies, ſexies, ſeptiès, vigeſies vel vicies, trigeſies vel tricies, quadragies, quinquagies, ſexagies, ſeptuagies, octogies, centies, millies, infinities. Numeri.

Ordinis ſunt, Indè, deindè, hinc, dehinc, deinceps, noviſſimò, imprimis, poſtremò, primùm, jamprimum, denique, demum, tandem, ad-ſummum. Ordinis.

Adverbia interrogandi ſunt, Cur, quamobrem, quare, quomodo, ecquid, quin *pro* cur non, num, quid, ita, quò, unde, quantùm? Interrogandi.

Vocandi ſunt, Heus, ô, eho, & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia. Vocandi.

Ne-

Negandi. Negandi: ut, Haud, non, minimè, nequaquam, nè *pro* non, & ſimilia.

Affirmandi. Affirmandi: ut, Etiam, ſic, quidni, ſanè, prorſus, nempe, nimirum, certè, profectò, adeò, planè, ſcilicet.

Jurandi. Jurandi: ut, Hercle, mehercule, Medius-fidius, dius-fidius, Pol, ædepol, Caſtor, ecaſtor.

Hortandi. Hortandi: ut, Agè, ſodes, ſultis, amabò, agendum, ehodum, eia, agitè.

Prohibendi. Prohibendi: ut, Nè, non.

Optandi. Optandi: ut, Utinam, ſi, ô ſi, ô.

Excludendi. Excludendi: ut, Modò, dummodo, tantummodo, ſolummodo, tantùm, ſolùm, duntaxat, demum.

Congregandi. Congregandi: ut, Simul, unà, pariter, populatim, univerſim, conjunctim, &c.

Segregandi. Segregandi: ut, Seorſim, gregatim, egregiè, nominatim, viritim, oppidatim, vicatim, privatim, ſpeciatim, bifariàm, trifariàm, omnifariàm, plurifariàm, oſtiatim.

Diverſitatis. Diverſitatis: ut, Aliter, ſecùs.

Eligendi. Eligendi: ut, Potiùs, potiſſimùm, imò, ſatiùs.

Intendendi. Intendendi: ut, Valdè, nimis, nimium, immodicè, impendiò, impensè, prorſus, penitus, funditus, radicitus, omnino.

Remittendi. Remittendi: ut, Vix, ægrè, paulatim, ſenſim, pedetentim.

Concedentis. Concedentis: ut, Licèt, eſtò, demùs, ſit-ità, ſit-ſane.

Negatæ ſolitudinis. Negatæ ſolitudinis: ut, Non ſolùm, non tantùm, non modò, nedum.

Qualitatis. Qualitatis: ut, Doctè, pulchrè, fortitèr, gravitér.

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parum, minimè, maximè, ſummùm, ad-ſummùm, & ſimilia.

Comparandi. Comparandi: ut, Tam, quàm, magis, minùs, maximè, minimè, æquè.

Rei non peractæ. Rei non peractæ: ut, Fermè, ferè, propè, propemodùm, tantùm, tantum non, modò non.

Demonſtrandi. Demonſtrandi: ut, En, ecce, ſic; ut cùm dicimus, *Sic ſcribito.*

Ex-

Explanandi: ut, Id eſt, hoc eſt, quaſi dicas, putà, utputa, utpote. Explanandi.

Dubitandi: ut, Forſan, forſitan, fortaſſis, fortaſſe. Dubitandi.

Eventûs: ut, Fortè-fortunâ. Eventûs.

Similitudinis: ut, Sic, ſicut, ſicuti, ità, item, itidem, tanquam, quaſi, ceu, uti, velut, veluti. Similitudinis

## *COMPARATIO.*

Adverbia à nominibus adjectivis nata, & comparantur, & regunt caſus comparativi & ſuperlativi; ut, Doctè, doctiùs illo, doctiſſimè omnium: ſimiliter Benè, meliùs, optimè: Malè, pejùs, peſſimè: etiam Sæpe, ſæpius, ſæpiſſimè: Nuper, nuperrimè, & ſimilia. Comparatio.

## *SPECIES.*

Species eſt duplex: Principalis, quæ ex ſe originem habet; ut, *Heri, cras.* Species Adverbiorum.

Derivativa eſt eorum, quæ nata ſunt aliunde: ut, *Furtim*, à *furor*; *Strictim*, à *ſtringo*; *Humaniter* ab *humanus*.

Aliquando neutra adjectiva induunt formam adverbiorum, ad Græcorum imitationem: ut, Recens pro recenter. Torvum, pro torvè. Nominafiunt Adverbia,

## *FIGURA.*

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut Prudenter; Compoſita, ut Imprudenter.

# DE CONJUNCTIONE.

COnjunctio eſt pars Orationis, quæ ſententiarum clauſulas apte connectit.

## *ACCIDENTIA CONJUNCTIONI.*

Conjunctioni accidunt, Figura, Poteſtas, & Ordo. Accidentia Conjunct.

Figura eſt duplex: Simplex, ut nam; Compoſita, ut namque. Figura.

PO-

## POTESTAS.

Poteſtas. Poteſtas, id eſt, ſignificatio, eſt varia: Aliæ enim conjunctionibus copulativæ ſunt: ut, Et, ac, que, atque, quoque, etiam, item, itidem, cum, & tum.

Tum. Tum item geminatum: ut, *Vir tum probus, tum eruditus.* Huc ſpectant & his contrariæ: ut, Nec, neque, neu, neve.

Suſpenſivæ. Hæ quatuor ſequentes, Et, que, nec, neque, cùm geminantur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur, quod aliud ſemper expectari faciant: ut, *Et fugit & pugnat. Nec ſapit iſta, nec ſentit.*

Disjunctivæ. Aliæ Disjunctivæ: ut, Aut, vel, ve, ſeu, ſive.

At iſtæ, cùm geminantur, Suſpenſivæ etiam vocantur: ut, *Vel ſcribit, vel dictat.*

Diſcretivæ. Aliæ Diſcretivæ: ut, Sed, ſed-enim, at, aſt, atqui, quidem, autem, quoque, ſcilicet, cæterùm, verò, enimverò, quòd-ſi, verùm, porrò, quin.

Rationales, ſeu Illativæ Aliæ Rationales, ſeu Illativæ: ut, Ergò, ideo, igitur, itaque, idcirco, quare, quamobrem, quocirca, proinde, propterea, ob-eam-rem, eâ-re: Cicer. *Eâ-re, ſtatim ad te Ariſtocritum miſi.*

Cauſales. Aliæ Cauſales, id eſt, quæ rationem præcedentis orationis inferunt: ut, Nam, namque, enim, etenim, quò, quia, quippe, utpote, ſiquidem, quando, quandoquidem, propterea, quòd, quoniam, quatenus: & ut Virgil. *Audieras & fama fuit:* pro nam, *vel* quia fuit: quo *pro* quia: ut, Cicero; *Non quò quicquam deſit, ſed quia valde cupio.*

Ovid. *Crede mihi bene qui latuit, bene vixit; & intra Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam:* pro nam, *vel* quia.

Perfectivæ. Aliæ Perfectivæ ſeu Abſolutivæ: ut, Uti, quò *pro* ut.

Nè & ut, *pro* ne non: Terent. *Sed patrix vimus queas ferre.*

Nè,

Nè, *pro* ut non: ut Cicero; *Opera datur, judicia ne fiant.*

Aliæ Continuativæ: Ut, Si, ſin, ni, niſi. Continuativæ.

Aliæ Dubitativæ: ut, Nè an, anne, num, nunquid, utrùm, necne. Dubitativæ.

Aliæ Adverſativæ: ut, Etſi, quanquam, quamvis, licet, tametſi; & alia id genus. Adverſativæ.

Aliæ Redditivæ earundem; ut, Tamen, attamen, ſed tamen, verùntamen. Redditivæ.

Aliæ Diminutivæ: ut, Saltem, at, certe, vel: ut, Cicero; *Nè vel latum digitum diſceſſerit.* Diminutivæ.

Aliæ Electivæ: ut, Quàm, ac, atque, ut; quando pro Quàm accipiuntur. Electivæ.

Aliæ Expletivæ: ut, Quidem, equidem, nimirum, autem, ſcilicet, quoque, nam, profecto, vero, enimvero, ſed enim *pro* certè. Expletivæ.

Virgil. *Nam quis te, juvenum confidentiſſime, noſtras*
*Juſſit adire domos?* Terent. *At enim non ſinam.*

Sunt dictiones quæ nunc adverbia, nunc conjunctiones, nunc præpoſitiones eſſe inveniuntur: ut, Cùm, quoties caſui jungitur, præpoſitio eſt. Cum.

In genere, Conjunctiones adeò tenui diſcrimine ab adverbiis diſcernuntur, ut quàm ſæpiſſimè confundantur: ut, Quando, proinde, & ſimilia.

## ORDO.

Ordo conjunctionum eſt triplex: nempe, Ordo Conjunctionum.

Præpoſitivus; earum ſcilicet, quæ in ſententiarum exordio ponuntur. Præpoſitivus.

Subjunctivus; earum ſcilicet, quæ ſecundum in clauſula, vel tertium, vel ad ſummùm quartum locum occupant. Subjunctivus.

Communis. Communis.

Ex conjunctionibus hæ inprimis præponi ſolent; Nam, quare, at, aſt, atque, &, aut, vel, nec, neque, ſi, quin, ſin, quatenus, ſeu, ſive, ni, niſi. Præpoſitivæ.

Sub-

Subjunctivæ quæ.

Subjunctivæ verò sunt, Quidem, quoque, autem, verò, enim.

Encliticæ.

Et tres Encliticæ: ut, Que, ne, ve: sic dictæ, quòd accentum in præcedentem syllabam inclinent: ut, Horat. *Ludere qui nescit, campestribus abstinet armis; Indoctúsque pilæ, discive, trochive, quiescit.*

Sunt & aliæ quoque voces aliquot Encliticæ: ut, Dum, sis, nam, &c.

Communes.

Communes denique dicuntur, quæ indifferenter & præponi & postponi possunt; quales sunt reliquæ fere omnes, præter prædictas: ut, Equidem, ergò, igitur, saltem, tamen, quanquam, &c.

## DE PRÆPOSITIONE.

PRæpositio est pars Orationis indeclinabilis, quæ aliis orationis partibus, vel in compositione, vel in appositione præponitur.

Appositione: ut, *Christus sedet ad dextram Patris.*
Compositione: ut, *Adactum juramentum adhibendum admonuit.*

Præpositiones postpositæ suis casibus.

Quædam præpositiones postponi suis casibus inveniuntur; ut,

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Cùm, | ut, | Quibuscum. |
| Tenùs, | | Pube tenus. |
| Versus, | | Angliam versus. |
| Usque, | | Ad occidentem usque. |

### *ACCIDENTIA PRÆPOSITIONI.*

Præpositioni accidit casuum regimen, sive constructio.

Cæterùm in iisdem casibus mira est significationis varietas, quæ non tam regulis, quàm assiduo legendi atque scribendi usu discenda est. Exempli causâ:

Secundum.

Secundum, aliud significat cùm dico, *Secundum aurem vulnus accepit*, i. e. *juxta aurem:* Aliud verò hîc, *Secundum deum parentes amandi sunt*, i. e. *proximè post Deum.* Aliud in hac oratione, *Secundum quietem satis mihi felix visus sum.* i. e. *in quiete*, vel *inter quietem.*

Præpo-

*Præpoſitiones Accuſativum regentes.*

Ex præpoſitionibus iſtæ accuſatio caſui adjunguntur.

Ad. *Ad calendas Græcas.*

Apud. Virg. *At benè apud memores veteris ſtat gratia facti.*

Ante. Horat. —— *dicique beatus*
*Ante obitum nemo ſupremaque funera debet.*

Adverſus. *Nè Herculeſ quidem adverſus duos.*

Cis. *Cis Thameſin ſita eſt Ætonia.*

Citra. } Hor. *Eſt modus in rebus, ſunt certi denique fines,*
Ultra. } *Quos ultra citraque nequit conſiſtere rectum.*

Intra. Ovid. *Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, & intra*
*Fortunam debet quiſque manere ſuam.*

Extra. Plin. Maj. *Extra omnem ingenii aleam poſitus Cicero.*

Circum. locale eſt: ut, *Circum montem.*

Circa. *Circa forum. Circa viginti annos.*

Circiter, & tempus & numerum ſignificat: ut,
*Circiter horam decimam.*
Cæſar; *Circiter duo millia deſiderati ſunt.*

Contra. *Nè contra ſtimulum calces.*

Erga. *Princeps erga populum clemens.*

Inter. Hor. *Multa cadunt inter calicem ſupremaque labra.*

Infra. Ter. *Quem ego infra omnes infimum eſſe puto.*

Supra. Saluſt. *Dux hoſtium cum exercitu ſupra caput eſt.*

Juxta. Ter. *Cùm lucubrando juxta ancillas lanam faceres.*

Ob. *Fœda mors ob oculos verſabatur.*

Per. Hor. *Impiger extremos currit mercator ad Indos,*
*Per mare pauperiem fugiens, per ſaxa, per ignes.*

Prope. *Prope urbem. Prope mortem.*

Præter. Terent. *Ita fugias, nè præter cauſam.*

Propter. *Aliquid mali propter vicinum malum.*

Poſt. Horat. *O cives, cives, quærenda pecunia primùm eſt,*
*Virtus poſt nummos.*

Penes. Ovid. *Mè penes eſt unùm vaſti cuſtodia mundi.*

Trans. Hor. *Cœlum non animum mutant qui trans mare currunt.*

Præpo-

*Præpositiones Ablativum regentes.*

A. Terent. *A me nulla tibi orta est injuria.*

Ab. Hæc vocalibus præponitur. Mimus; *Ab alio expectes, alteri quod feceris.*

Abs. Terentius; *Abs quovis homine beneficium accipere, cum opus est, gaudeas.*

Absque. Terent. *Absque eo esset. Absque pecunia miserè vivitur.* (lucrum.

Cum. Mimus; *Damnum appellandum est, cum mala fama*

Clam. *Clam patre.* Et Plautus; *Clam patrem.*

Coram. *Coram Senatu res acta est.*

De. *Sophistæ rixantur de lana caprina.*

E. *Qui falsum testimonium dixisse convictus erat, è saxo Tarpeio dejiciebatur.*

Ex. *Ex malis moribus bonæ leges natæ sunt.*

Pro. Mimus; *Comes facundus in via pro vehiculo est.*

Præ. Terent. *Huic aliquid præ manu dederis.*

Sine. Idem; *Sine Cerere & Baccho friget Venus.*

Tenus. Virg. —— *capulóque tenus ferrum impulit iræ.*

*Præpositiones utrique casui servientes.*

Hæ quatuor utrumque casum exigunt, sed diversâ ferè significatione:

In. Terent. *In tempore veni, quod omnium rerum est primum:* sine motu.

Ovidius; *Inque domos superas scandere cura fuit:* motum quodammodo innuit.

Sub. Virg. *Sub lucem exportant calathis,* i. *paulò ante lucem.*

Idem; —— *vasto vidisse sub antro.*

Super. Virgil. *Super ripas Tiberis. Fronde super viridi.*

Subter. *Subter terram.* Virg. *Densa subter testudine casus.*

Præpositiones nunquam extra compositionem repertæ.

Sunt & præpositiones, quæ nunquam extra compositionem inveniuntur; nimirum,

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Am, | ut, | Ambio. | Re, | ut, | Recipio. |
| Di, | ut, | Diduco. | Se, | ut, | Sepono. |
| Dis, | ut, | Distraho. | Con, | ut, | Condono. |

Con

Con verò quoties cum dictione à vocali incipiente componitur, amittit *n*: ut Coagmento, cœmo, coinquino, cooperio.

## DE INTERJECTIONE.

INterjectio est pars orationis, quæ sub incondita voce subitò prorumpentem animi affectum demonstrat.

Tot autem sunt interjectionum significationes, quot animi perturbati sunt motus.

Exultantis: ut, Evax, vah. Plaut. *Evax, jurgio tandem uxorem abegi.*

Dolentis: ut, Heu, hoi, hei, ô, ah. Terent. *Hintro! hoi! hei!* Virgilius; *O dolor atque decus magnum!*

Timentis: ut, Hei, atat. Terent. *Hei! vereor nè quid Andria apportet mali.*

Admirantis: ut Papæ. Ter. *Papæ! nova ...*

Vitantis: ut Apage, Apagesis. Terent. *... egon formidolosus?*

Laudantis: ut, Euge. Mar. *Citò, nequiter, euge, ...*

Vocantis: ut, Eho, oh, io. Terent. *Oh, quis vocat?*

Deridentis: ut, Hui. Ter. *Hui! tu mihi illam laudas?*

Ex improviso aliquid deprehendentis; ut, Atat. Terent. *Atat! data hercle mihi sunt verba.*

Exclamantis: ut, Oh, proh. *Proh nefas!* Seneca! *Oh paupertas felix.*

Imprecantis: ut, Malùm, væ malùm. Terent. *Quid hoc (malum) infelicitatis est?*

Ridentis: ut, Ha, ha, he. Terent. *Ha, ha, he. Defessa jam misera sum te ridendo.*

Silentium injungentis: ut, Au. Terent. *Au, nè comparandus hic quidem ad illum est.*

Illud hic observandum est, nomina quoque & verba quandoque interjectionis loco poni: ut apud Virgilium, *Navibus (infandum) amissis.* Cicero, *Sed, amabo te, cura.* Imò quævis orationis pars, affectum animi inconditum significans, interjectionis vice fungitur.

Aliæ partes fiunt interjectiones.

*Atque hæc quidem de octo orationis partium Etymologia, quamlibet crassâ (quod aiunt) Minervâ tradita sunt pueris, tantisper dum ordinariis in ludo operis ac pensis sub ferula defunguntur, abundè sufficere arbitramur. Quod si cui tamen allubescit quicquam his altius exactiusque pervestigare, hunc ad Grammaticorum volvenda perscrutandaque opera relegandum censemus. Quorum cùm magnus sit numerus, & quidem egregiè doctorum, nullum [illegible] novimus, qui vel propter eruditionis ac doctrinæ præstantiam, vel propter præcipiendi claritatem elegantiamque, Linacro nostro compari posse videatur, nedum præponi.*

## DE CONSTRUCTIONE

### *octo partium orationis.*

ATque de octo quidem orationis partibus earumque formis, quatenus ad Etymologiam attinet, hactenus dictum esto: deinceps de eisdem, quatenus ad Syntaxim, quæ constructio dicitur, agemus.

Constructio quid sit.

Est igitur Syntaxis debita partium orationis inter se compositio connexioque juxta rectam Grammatices rationem.

Ea verò est, quâ veterum probatissimi, tum in scribendo, tum in loquendo sunt usi.

Concordantiæ Grammatices.

Cæterùm priusquam de partium orationis structura singulatim pertractemus, quædam in genere de tribus Grammaticæ concordantiis sunt paucis edisserenda.

## CONCORDANTIA

### *Nominativi & Verbi.*

Concordantia prima.

VErbum personale cohæret cum nominativo numero & personâ: ut,

*Nunquam sera* [b] *est ad bonos mores* [a] *via,*
[a] *Fortuna nunquam perpetuò* [b] *est bona.*

Nomina-

Nominativus primæ vel secundæ personæ rarissimè exprimitur, nisi causa discretionis: ut, [a] *Vos* [b] *damnâstis*, quasi dicat, *præterea nemo*; aut emphasis gratâ: ut, Terentius: [a] *Tu* [b] *es patronus*, [a] *tu pater, si* [b] *deseris* [a] *tu, perimus*: quasi dicat, *præcipue & præ aliis tu patronus es.*
Ovid. [a] *Tu dominus*, [a] *tu vir*, [a] *tu mihi frater* [b] *eris.*

In verbis quorum significatio ad homines tantùm pertinet, tertiæ personæ nominativus sæpe subauditur: ut, Est, fertur, dicunt, ferunt, aiunt, prædicant, clamitant & in similibus; ut,
Terentius; [b] *Fertur atrocia flagitia designâsse.*
Ovid. *Teque* [b] *ferunt iræ penituisse tuæ.*

Non semper vox casualis est verbo nominativus, sed aliquando verbum infinitum: ut, Plaut. [a] *Mentiri non* [b] *est meum.* Aliquando oratio; ut, Verbum infinitum nominativ. verbo.
Ovid. *Adde quòd* [a] *ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes,*
[b] *Emollit mores, nec sinit esse feros.*

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo: ut, [a] *Partim virorum* [b] *ceciderunt in bello.* [a] *Partim signorum* [b] *sunt combusta.*

## EXCEPTIO PRIMA.

Verba infiniti modi pro nominativo accusativum ante se statuunt: ut, [a] *Te* [b] *rediisse incolumem gaudeo.* [a] *Te fabulam* [b] *agere volo.* Accusat. ante verbum infinitum.

Resolvi potest hic modus per *quod* & ut, ad hunc modum: [a] *Quod tu* [b] *rediisti incolumis, gaudeo.* [a] *Ut tu fabulam* [b] *agas, volo.*

Verbum inter duos nominativos diversorum numerorum positum, cum alterutro convenire potest: ut, Terent. *Amantium iræ amoris* [a] *redintegratio* [a] *est.*
Ovid. [d] ——— *quid enim nisi* [a] *vota* [b] *supersunt;*
Idem; *Pectora percussit pectus quoque* [a] *robora* [b] *fiunt.*
Virgil. ——— *nihil hic nisi* [a] *carmina* [b] *desunt.*

Impersonalia præcedentem nominativum non habent: ut, *Tædet me vitæ. Pertæsum est conjugii*: de quibus suo loco. Except. 1.

Nomen multitudinis singulare quandoque verbo plurali jungitur: ut, [a] *Pars* [b] *abiêre.* [a] *Uterque* [b] *deluduntur dolis.*

## CONCORDANTIA
### *Substantivi & Adjectivi.*

Secunda concordantia.

ADjectivum cum substantivo, genere, numero, & casu consentit: ut, Juven. [b] *Rara* [a] *avis in terris,* [b] *nigróque simillima* [a] *cygno.*

Ad eundem modum participia & pronomina substantivis adnectuntur: ut,

Ovidius; *Donec eris felix multos numerabis amicos:*
*Nullus ad* [b] *amissas ibit amicus* [a] *opes.*

Seneca; *Non* [b] *hoc primum* [a] *pectora* [a] *vulnus* [b] *meo senserunt graviora tuli.*

Nota.

Aliquando oratio supplet locum substantivi: ut, [b] *Audito* [a] *regem Dorcherniam proficisci.*

## CONCORDANTIA
### *Relativi & Antecedentis.*

Tertia concordantia.

RElativum cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, & persona: ut, [a] *vir bonus est quis?*
[b] *Qui consulta patrum,* [b] *qui leges juraque servat.*

Nota.

Nec unica vox solum, sed interdum etiam oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut, Terent. [a] *In tempore ad eam veni,* [b] *quod omnium rerum est primum.*

Relativum inter duo antecedentia diversorum generum collocatum, nunc cum priore convenit: ut, Valerius Maximus; *Senatus assiduam stationem eo* [a] *loci peragebat,* [b] *qui hodie Senaculum appellatur.*

*Non procul ab eo* [a] *flumine,* [b] *quod Saliam vocant.*

Cicero; *Propiùs à terra Jovis* [a] *stella fertur,* [b] *quæ Phaëton dicitur.*

Nunc cum posteriore: ut, *Homines tuentur illum globum,* [b] *quæ* [a] *terra dicitur.*

*Est locus in carcere,* [b] *quod* [a] *Tullianum appellatur.*
*In coitu lunæ* [b] *quod* [a] *interlunium vocant.*

Ali-

Aliquando relativum, aliquando & nomen adjectivum reſpondet primitivo, quod in poſſeſſivo ſubintelligitur: ut, Terent. *Omnes omnia bona dicere, & laudare fortunas* [a] *meas,* [b] *qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum.* Ovid. [a] *Noſtros vidiſti* [b] *flentis ocellos.*

Quoties nullus nominativus interſeritur inter relativum & verbum, relativum erit verbo nominativus: ut, Boet. *Felix* [a] *qui* [b] *potuit boni fontem viſcere lucidum.* Caſus relativi.

At ſi nominativus relativo verbo interponatur, relativum regitur à verbo, aut ab alia dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur: ut, Ovid. *Gratia ab officio,* [b] *quod mora tardat, abeſt.* Virg. [b] *Cujus* [a] *numen adoro.* [b] *Quorum* [a] *optimum ego habeo.* [b] *Cui* [a] *ſimilem non vidi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *dignum te judicavi.* [b] *Quo* [a] *melius nemo ſcribit.* [b] *Quem* [a] *videndo obſtupuit. Lego Virgilium,* [a] *præ* [b] *quo cæteri poetæ ſordent.*

## Subſtantivorum Conſtructio.

Quum duo ſubſtantiva diverſæ ſignificationis ſic concurrunt, ut poſterius à priore poſſideri quodammodo videatur, tum poſterius in genitivo ponitur: ut, Juvenal. *Creſcit* [a] *amor* [b] *nummi quantum ipſa pecunia creſcit. Rex* [a] *pater* [b] *patriæ.* [a] *Arma* [b] *Achillis.* [a] *Cultor* [b] *agri.* Genitivus ſubſtantivi.

Proinde hic genitivus ſæpiſſimè in adjectivum poſſeſſivum mutatur: ut, [b] *Patris* [a] *domus.* [b] *Paterna* [a] *domus.* [b] *Heri* [a] *filius.* [b] *Herilis* [a] *filius.* Eſt etiam ubi in dativum vertitur: ut, Luc. de Cat. [b] *Urbi* [a] *pater eſt,* [b] *urbique* [a] *maritus.* [a] *Herus* [b] *tibi,* [b] *mihi* [a] *pater.* Variatio ſubſtantivi in adjectivum poſſeſſivum.

### *EXCEPTIO.*

Exicipiuntur quæ in eodem caſu per appoſitionem connectuntur: ut, Ovid. *Effodiuntur* [a] *opes* [b] *irritamenta malorum.* Virg. *Ignavum* [a] *fucos* [b] *pecus à præſepibus arcent.* Appoſitio.

Adjectivum in neutro genere abſolutè, hoc eſt, abſque ſubſtantivo poſitum aliquando genitivum poſtulat: ut, [a] *paululum* [b] *pecuniæ.* [a] *Hoc* [b] *mollis.* Catull. *Non videmus* [a] *id* [b] *manticæ, quod in tergo eſt.*

Juven. [a] *Quantum quisque sua* [b] *nummorum servat in arca,* [a] *Tantum habet &* [b] *fidei.*

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantum, nempe priore substantivo per Eclipsin subaudito: ut in hujusmodi locutionibus;

Terent. *Ubi ad* [b] *Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram. Ventum erat ad* [b] *Vestæ:* Utrobique subauditur [a] *templum.*

Virg. [b] *Hectoris Andromache:* subauditur *Uxor.*

Idem; *Deiphobe* [b] *Glauci:* subauditur [a] *filia.*

Terent. [b] *Hujus video Byrrhiam:* subaudi [a] *servum.*

### *LAUS ET VITUPERIUM.*

Laus & vituperium rei variis modis effertur, at frequentius in ablativo vel genitivo: ut, [a] *Vir nullâ* [b] *fide.*

Ovidius; [b] *Ingenui vultus* [a] *puer, ingenuique pudoris.*

### *OPUS ET USUS.*

Opus adjective. Opus & usus ablativum exigunt: ut, Cicero; [b] *Auctoritate tuâ nobis* [a] *opus est.* Gell. *Pecuniam,* [b] *quâ sibi nihil esset* [a] *usus, ab iis quibus sciret usui esse non accepit.*

Opus autem adjectivè pro Necessarius quandoque poni videtur, varieque construitur: ut,

Cicero; *Dux* [b] *nobis & auctor* [a] *opus est.*

Idem; *Dicis nummos* [b] *mihi* [a] *opus esse ad apparatum triumphi.* Terent. *Alia* [b] *quæ* [a] *opus sunt, para.*

Cicero; *Sulpitii operam intelligo ex tuis literis* [b] *tibi multum* [a] *opus non fuisse.*

## Adjectivorum Constructio.

### *GENITIVUS.*

Adjectivorum constructio. ADjectiva, quæ desiderium, notitiam, memoriam, atque iis contraria significant, genitivum adsciscunt: ut,

Plinius; *Est natura hominum* [b] *novitatis* [a] *avida.*

Virg. *Mens* [b] *futuri* [a] *præscia.* Idem; [a] *Memor este brevis* [b] *ævi.*

Ter. [a] *Imperitos* [b] *rerum, eductos liberè, in fraudem illicis.*

Silius; *Nec sum* [b] *animi* [a] *dubius, sed* [a] *devius* [b] *æqui.*

Cicero; *Græcarum* [b] *literarum* [a] *rudis.*

Adjectiva verbalia in *ax* etiam in genitivum ferun- Verbalia
tur: ut, [a] *Audax* [b] *ingenii.* Ovid. *Tempus* [a] *edax* [b] *rerum.* in *ax.*
Seneca; *Virtus eſt* [b] *vitiorum* [a] *fugax.*
Horat. [b] *Utilium* [b] *ſagax.* Idem; [b] *Propoſiti* [a] *tenax,*
Virgilius; *Tam* [b] *ficti pravique* [a] *tenax, quam nuncia veri.*
Plaut. [b] *Pecuniarum* [a] *petax, &c.*

Ingens præterea adjectivorum turba, nullis certis regulis obſtricta, caſum partium poſtulat. Quorum farraginem ſatis quidem amplam congeſſerunt Linacrus & Deſpauterius. Tu verò crebra lectione ea tibi reddes admodum familiaria.

Nomina partitiva, aut partitivè poſita, interrogativa quædam, & certa numeralia, genitivo à quo & genus mutuantur, gaudent: ut, Cicero; *Quanquam te, Marce fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis abundare oportet præceptis inſtitutiſque philoſophiæ, propter ſummam & doctoris autoritatem & urbis*; [b] *quorum* [a] *alter te ſcientiâ augere poteſt, altera exemplis.* [a] *Utrum* [b] *horum mavis, accipe.*
Ovidius; [a] *Quiſquis fuit ille* [b] *deorum.*
Terent. *An* [a] *quiſquam* [b] *hominum eſt æquè miſer ut ego?*
Virgilius; —— [b] *divûm promittere* [a] *nemo Auderet.*
[a] *Tres* [b] *fratrum.* [a] *Quatuor* [b] *judicum.* [b] *Sapientum* [a] *octavus quis fuerit, nondum conſtat.*
[a] *Primus* [b] *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*

In alio tamen ſenſu ablativum exigunt cum præpoſitione: ut [a] *Primus* [b] *ab Hercule.* [a] *Tertius* [b] *ab Æneâ.*

In alio verò ſenſu dativum: ut, Virgil. —— [b] *Nulli pietate* [a] *ſecundus.*

Uſurpantur autem & cum his præpoſitionibus, E, de, ex, inter, ante: ut, Ovid. *Eſt Deus* [b] *è vobis* [a] *alter,*
Idem; [a] *Solus* [b] *de ſuperis.* Virg. [a] *Primus* [b] *inter omnes.*
Idem; [a] *Primus ibi* [b] *ante omnes, magnâ comitante catervâ,*
*Laocoon ardens ſummâ decurrit ab arce.*

Interrogativum & ejus redditivum ejuſdem caſus & Interrogat.
temporis erunt: ut, [a] *Quarum rerum nulla eſt ſatietas?*
[b] *Divitiarum. Quid rerum nunc* [a] *geritur in Anglia?*
[b] *Conſultus de religione.*

Fallit hæc regula, quoties interrogatio fit per Cujus, ja, jum: ut, [a] *Cujum pecus?* [b] *Laniorum.* Aut per dictionem variæ ſyntaxeos: ut, [a] *Furtine accuſas, an* [a] *homicidii?* [b] *utroque.*

Comparativa & ſuperlativa.

Fallit denique, cùm per poſſeſſiva, Meus, tuus, ſuus, &c. reſpondendum eſt: ut, [a] *Cujus eſt hic codex?* [b] *Meus.*

Comparativa & ſuperlativa accepta partitivè, genitivum, unde & genus ſortiuntur, exigunt.

Comparativum autem ad duo, ſuperlativum ad plura refertur: ut, [b] *Manuum* [a] *fortior eſt dextra,* [b] *Digitorum medius eſt* [a] *longiſſimus.* Accipiuntur autem partitivè, cùm per E, Ex, aut Inter exponuntur: ut, *Virgilius* [b] *poëtarum* [a] *doctiſſimus:* id eſt, *ex poëtis,* vel *inter poëtas.*

Comparativorum conſtructio.

Comparativa, cùm exponuntur per *quam,* ablativum adſciſcunt: ut, Horat. [a] *Vilius argentum eſt* [b] *auro,* [b] *virtutibus aurum*; id eſt, *quàm aurum, quam virtutes.*

Adſciſcunt & alterum ablativum, qui menſuram exceſſûs ſignificat: ut,

Cicero; [b] *Quanto* [a] *doctior es,* [b] *tanto te geras* [a] *ſubmiſſiùs.*

Tanto, quanto, multò, longè, ætate, natu, utrique gradui apponuntur: ut, Catull. [b] *Tanto tu* [a] *peſſimus omnium poeta.* [b] *Quanto tu* [a] *optimus omnium patronus.* Eraſm. *Nocturnæ lucubrationes* [b] *longè* [a] *periculoſiſſimæ habentur.* [b] *Longè cæteris* [a] *peritior ès, ſed non* [b] *multo* [a] *melior tamen.* Juven. *Omne animi vitium* [b] *tanto* [a] *conſpectius in ſe Crimen habet,* [b] *quanto* [a] *major, qui peccat, habetur.* [a] *Major & maximus* [b] *ætate.* [a] *Major & maximus* [b] *natu.*

## DATIVUS.

Commodum, incommodum, &c.

Adjectiva quibus commodum, incommodum, ſimilitudo, diſſimilitudo, voluptas, ſubmiſſio, aut relatio ad aliquid ſignificatur, in dativum tranſeunt: ut,

Virgilius; *Sis* [a] *bonus ô* [a] *felixque* [b] *tuis.*

Martial. *Turba* [a] *gravis* [b] *paci, placidæque* [a] *inimica* [b] *quieti.*

*Eſt* [a] *finitimus* [b] *oratori poeta.* Ovid. *Qui color albus erat, nunc eſt* [a] *contrarius* [b] *albo.*

Martial. [a] *Jucundus* [b] *amicis.* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *ſupplex.*

Juvenal.

Juvenal. *Si satis ut* [b] *patriæ sit* [a] *idoneus,* [a] *utilis* [b] *agro.*

Huc referuntur nomina ex con præpositione composita: ut, Contubernalis, commilito, conservus, cognatus, &c. Composita cum Con.

Quædam ex his quæ similitudinem significant etiam genitivo gaudent: ut, Similitudo.

Lucanus; *Quem matuis,* [a] *par* [b] *hujus erat.*

Terentius; *Patres æquum esse sensent, nos jamjam à pueris illico nasci senes, neque illarum* [a] *affines esse* [b] *rerum, quæ fert adolescentia.*

Idem; [b] *Domini* [a] *similis es.* Auson. *Mens* [a] *conscia* [b] *recti.*

Virgilius; *Præterea regina* [b] *tui* [a] *fidissima dextræ*
*Occidit ipsa suâ.*

Communis, alienus, immunis, variis casibus serviunt: ut, Cicer. [a] *Commune* [b] *animantium omnium est conjunctionis appetitus, procreandi causâ. Mors* [b] *omnibus* [a] *communis. Hoc* [b] *mihi tecum* [a] *commune est.* Communis, alienus, immunis, variis casibus serviunt.

Salust. *Non* [a] *alienus* [b] *consilii.* Sen. [a] *Alienus* [b] *ambitioni.*

Cicero; *Non* [a] *alienus* [b] *à Scævolæ studiis.*

Ovidius; *Vobis* [a] *immunibus hujus esse* [b] *mali dabitur.*

Plinius; *Caprificus* [b] *omnibus* [a] *immunis est.*

[a] *Immunes* [b] *ab illis malis sumus.*

Natus, commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, vehemens, aptus, interdum etiam accusativo cum præpositione adjunguntur: ut, Cicero; [a] *Natus* [b] *ad gloriam.*

Verbalia in *bilis* accepta passivè, ut participia, seu potiùs participialia in *dus*, dativo adjecto gaudent: ut, In *bilis* & *dus*.

Martial. *O* [b] *mihi post nullos Juli* [a] *memorande sodales!*

Statius ——*nulli* [a] *penetrabilis* [b] *astro Lucus erat.*

## ACCUSATIVUS.

Magnitudinis mensura subjicitur adjectivis in accusativo: ut, *Gnomon septem* [b] *pedes* [a] *longus umbram non amplius quatuor* [b] *pedes* [a] *longam reddit.* Magnitud. mensura.

Interdum & in ablativo: ut,

Columella; *Fons* [a] *latis* [b] *pedibus tribus,* [a] *altus* [b] *triginta.*

Inter-

Interdum etiam & genitivo: ut, Columel. *In morem horti areas* [a] *latas* [b] *pedum denum,* [a] *longas* [b] *pedum quinquagenûm facito.*

## ABLATIVUS.

Copia & inopia. Adjectiva, quæ ad copiam egestatémve pertinent, interdum ablativo, interdum & genitivo gaudent: ut, Plautus; *Amor & mel & fel est* [a] *fœcundissimus.* Horat. [a] *Dives,* [b] *agris,* [a] *dives positis in fœnore* [b] *nummis.* Virgilius; *At fessæ multâ referunt se nocte minores, Crura* [b] *thymo* [a] *plena.*

Idem; *Quæ regio in terris nostri non* [a] *plena* [b] *laboris?*

Idem; [a] *Dives* [b] *opum,* [a] *Dives pictaï* [a] *vestis, & auri.*

Persius; *O curvæ in terris animæ &* [b] *cœlestium* [a] *inanes!* [a] *Expers* [b] *fraudis,* [b] *Gratiâ* [a] *beatus.*

Diversitas. Nomina diversitatis ablativum sibi cum præpositione subjiciunt: Virgilius; [a] *Alter* [b] *ab illo.* [b] *Aliud* [b] *ab hoc.* [a] *Diversus* [a] *ab isto.*

Causa. Nonnunquam etiam dativum: ut, [b] *Huic* [a] *diversum.*

Adjectiva regunt ablativum significantem causam; ut, [a] *Pallidus* [b] *irâ.* [a] *Incurvus* [b] *senectute.* [a] *Livida* [b] *armis brachia.* [a] *Trepidus* [b] *morte futurâ.*

Modus rei. Forma vel modus rei adjicitur nominibus in ablativo: ut, *Facies miris* [b] *modis* [a] *pallida* [b] *Nomine* [a] *Grammaticus,* [b] *re* [a] *barbarus.*

Cicer. *Sum tibi* [b] *naturâ* [a] *parens,* [a] *præceptor* [b] *consiliis.*

Virgil. —[a] *Trojanus* [b] *origine Cæsar.* [b] *Spe* [b] *dives,* [b] *re* [a] *pauper.* [a] *Syrus* [b] *natione.*

Dignus, &c. Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extoris, auferendi casum adjectum volunt: ut,

Terent. [a] *Dignus es* [b] *odio. Qui filium haberem tali* [b] *ingenio* [a] *præditum.* Virgil. *Atque* [b] *oculis* [a] *capti fodêre cubilia talpæ.* Idem; [b] *Sorte tuâ contentus abi.*

Horum nonnulli genitivum interdum vendicant: ut, Ovidius; *Militia est* [b] *operis altera* [a] *digna tui.*

Virgil. *Descendam magnorum haudquaquam* [a] *indignus* [b] *avorum.*

Pro-

## Pronominum Constructio.

MEI, tui, sui, nostrî, vestrî, genitivi primitivorum, ponuntur cùm passio significatur: ut, *Languet* [a] *desiderio* [b] *tui.* Primitiva.

Ovid. [a] *Parsque* [b] *tui latitat corpore clausa meo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *nostri.*

Meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, adjiciuntur cum actio vel possessio rei denotatur: ut, *Favet* [a] *desiderio* [b] *tuo.* [a] *Imago* [b] *nostra*, id est, *quam nos possidemus.* Derivativa.

Nostrûm & vestrûm genitivi sequuntur distributiva, partitiva, comparativa, superlativa: ut, *Unusquisque* [b] *vestrûm.* [a] *Nemo* [b] *nostrûm. Ne* [a] *cui* [b] *vestrûm sit mirum.* [a] *Major* [b] *vestrûm.* [a] *Maximus natu* [b] *nostrûm.*

Hæc possessiva Meus, tuus, suus, noster & vester, hos genitivos post se recipiunt Ipsius, solius, unius, duorum, trium, &c. omnium, plurium paucorum, cujusque: & genitivos participiorum, quæ ad genitivum primitivi in possessivo inclusum referuntur: ut, Possessiva.

*Ex* [a] *tuo* [b] *ipsius animo conjecturam feceris.*

Cicer. *Dico* [a] *meâ* [b] *unius operâ rempublicam esse liberatam.*

Idem; [a] *Meum* [b] *solius peccatum corrigi non potest.*

Erasm. [a] *Noster* [b] *duorum eventus ostendat, utra gens sit melior. In* [a] *sua* [b] *cujusque laude præstantior.* [a] *Nostrâ* [b] *omnium memoria.*

Brut. ad Cicer. [a] *Vestris* [b] *paucorum respondet Laudibus.*

Horat. —— *scripta cùm* [a] *mea nemo legat, vulgo, recitare* [b] *timentis.*

Sui & suus recipocra sunt, hoc est, semper reflectuntur ad id quod præcessit in eadem oratione: ut, [a] *Petrus nimium admiratur* [b] *se. Parcit erroribus* [b] *suis.* Sui & suus recipocra.

Aut annexa per copulam: ut, *Magnopere* [a] *Petrus rogat, nè* [b] *se deferas.*

Ipse ex pronominibus solum trium personarum significationem repræsentat: ut, Ipse.

[a] *Ipse* [b] *vidi.* [a] *Ipse* [b] *videris.* [a] *Ipse* [b] *dixit.*

Et nominibus pariter ac pronominibus adjungitur: ut, [a] *Ipse* [b] *ego.* [a] *Ipse* [b] *ille.* [a] *Ipse* [b] *Hercules.*

Idem,

Idem. Idem, etiam omnibus perſonis jungi poteſt: ut, [a] *Ego* [b] *idem adſum.*
Terentius; [a] *Idem has nuptias* [b] *perge facere.*
Virgil. —— [a] *idem* [b] *jungat vulpes, & mulgeat hircos.*

Demonſtrativa, hic, ille, iſte. Hæc demonſtrativa, Hic, ille, iſte, ſic diſtinguuntur: Hic, mihi proximum demonſtrat: Iſte, cum qui apud te eſt; Ille, cum qui ab utroque remotus eſt, indicat.

Ille & iſte. Ille, tum uſurpatur, cùm ob eminentiam rem quampiam demonſtramus: ut, *Alexander ille magnus.* Iſte, verò ponitur, quando cum contemptu rei alicujus mentionem facimus: ut, Terentius: *Iſtum æmulum quoad poteris ab ea pellito.*

Hic & ille. Hic & ille, cùm ad duo antepoſita referuntur; Hic, ad poſterius & propius; Ille, ad prius & remotius proprie ac uſitatiſſimè referri debet: ut, Colum. [a] *Agricolæ contrarium eſt* [aa] *paſtoris propoſitum:* [b] *ille quàm maximè ſubacto & puro ſoli gaudet,* [b] *hic novali graminoſóque;* [b] *ille fructum è terra ſperat,* [bb] *hic è pecore.* Eſt tamen, ubi è diverſo pronomen *hic* ad remotius ſuppoſitum referri invenias, & *ille* ad proximius.

## VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

### Nominativus poſt Verbum.

Nominat. utrinque. VErba ſubſtantiva; ut, Sum, forem, fio, exiſto: verba vocandi paſſiva; ut, Nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor, & iis ſimilia; ut, Scribor, ſalutor, habeor, exiſtimor; item verba geſtûs; ut, Sedeo, dormio, cubo, incedo, curro, utrinque nominativum expetunt; ut, [b] *Deus* [a] *eſt* [b] *ſummum bonum.*
[b] *Perpuſilli.* [a] *vocantur* [b] *nani.* [b] *Fides religionis noſtræ* [b] *fundamentum* [a] *habetur. Malus* [b] *paſtor* [a] *dormit* [b] *ſupinus.*
Lactantius; [b] *Homo* [a] *incedit* [b] *erectus in cælum.*

Denique omnia ferè verba poſt ſe nominativum habent adjectivi nominis, quod cum ſuppoſito verbi, caſu, genere, & numero concordat: ut,
[b] *Rex* [a] *mandavit* [b] *primus extirpari hæreſin.*
[b] *Pii* [a] *orant* [b] *taciti.* [b] *Boni* [a] *diſcunt* [b] *ſeduli.*

Inſi-

Infinitum quoque utrinque eosdem casus habet, præcipuè cùm verbis optandi, iisque similia accedunt: ut Infiniti verbi constructio.

[b] *Hypocrita cupit* [b] *videri* [a] *justus. Hypocrita cupit* [b] *se* [a] *videri* [b] *justum. Malo* [b] *dives* [a] *esse quam haberi. Malo* [b] *me* [b] *divitem* [a] *esse quàm haberi.* Claud. *Vivitur exiguo melius; naturæ* [b] *beatis* [b] *Omnibus* [a] *esse dedit, si quis cognoverit uti.*

Martial. [b] *Nobis non licet* [a] *esse tam* [b] *diserto*, vel *disertos.*

Terentius; *Expedit* [b] *bonos* [a] *esse* [b] *nobis.*

Ovidius; *Quo* [b] *mihi commisso non licet* [a] *esse* [b] *piam.*

Quamvis in his postremis exemplis subaudiuntur accusativi ante verba infinita. [b] *Nos* [a] *esse* [b] *disertos.* [b] *Vos* [a] *esse* [b] *bonos. Me* [a] *esse* [b] *piam.*

## Genitivus post Verbum.

SUM genitivum postulat quoties significat possessionem, aut ad aliquid pertinere: ut, Sum signific. poss. genitiv.

Virgilius; *pecus* [a] *est* [b] *Melibœi.*

Cicero; [b] *Adolescentis* [a] *est majores natu revereri.*

Virg. [b] *regum* [a] *est, Parcere subjectis, & debellare superbos.*

Exipiuntur hi nominativi, Meum, tuum, suum, nostrum, vestrum, humanum, belluinum, & similia; ut, *Non* [a] *est* [b] *meum contra auctoritatem Senatûs dicere.* Terent. *Eia, haud* [b] *vestrum* [a] *est iracundos esse.* [b] *Humanum* [a] *est irasci.*

At hic subintelligi videtur Officium, quòd aliquando etiam exprimitur, ut, Terent. *Tuum* [a] *est* [b] *officium hæc bene ut adsimules mihi.*

Verba æstimandi genitivo gaudent: ut, [b] *Pluremi* Æstimandi *passim* [a] *fit pecunia. Pudor* [b] *parvi* [a] *penditur.* [b] *Nihili* verba genit. vel [b] *pro nihilo* [a] *habentur literæ.*

Ovid. [b] *Plutis eorum nunc* [a] *sunt, quam prisci temporis annis.*

Æstimo, vel genitivum, vel ablativum adsicit: ut, Valerius Maximus; *Non* [b] *hujus te* [a] *æstimo.* [b] *Magno ubique virtus* [a] *æstimanda est.*

Flocci, nauci, nihili, pili, assis, hujus, teruncii, his verbis, æstimo, pendo, facio, peculiariter adjiciuntur: ut, *Ego illum* [b] *flocci* [a] *pendo. Nec* [b] *hujus* [a] *facio, qui me* [b] *pili*

[a] *æsti-*

[a] *æstimat.* Singularia sunt ista; [b] *Æqui boni* [a] *consulo.* [b] *Æqui boni* [a] *facio,* id est, *in bonam accipio partem.*

Accusandi verba, &c. Verba accusandi, damnandi, monendi, absolvendi & consimilia, genitivum postulant, qui crimen significet: ut, Plaut. *Qui alterum* [a] *incusat* [a] *probri, ipsum se intueri oportet.*

Cicero; *Etiam* [b] *sceleris* [a] *condemnat generum suum.*

Ovid. *Parce tuum vatem* [b] *sceleris* [a] *damnare Cupido.*

[a] *Admoneto illum pristinæ* [b] *fortunæ.* [b] *Furti* [a] *absolutus est.*

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum, vel cum præpositione, vel sine præpositione: ut, Cicer. *Si in me iniquus es judex,* [a] *condemnabo eodem ego te* [b] *crimine.*

Gellius; *Uxorem* [b] *de pudicitia graviter* [a] *accusavit.*

Cicero; *Putavi ea* [b] *de re* [a] *admonendum esse te.*

Uterque, nullus alter, neuter, alius, ambo, & superlativus gradus, non nisi in ablativo id genus verbis subduntur; ut. [a] *Accusas furti, an stupri, an* [b] *utroque?* sive [b] *de utroque?* [b] *ambobus,* vel [b] *de ambobus?* [b] *Neutro,* vel [b] *de neutro?* [b] *de plurimis simul* [a] *accusaris.*

Satago, &c. Satago, misereor, miseresco genitivum admittunt: ut, Terent. *Is* [b] *rerum suarum* [a] *satagit.*

Virgil. ——— *oro* [a] *miserere* [b] *laborum*
*Tantorum,* [a] *miserere* [b] *animi non digna ferentis.*

Statius; *Et* [b] *generis* [a] *miseresce tui.*

Misereor, &c. At misereor & miseresco, varius cum dativo leguntur: ut, Seneca; *Huic succurro,* [b] *huic* [a] *misereor.*

Boëtius; *Dilige jure bonos, &* [a] *miseresce* [b] *malis.*

Reminiscor, &c. Reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, genitivum aut accusativum desiderant: ut, *Datæ* [b] *fidei* [a] *reminiscitur. Proprium est stultitiæ aliorum vitia cernere,* [a] *obliviscí* [b] *suorum.* Terent. *Faciam, ut* [b] *meique ac hujus* [b] *diei, ac* [b] *loci semper* [a] *memineris.* Plaut. [b] *Omnia quæ curant senes* [a] *meminerunt.* [a] *Memini* [b] *de hac re,* [b] *de armis,* [b] *de te,* id est, *mentionem feci.*

Potior genit. aut ablativo. Potior, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur: ut, Plaut. *Romani* [b] *signorum & armorum* [a] *potiti sunt.*

Virgil. *Egressi optatâ Troes* [a] *potiuntur* [b] *arena.*

Dati-

## Dativus post Verbum.

OMnia verba acquisitive posita adsciscunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur: ut, Plaut. [b] *Mihi istic nec* [a] *seritur nec* [a] *metitur.* Virgil. *Nescio quis teneros oculus* [b] *mihi* [a] *fascinat agnos.* Verba acquisit. posita dativ. regunt.

### Huic regulæ appendent varii generis verba.

Inprimis, verba significantia commodum aut incommodum regunt dativum: ut, Virgil. *Illa seges demum* [b] *votis* [a] *respondet avari Agricolæ.* Commodum & incommodum.

*Non potes* [b] *mihi* [a] *commodare, nec* [a] *incommodare.*

Idem; —— *validis* [a] *incumbite* [b] *remis.*

*Suam eruditionem* [b] *tibi acceptam* [a] *fert.*

Ex his quædam efferuntur etiam cum accusativo: ut, Exceptio.

Cicero; [b] *Unum* [a] *studetis omnes, unum sentitis.*

Plautus; *Si ea memorem, quæ* [b] *ad ventris victum* [a] *conducunt mora est.*

Cicero; [b] *In hæc studia* [a] *incumbite. Naturane plus* [b] *ad eloquentiam* [a] *conferat, an doctrina.*

[a] *Fessum quies plurimum* [a] *juvat.*

Verba comparandi regunt dativum: ut, Verba comparandi.

Virgil. —— *sic* [b] *parvis* [a] *componere magna solebam.*

[b] *Fratri se & opibus & dignatione* [a] *adæquavit.*

Interdum additur ablativus cum præpositione: ut, [a] *Comparo Virgilium* [b] *cum Homero.*

Aliquando accusativus cum præpositione Ad: ut, *Si* [b] *ad eum* [a] *comparatur, nihil est.*

Verba dandi & reddendi regunt dativum: ut, *Fortuna* [b] *multis nimium* [a] *dedit, nulli satis. Ingratus est qui gratiam* [b] *bene merenti non* [a] *reddit.* Verba dandi.

Hæc variam habent constructionem: [a] *Dono* [b] *tibi hoc munus:* [a] *dono* [b] *te hoc munere.*

Cicero; *Huic* [b] *rei aliquid temporis* [a] *impertias.*

Terentius; *Plurima salute* [b] *Parmenonem summum suum* [a] *impertii Gnatho.* [a] *Absit mihi* [b] *labem;* [a] *Absit me.*

*me* [b] *labe.* [a] *Instravit* [b] *equo penulam: Instravit equum penulâ.*

Ovid. *Ut piget infido* [a] *consuluisse* [b] *viro!* id est, *dedisse consilium*, vel etiam *prospexisse.*

Lucan. [b] *Rectoremque ratis de cunctis* [a] *consulit astris*, id est, *petit consilium.* [a] *Consule* [b] *saluti tuæ*, id est, *prospice.*

Ter. *Pessimè isthic* [b] *in te atque in illum* [a] *consulis*; i. *statuis.* [a] *Metuo*, [a] *timeo*, [a] *formido* [b] *tibi*, *vel de te*, i. *sum solicitus pro te.* [a] *Metuo*, [a] *timeo*, [a] *formido* [a] *te*, vel [b] *à te*: scilicet, *nè mihi noceas.*

Verba promittendi.

Verba promittendi ac solvendi regunt dativum; ut, Cicero; *Hæc* [b] *tibi* [a] *promitto, ac recipio sanctissimè esse observaturum.*

Cicero; *Æs alienum* [b] *mihi* [a] *numeravit.*

Verba imperandi.

Verba imperandi & nuntiandi dativum requirunt: ut, Hor. [a] *Imperat aut servit collecta pecunia* [b] *cuique.*

Idem; *Quid de quoque viro, &* [b] *cui* [a] *dicas, sæpe caveto.*

Dicimus. [a] *Tempero*, [a] *moderor* [b] *tibi &* [b] *te.* [a] *Refero* [a] *tibi &* [b] *ad te.* Item, *Refero* [b] *ad senatum*, i. e. *propono.* [a] *Scribo*, [a] *mitto* [b] *tibi &* [b] *ad te.* [a] *Do* [b] *tibi literas*, ut ad aliquem feras. [a] *Do* [b] *ad te literas*; i. e. *mitto ut legas.*

Verba fidendi.

Verba fidendi dativum regunt: ut, Horatius;

——*vacuis* [a] *committere* [b] *venis Nil nisi lene decet.*

[b] *Mulieri nè* [a] *credas, nè mortuæ quidem.*

Verba obsequendi.

Verba obsequendi & repugnandi dativum regunt: ut, *Semper* [a] *obtemperat pius filius* [b] *patri. Quæ homines arant, navigant, ædificant* [b] *virtuti omnia* [a] *parent: Ipsum hunc orabo*, [b] *huic* [a] *supplicabo.*

Persius; ——*venienti* [a] *occurrite* [b] *morbo.*

*Ignavis* [b] *precibus fortuna* [a] *repugnat.*

At ex his quædam cum aliis casibus copulantur: ut, [b] *ad amorem nihil potuit* [a] *accedere. Hoc* [a] *accessit meis* [b] *malis. Illud* [a] *constat* [b] *omnibus* seu [b] *inter omnes.*

Terentius; *Hæc* [b] *fratri mecum non* [a] *conveniunt.*

Juven. — *Sævis inter se* [a] *convenit* [b] *ursis.* [a] *Ausculto* [b] *tibi*, id est, *obedio.* [a] *Ausculto* [b] *te*, i. e. *audio. Adamus* [b] *diffidet*

*ma-*

[b] *magneti*, [a] seu [b] *cum magnete*. [a] *Certat* [b] *cum illo*, & Græcanice [b] *illi*. Catul. *Noli* [a] *pugnare* [b] *duobus*, id est, [b] *contra duos*. Virg. *Tu dic* [b] *mecum quo pignore* [a] *certes*.

Verba minandi & irascendi regunt dativum: ut, [b] *utrique mortem* [a] *minatus est*. Terent. [b] *Adolescenti nihil est quod* [a] *succenseat*. Verba minandi.

Sum cum compositis, præter Possum, exigit dativum: ut, *Rex pius* [a] *est* [b] *reipublicæ ornamento*. [b] *Mihi nec* [a] *obest, dec* [a] *prodest*. Horat. *Multa* [b] *petentibus* [a] *desunt multa*. Sum.

## Dativum postulant Verba composita cum his Præpositionibus.

Præ. Cicer. *Ego meis* [b] *majoribus virtute* [a] *præluxi*. Verba composita.
Sed Præeo, prævinco, præcedo, præcurro, præverto, prævertor, accusativo junguntur.
Ad. *Albo* [b] *gallo nè manum* [a] *admoliaris*.
Con. [a] *Conducit hoc tuæ* [b] *laudi*. [a] *Convixit* [b] *nobis*.
Sub. Terent. [a] *Subolet jam* [b] *uxori quod ego machinor*.
Ante. Cic. *Iniquissimam pacem justissimo* [b] *bello* [a] *antefero*.
Post. [a] *Posthabeo*, [a] *postpono* [b] *fante pecuniam*.
Virgil. [a] *Postposui tamen illorum mea seria* [b] *ludo*.
Terent. dixit. *Qui suum commodum posthabuit præ meo commodo*.
Ob Terent. *Quum nemini obtrudi potest itur ad me*.
In [a] *Impendet* [b] *omnibus periculum*.
Inter. Cicer. *Ille huic* [b] *negotio non* [a] *interfuit modò, sed etiam præfuit*.

Pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium casum: ut, Quint. [a] *Præstat ingenio alius* [b] *alium*. [b] *Multos virorum* [a] *anteit sapientiâ*. Terent. [b] *In amore hæc* [a] *insunt vitia*. Plin. *Interdico tibi* [b] *aquâ & igni*. Varia constructio.

Est pro habeo dativum exigit: ut, Est pro habeo.
Persius. *Velle suum* [b] *cuique* [b] *est, nec voto vivitur uno*.
Virg. [b] *Est mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca*.

Huic confine est suppetit: ut, Suppetit.
Horat. *Pauper enim non est*, [b] *cui rerum* [a] *suppetit usus*.

Geminus Dativus.

Sunt, cum multis aliis, geminum adsciscit dativum: ut, [b] *Exitio* [a] *est quidis mare* [b] *nautis.* *Speras* [b] *tibi* [b] *laudi* [a] *fore, quod* [b] *mihi* [b] *vitio* [a] *vertis?* *Nemo* [b] *sibi mimos* [a] *accipere debet* [b] *favori.*

Dativus festivitatis.

Est ubi hic dativus, *Tibi*, aut *sibi*, aut etiam *mihi*, nullâ necessitatis, at festivitatis potiùs causâ, additur: ut, *Ego* [b] *tibi hoc effectum* [a] *dabo.* Ter. [a] *Expedi mihi hoc negotium.* *Suo* [b] *sibi hunc* [a] *jugule gladio.*

## Accusativus post Verbum.

Verba transitiva.

VErba transitiva cujuscunque generis, sive activi, sive communis, sive deponentis exigunt accusativum: ut, Hor. [b] *Percontatorem* [a] *fugito; nam garrulus idem est.* Idem; *Nec* [a] *retinent patulæ* [b] *commissa fideliter aures.* Virg. *Imprimis* [a] *venerare* [b] *deos.* *Aper* [b] *agros* [a] *depopulatur.*

Quinetiam verba, quamlibet alioquin intransitiva atque absoluta, accusativum admittunt cognatæ significationis: ut, Cicer. *Tertiam* [b] *ætatem hominum* [a] *vivebat Nestor.*

Virgil. —— *longam incomitata videtur* [a] *Ire* [b] *viam.*

Plaut. *Duram* [a] *servit* [b] *servitutem.*

Hunc accusativum mutant autores non raro in ablativum: ut, Plaut. *Diu videor* [b] *vitâ* [a] *vivere.* [a] *Ire rectâ* [b] *viâ.* Sueton. [b] *Morte* [a] *obiit repentinâ.*

Accusat. figurate.

Sunt quæ figuratè accusativum habent: ut,

Virgil. —— *Nec vox* [b] *hominum* [a] *sonat: ô Deæ certè!*

Juven. *Qui* [b] *curios* [a] *simulant & Bacchanalia* [a] *vivunt.*

Horat. [b] *Pastillos Rufillus* [a] *olet, Gorgonius* [b] *hircum.*

## Duo Accusativi.

Verba rogandi, &c.

Verba rogandi, docendi, vestiendi, duplicem regunt accusativum: ut, *Tu modo* [a] *posce* [b] *Deum* [b] *veniam.* [a] *Te docebo* [b] *te istos* [b] *mores.* *Ridiculum est te* [b] *me* [b] *admonere* [b] *istud.* Ter. [a] *Induit* [b] *se* [b] *calceos, quos prius exuerat.*

Exceptio 1.

Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum accusativum in ablativum: ut,

Virg. [b] *Ipsum* [a] *obtestemur, veniamque precemur* [bb] *ab ipso.*

Terent. [b] *Sustitionem istam* [bb] *ex illis* [a] *quære.*

Vestiendi

Veſtiendi verba interdum mutant alterum accuſativum in ablativum, vel dativum: ut, [a] *Induo* [b] *te* [bb] *tunicâ*, vel [bb] *tibi* [b] *tunicam.* Exceptio 2.

## Ablativus poſt Verbum.

QUodvis verbum admittit ablativum ſignificantem inſtrumentum, aut cauſam, aut modum actionis.

### *INSTRUMENTUM.*

Ut, *Dæmona non* [b] *armis, ſed morte* [b] *ſubegit Ieſus.*
Horat. *Naturam* [a] *expellas* [b] *furcâ licet, uſque recurret.*
Virgil. *Hi* [b] *jaculis, iſti certant* [a] *defendere* [b] *ſaxis.*

### *CAUSA.*

Ut, Terent. [a] *Gaudeo (ita me dii ament) gnati cauſâ.*
*Vehementer* [b] *irâ* [a] *excanduit.*
Horat. *Invidus alterius* [b] *rebus* [a] *macreſcit opimis.*

### *MODUS ACTIONIS.*

Ut, *Mirâ* [b] *celeritate rem* [a] *peregit.*
Juvenal. *Invigilate viri; tacito non tempora* [b] *greſſu*
[a] *Diſfugiunt, nullóque* [b] *ſono* [a] *convertitur annus.*
Ovid. *Dum vires annique ſinunt, tolerate labores;*
*Jam* [a] *veniet tacito curva ſenecta* [b] *pede.*

Ablativo cauſæ & modi actionis aliquando addicur præpoſitio: ut, [a] *Bacchatur* [b] *præ ebrietate.* Exceptio.
*Summa* [b] *cum humanitate* [a] *tractavit hominem.*

Quibuſlibet verbis ſubjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo caſu: ut, [b] *Teruntio ſeu vitioſâ nuce non* [a] *emerim.* Nomen pretii.
Livius: *Multo* [b] *ſanguine ac vulneribus ea victoria* [a] *ſtetit.*

Vili, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio, duplo, adjiciuntur ſæpe ſine ſubſtantivis: ut, Terent. [a] *Redime te captum quam queas* [b] *minimo.*
[b] *Vili* [a] *venit triticum.*
Seneca: [a] *Cauſſat* [b] *parvo fames,* [b] *magno faſtidium.*

Excipiuntur hi genitivi ſine ſubſtantivis poſiti, Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, Exceptio.

quanticunque: ut, Cic. [b] *Tanti* [a] *eris aliis*, [b] *quanti tibi* [a] *fueris*. *Non* [a] *vendo* [b] *pluris quàm alii, fortasse etiam* [b] *minoris*.

Ovid. *Vix* [a] *Priamus* [b] *tanti, totdque Troja fuit*.

Sin addantur substantiva, in ablativo efferuntur: ut, Aul. Gellius; [b] *tanta mercede* [a] *docuit*, [b] *quantâ hactenus nemo: minori pretio vendidi, quàm emi*.

Valeo. Valeo etiam interdum cum accusativo junctum reperitur: ut, Varr. *Denarii dicti, quòd* [b] *denos æris valebant; quinarii, quòd* [b] *quinos*.

Verba abundandi, &c. Verba abundandi, implendi, onerandi, & his diversa, ablativo gaudent: ut,

Terent. [b] *Amore* [b] *abundat Antipho*.

*Malo virum pecuniâ, quàm pecuniam* [b] *viro* [a] *indigentem*.

Salust. *Sylla omnes suos* [b] *divitiis* [a] *explevit*.

Terentius; *Hoc te* [b] *crimine* [a] *expedi*,

Cicer. *Homines nequissimi quibus te onerant* [b] *mendaciis*?

Virgil. *Ego hoc te* [b] *fasce* [a] *levabo*.

Salust. *Aliquem familiarem suo* [b] *sermone* [a] *participavit*.

Exceptio. Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam etiam in genitivum feruntur: ut, Virgil.

*Quàm dives nivei pecoris, quàm* [b] *lactis* [a] *abundans*.

Terent. *Quasi tu hujus* [a] *indigeas* [b] *patris*.

*Quid est, quod in hac causa* [b] *defensionis* [a] *egeat*.

Virgil. [a] *Implentur veteris* [b] *Bacchi pinguisque ferinæ*.

Idem; *Postquam dextra fuit* [b] *cædis* [a] *saturata*.

Ter. *Omnes mihi labores leves fuêre, præterquam* [b] *tui* [a] *carendum quòd erat*.

*Paternum servum sui* [a] *participavit* [b] *consilii*.

Fungor, &c. Fungor, fruor, uror, & similia, ablativo junguntur: ut, Cicer. *Qui adipisci veram gloriam volunt, justitiæ* [a] *fungantur* [b] *officiis*. *Optimum est alienâ* [a] *frui* [b] *insaniâ*. *In re mala* [b] *animo si bono* [a] *utare, juvat*.

Virgil. *Aspice venturo* [a] *lætuntur ut omnia* [b] *sæclo*.

Cæsar. *Qui suâ* [b] *victoriâ tam insolentur* [a] *gloriarentur*.

Hor. *Diruit, ædificat, mutat* [a] *quadrata* [b] *rotundis*. [a] *Vescor carnibus*. Virg. — *haud equidem tali me* [a] *dignor* [b] *honore*.

Terent. *Ut* [b] *malis* [a] *gaudeat alienis.*
Plaut. *Exemplorum* [b] *multitudine* [a] *supersedendum est.*
Macrob. *Regni eum* [b] *societate* [a] *numeravit.*
Plaut. [a] *Communis abo te semper* [b] *mensa mea.*

[a] Prosequor te [b] amore, [b] laude, [b] honore, &c. id est, *prosequor amando, laudo, honoro.* [a] *Afficio te gaudio,* [b] *supplicio, dolore,* &c. id est. *exhilaro, punio, contristo.*

Mereor, cum adverbiis *bene, male, melius, pejus, optimè, pessimè,* ablativo adhiberi cum præpositione *De: ut, Bene de nobis quam maximè meruit est. Erasmus Latinam Linguam primus* [a] *meritus est. Catalina pessime de republica meruit.*

Mereor.

Verba accipiendi, abstrahendi, & auferendi, ablativum cum præpositione optant: ut, *Ephic.* [b] *ex multis imperitiæ meæ rebus* [a] *delectus fortasse est. Procul absit ut de imperatore.*

Verba accipiendi, &c.

Mereor hic ablativus aliquando in dativum: ut, Horat. *Vivere si recte nescis,* [a] *decede* [b] *peritis.* Ovid. *Est virtus placitos abstinuisse* [a] *bonis.* Virgilius: *Fuge, nate dea, teque his ait,* [a] *eripe flammis.*

Exceptio.

Verbis, quæ vim comparationis obtinent, adjicitur ablativus significans quantum excessus: ut, *Deformem existimabant, quos* [b] *dignitate* [a] *præstare, ab iis virtutibus, superari.*

Verba comparationis.

Quibuslibet verbis additur ablativus absolute sumptus: ut, *Imperante Augusto natus est Christus: imperante Tiberio,* [a] *crucifixus.* Juvenal. *Credo pudicitiam, Saturno regnante, moratam in terris. Nil* [a] *desperandum Christo duce, auspice Christo. Jam Maria audito Christum venisse, resurrexit.*

Ablat. absolutus.

Verbis quibusdam additur auferendi casus per Synecdochen, & poeticè abundat: ut, [a] *Dignatur animo magis quam corpore.* [a] *Candet* [b] *dentes.* [a] *Rubet capillos.*

Synecdoche

Quædam tamen efferuntur in gignendi casu: ut, *Absurdè existimat, qui* [a] *augur ab hominibus Exanimatus* [a] *pendet* [b] *animus desiderio absentis.*

Exceptio.

Plaut. [a] *Discrucior* [b] *animi, quia ab domo abeundum est mihi.*

Diversi casus

Eidem verbo diversi casus diversæ rationis apponi possunt: ut,

[1] *Dedit* [3] *mihi* [2] *vestem* [4] *pignori,* [6] *te præsente,* [5] *propriâ manu.*

Passivorum constructio, &c.

Passivis additur ablativus agentis, sed antecedente præpositione, & interdum dativus: ut,

Horatius; [a] *Laudatur* [b] *ab his,* [a] *culpatur* [b] *ab illis.*

Cicer. *Honesta bonis* [b] *viris, non occulta* [a] *petuntur.*

Quorum participia frequentiùs dativis gaudent: ut,

Virgil. *Nulla tuarum* [a] *audita* [b] *mihi, nec visa sororum.*

Horat. *Oblitúsque meorum,* [a] *obliviscendus* [b] *illis.*

Cæteri casus manent in passivis, qui fuerint activorum; ut, [a] *Accusaris à me* [b] *furti.* [a] *Habeberis* [b] *ludibrio.* [a] *Dedoceberis à me istos mores.* [a] *Privaberis* [b] *magistratu.*

Neutro-pass. constructio.

Vapulo, veneo, liceo, exulo, fio, neutro-passiva, passivam constructionem habent: ut, [b] *A præceptore* [a] *vapulabis. Malo* [b] *à cive* [a] *spoliari, quàm* [b] *ab hoste* [a] *venire. Quid* [a] *fiet* [b] *ab illo? Virtus parvo pretio* [a] *licet* [b] *omnibus. Cur* [b] *à conviviis* [a] *exulat philosophia?*

Infinitorum constructio.

Quibusdam tum verbis tum adjectivis familiariter subjiciuntur verba infinita: ut,

Virgil. —— *Juvat usque* [b] *morari, Et conferre gradum.*

Ovid. [b] *Dicere quæ puduit,* [b] *scribere* [a] *jussit amor.*

Martial. [a] *Vis* [b] *fieri dives, Pontice? Nil cupias.*

Virgil. *Et erat tum* [a] *dignus* [b] *amari.* Horat. [a] *Audax omnia* [b] *perpeti Gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas.*

Eclipsis.

Ponuntur interdum figuratè & absolutè verba infinita; ut, *Hæccine* [b] *fieri flagitia?* subauditur [a] *decet,* [a] *oportet,* [a] *par est,* [a] *æquum est,* aut aliquid simile.

Enallage.

Virg. *Criminibus* [b] *terrere novis, hinc* [b] *spargere voces In vulgum ambiguas, &* [b] *quærere conscius arma,* id est, *terrebat, spargebat, quærebat.*

## DE GERUNDIIS.

Gerundia.

GErundia sive Gerundivæ voces, & supina, regunt casus suorum verborum: ut,

Cicer.

Cicero; *Efferor ſtudio* [a] *videndi* [b] *parentes.*
Ovid. [a] *Etiendum eſt* [b] *ætate, cito pede præterit ætas.*
Virgilius; —— [a] *Scitatum oracula Phœbi Mittimus.*

Gerundia in *di* pendent à quibuſdam tum ſubſtantivis, tum adjectivis; ut, Virgil. Di.

*Et quæ tanta fuit Romam tibi* [a] *cauſa* [b] *videndi?*
Idem; *Cecropiæ innatum apes* [a] *amor urget* [b] *habendi.*
Idem; *Ardua celſa in puppi jam* [a] *certus* [b] *eundi.*

Poeticè infinitivus modus loco Gerundii ponitur: ut, Virgil. [a] *Studium quibus arva* [b] *tueri.* [a] *Peritus* [b] *medicari.* Nota.

Interdùm non invenuſte adjicitur Gerundii vocibus etiam genitivus pluralis; ut, *Quum* [b] *illorum* [a] *videndi gratiâ me in forum contuliſſem.* Terent. *Date* [b] *cæſtendi copiam* [a] *avorum. Conceſſa eſt* [a] *diripiendi* [b] *pomorum atque opſoniorum licentia.*

Gerundia in *do* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, A, Do. ab, abs, de, è, ex, cum, in, pro: ut,

Cicero; *Ignavi* [a] *à* [b] *diſcendo ejus deterrentur.*
*Amor & amicitia, utrumque* [a] *ab* [b] *amando dictum eſt.*
Cic. *Ex defendendo, quam* [a] *ex* [b] *accuſando, uberior gloria comparatur.* *Conſultatur* [a] *de* [b] *transeundo in Galliam.*
Quint. *Recte ſcribendi rutio* [a] *cum* [b] *loquendo conjuncta eſt.*
Plaut. [a] *Pro* [b] *vapulando ab hoſte mercedem petam.*

Ponuntur & abſque præpoſitione: ut,

Virgil. —— *Alitur vitium, vivitque* [b] *legendo.*
[b] *Scribendo diſces ſcribere.*

Gerundia in *dum* pendent ab his præpoſitionibus, In. Dum, ter, ante, ad, ob, propter; ut, [a] *Inter* [b] *cenandum hilares eſſe.*
Virgil. —— [a] *Ante* [b] *domandum lugentes tollent animos.*
Cicero; *Locus* [a] *ad* [b] *agendum amplissimus.*
Idem; [a] *Ob* [b] *abſolvendum munus nè acceperis.*
*Veni* [a] *propter te* [b] *redimendum.*

Cùm ſignificatur neceſſitas, ponuntur citra præpoſitionem, addito verbo *Eſt*: ut,

Juven. [a] *Orandum eſt, ut ſit mens ſana in corpore ſano.*
[b] *Vigilandum eſt ei, qui cupit vincere.*

Gerundia in nomina vertuntur.

Vertuntur Gerundii voces in nomina adjectiva; ut, Virg. *Tantus amor florum, & generandi gloria* [a] *mellis.* *Ad* [b] *accusandos* [a] *homines duci præmio, proximum latrocinio est. Cur adeo delectaris* [a] *criminibus* [b] *inferendis?*

## DE SUPINIS.

Prius supinum.

PRius supinum active significat, & sequitur verbum aut participium, significans motum ad locum; ut, Ovid. [a] *Spectatum* [b] *veniunt, veniunt spectentur ut ipsæ. Milites sunt* [a] *missi* [b] *speculatum arcem.*

Nota.

Illa verò, *Do venum, do filiam nuptum,* latentem habent motum.

Exceptio.

At hoc supinum in neutro-passivis, & cum infinito *iri*, passivæ significat; ut, Plaut. [b] *Coctum ego, non* [b] *vapulatum, dudum* [a] *conductus sum.* Terent. *Postquam audierat non* [b] *datum iri uxorem filio.* Poetice dicunt, [a] *eo* [b] *viscere,* [a] *Vado* [b] *videre.*

Nota.

Ponitur & absolute cum verbo Est; ut, Terentius; [b] *Actum est, ilicet, periisti.* Ovid. [b] *itum est in viscera terræ,* [b] *Cessatum est satis.*

Posterius supinum.

Posterius supinum passive significat, & sequitur nomina adjectiva; ut, *Sum extra noxam sed non est facile* [b] *purgatu. Quod* [b] *factu* [a] *fœdum est, idem est, & dictu* [a] *turpe. Qui* [b] *pecuniâ non movetur, hunc* [a] *dignum* [b] *spectatu arbitramur.*

In istis verò [a] *Surgit* [b] *cubitu;* [a] *Rediit* [b] *venatu;* Cubitu & Venatu nomina potiùs censenda videntur quàm supina.

## De Tempore & Loco.

### TEMPUS.

Pars temporis.

QUÆ significant partem temporis, in ablativo frequentius usurpantur, in accusativo raro; ut, *Nemo mortalium omnibus* [b] *horis* [a] *sapit. Nocte* [a] *latent mendæ.* [b] *Id tempus* [b] *creatus est consul.*

Quanquam hic ecliptis videtur esse præpositionis *per* vel *sub.*

Quæ autem durationem temporis & continuationem denotant, in accusativo interdum & in ablativo efferuntur: ut, Virgil. Duratio temporis.

*Hic jam tercentum totos* [a] *regnabitur* [b] *annos.*

Idem; [b] *Noctes atque dies* [a] *patet atri janua ditis.*

Idem; *Hic tamen hac mecum poteris* [a] *requiescere* [b] *nocte.*

Sueton. [a] *Imperavit* [b] *triennio, & decem mensibus, octoque diebus.*

Dicimus etiam, [a] *In paucis* [b] *diebus.* [a] *De* [b] *die.* [a] *De* [b] *nocte. Promitto* [a] *in* [b] *diem. Commodo* [a] *in* [b] *mensem.* [a] *Annos* [a] *ad quinquaginta natus.* [a] *Per tres* [b] *annos studui. Puer* [b] *id* [a] *ætatis.* [a] *Non plus* [b] *triduum, aut triduo.* [b] *Tertio,* vel [a] *ad* [b] *tertium calendas,* vel *calendarum.*

## Spatium Loci.

Spatium loci in accusativo effertur, interdum & in ablativo: ut, Virgil. Spatium loci.

*Dic quibus in terris (& eris mihi magnus Apollo.)*

*Tres* [a] *pateat cœli spatium, non amplius,* [b] *ulnas.*

*Jam mille* [b] *passus* [a] *processeram.* [a] *Abest* [b] *bidui* subintelligitur [b] *spatium* vel *spatio,* [b] *itinere* vel [b] *iter.*

[a] *Abest ab urbe quingentis* [b] *millibus passuum.*

## Appellativa Locorum, &c.

Nomina appellativa, & nomina majorum locorum adduntur fere cum præpositione verbis significantibus motum aut actionem *in loco, ad locum, a loco,* aut *per locum*: ut, [b] *In foro* [a] *versatur.* [a] *Meruit sub rege* [b] *in Gallia.* Virg. --- [b] *ad templum non æquæ Palladis* [a] *ibant Iliades.* Salust. [a] *Legantur in Hispaniam majores natu nobiles.* Appellativa & regionum nomina.

[a] *E Sicilia* [b] *discedens, Rhodum veni.* [a] *Per mare* [a] *ibis* [b] *ad Iedes.*

Omne verbum admittit genitivum proprii nominis loci in quo fit actio, modò primæ vel secundæ declinationis, & singularis numeri sit: ut, Urbium & Oppidorum nomina.

Juven. *Quid* [b] *Romæ* [a] *faciam?* [a] *mentiri nescio.*

Tacitus. *Semiamnibi mater fuit, ea* [a] *habitabat* [b] *Rhodi.*

Humi, domi, &c. Hi genitivi, Humi, domi, militiæ, belli, proptiorum sequuntur formam: ut, Terent. [a] *Domi* [b] *bellique simul* [a] *viximus.*

Cicero; *Parvi sint foris arma, nisi* [a] *est consilium* [b] *domi.*

Domi. Domi, non aliàs locum patitur genitivos, quàm Meæ, tuæ, suæ, nostræ, vestræ, alienæ? ut, *Vesper* [a] *domi* [b] *meæ, non* [b] *alienæ.*

Verùm si proprium loci nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri aut certæ declinationis fuerit, in dativo, aut ablativo ponitur: ut, *Colchis an Assyriis.* [b] *Thebis* [a] *ne Attica an* [b] *Argis?* Suet. *Erutilum Gerulicus* [b] *Tybure* [a] *gentium scribit.* Liv. [a] *Neglectum* [b] *Aurunci præsidium.* Cicero; *Cum una sola legione* [a] *fuit* [b] *Carthagini.* Horat. [b] *Romæ Tyburique* [a] *graves venerint,* [b] *Tyburi Romam.* Cicero; *Quum tu* [b] *Narbone mansisti hospitium* [a] *convomeres.* Idem; *Commendo tibi domum ejus, quæ* [a] *est* [b] *Sicyone.*

Nota. Sic utimur Ruri vel Rure in ablativo: ut, [b] *Ruri fere se continet.* Petr. — [b] *Rure paterno est tibi fas medicus.*

## Ad Locum.

Ad locum. Verbis significantibus motum ad locum apponitur proprium loci in accusativo: ut, [a] *Cæsar* [b] *Cantabriam ad capiendam ingens cultus.*

[a] *Laudamus* [b] *meæ cantata.*

Ad hunc modum utimur Rus & Domus: ut, [a] *Ibo* [b] *rus.*

Virgil. [a] *Ite* [b] *domum pingues, venit Hesperus, ite capellæ.*

## A Loco. Per Locum.

A loco. Per locum. Verbis significantibus motum à loco, aut per locum, adjicitur proprium loci in ablativo: ut, *Ubi ante* [a] *Romæ* [b] *profectus esset, quam eam reliqueret.* [a] *Eboracum* (sive [b] *per Eboracum*) [a] *sum profectus heri.*

Ad eundem modum ablativum Dumus & Rus: ut, [a] *Navem* [b] *exiit* [a] *domum.* Ter. *Vinum ad patrem rure relatum.*

Imper-

## Impersonalium Constructio.

### GENITIVUS.

HÆC tria impersonalia, Interest, refert, & est, quibuslibet genitivis antecluntur, præter hos ablativos femininos, Mea, tua, sua, nostra, vestra, & cujâ: ut, [a] *Interest* [b] *magistratûs tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos.* [a] *Refert multum Christianæ* [b] *Reipublicæ, Episcopos doctos & pios esse.* [b] *Prudentis* [a] *est multa dissimulare.* [a] *Tua refert* [b] *teipsum nôsse.* Cicer. *Ea vendes vilissimo quæque datum ei,* [b] *cujâ* [a] *interfuit; non ei, cujâ nihil interfuit.*

Adjiciuntur & illi genitivi, Tanti, quanti, magni, parvi, quanticunque, tantidem: ut, [b] *Magni* [a] *refert quibuscum vixeris.* [b] *Tanti* [a] *refert honestè agere.* *Vestrâ nihil interest.* Bl. *Interest ad laudem meam.*

### DATIVUS.

In dativum feruntur hæc impersonalia, accidit, evenit, contingit, constat, confert, competit, conducit, contingit, placet, displicet, dolet, expedit, evenit, liquet, libet, licet, nocet, obest, prodest, praestat, restat, superest, sufficit, vacat, pro etiam est: ut, [a] *Convenit* [b] *mihi tecum.* Sallust. *Etiam per virtutem* [b] *mihi* [a] *præstat, quam per delictus vivere.* Ovid. *Non* [a] *erat exiguis rebus adesse meis.* Terent. [a] *Dolet dictum imprudenti* [b] *adolescenti & liberè.* [a] *Invidere* [b] *malefit* [a] *perpetuis.* [a] *Deo nihil* [b] *benefit.* Virgil. [a] *Non* [b] *mihi ipsi renovare animum, libet, patitur.*

### ACCUSATIVUS.

Hæc impersonalia decussandi casum exigunt, juvat, decet cum compositis, delectat, oportet: ut, [b] *Me* [a] *juvat ire per altum.* [b] *Vestrum vites curare* [a] *decet.* *Pudeat* [b] *vitæ malebene vivere.* Cæsar. *Quid* [a] *juvat* [b] *vindictam non inimicum esse* [a] *optatâ.*

His verò, Attinet, pertinet, spectat, proprie additur Accusativus cum præpositione Ad: ut, *Non* [a] *attinet* [b] *ad omnes bene vivere.*

Quin

Quintilian. [a] *Pertinet* [b] *in utramque partem.*

Accusativ. cum Genit.

His impersonalibus subjicitur accusativus cum genitivo, Pœnitet, tædet, miseret, miseresci, pudet, piget: ut, Cicero; *Si rei reipublicæ nihil esse arbitrabuntur, quod* [a] *sententiæ suæ non conquirerent.* [b] *Tædet animum meum* [a] *vitæ meæ.* [b] *Alienum* [a] *me miseret,* [b] *tui me miseret,* [b] *nec pudet.* [b] *Fratris hercle quidem* [a] *piget, pudetque.*

Impersonalia fiunt personalia.

Nonnulla Impersonalia [a] remittunt aliquando suam personalitatem: ut Virgil. [b] *Non omnes arbusta juvant, humilesque myricæ.* Ovid. *Namque* [b] *decent animos mollia* [a] *regna tuos.* [b] Senec. *Agrum fames arbor ad frugem producta* [a] *delectat.* [b] *Nemo miserorum* [a] *commiserescit.* [b] *Te non* [b] *pudet* [a] *istud?* *Non te* [a] *hæc* [b] *pudet?*

Cœpit, &c.

Cœpit, incipit, desinit, debet, solet, & potest, impersonalibus juncta, impersonalium formam induunt: ut, Quint. *Ubi primum operatio nostra nominis quæstio brevibatur.* Idem; *Tædere* [a] *solet avaros impendii.* [b] *Desinit illum studii* [b] *tædere.* Item *decet eum iisse.* [b] *Pudere debet.* Quint. *Pœnitendi ad summam vitæ principii non* [a] *potest.* [b]

Verbum impersonale passivum vicissim similem cum personalibus passivis casum obtinet: ut Cæsar. *Ab hostibus constanter* [a] *pugnatur.* [b]

Qui quidem casus interdum non exprimitur: ut, Virgil. [a] *Desertæ dixerunt littora.* Terent. [a] *Dolet dictum.* [b]

Verbum impersonale passivum pro singulis personis utriusque numeri indifferenter accipi potest: ut, [a] *Statur:* id est, *sto, stas, stat, stamus, statis, stant* videlicet ex vi adjuncti obliqui: ut, [a] *Statur* [b] *a me,* id est, *Sto.* [a] *Statur ab illis,* id est, *stant.* [b]

Hæc cum componitis, decet, oportet: ut,

## Participii Constructio.

Participia sequuntur casus verborum, quibus deriva-tur: ut, Virgil. [a] *duplices tendens ad sidera palmas;* Idem, *Vectus per mare magnum.* [b]

His vero, Attinet, pertinet, Accusativus cum præp. adjungitur: ut, [a] *Ubera* [b] *lacte domum referens.* [a] *distenta capilla.* [b]

[a] *Diligendus* [b] *ab omnibus.*

Quam-

Quamvis in his usitatior est dativus: ut, Terent. *Restat Chremes, qui* [b] *mihi* [a] *exorandus est.*

### GENITIVUS.

Participiorum voces, cùm fiunt nomina, genitivum postulant: ut, Salust. [b] *Alieni* [b] *appetens,* [b] *sui profusus.* [a] *Cupientissimus* [b] *tui.* [a] *Inexpertus* [b] *belli.* [a] *Indoctus* [b] *pilæ.* Genitivus.

### ACCUSATIVUS.

Exosus, perosus, pertæsus, activè significant, & in accusativum feruntur: ut, *Immundam* [b] *segnitiem* [a] *perosæ.* *Astronomus* [a] *perosus ad-unum* [b] *mulieres.* Accusativus.
Sueton. [a] *Pertæsus* [b] *ignaviam suam.*

### DATIVUS.

Exosus & perosus etiam cum dandi casu leguntur, videlicet passive significantia: ut, *Germani* [b] *Romanis* [a] *perosi sunt.* [a] *Exosus* [b] *Deo & sanctis.* Dativus.

### ABLATIVUS.

Natus, prognatus, satus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, in ablativum feruntur: ut, Terent. *Bona bonis* [a] *prognata* [a] *parentibus.* Virg.----[a] *sate* [b] *sanguine divum.* Ablativus.
Idem;-----*quo* [b] *sanguine* [a] *cretus?* Ovid. *Venus* [a] *orta* [b] *mari mare præstat eunti.* [b] *Terrâ* [a] *editus.*

## ADVERBII CONSTRUCTIO.

### NOMINATIVUS.

EN & ecce, demonstrandi adverbia, nominativo frequentiùs junguntur, accusativo rariùs: ut, Virgil. [a] *En Priamus, sunt hic etiam* [b] *sua præmia laudi.* Cicer. [a] *Ecce tibi* [b] *status noster.* Virg. [a] *En quatuor* [b] *aras.* [b] *Ecce duo tibi Daphni, duóque altaria Phœbo.*

En & ecce exprobrantis, soli accusativo nectuntur: ut, [a] *En* [b] *animum & mentem.* Juvenal. [a] *En* [b] *habitum.* Terent. [a] *Ecce autem* [b] *alterum.*

### GENITIVUS.

Quædam adverbia loci, temporis, & quantitatis, genitivum post se recipiunt.

Loci:

Loci. Loci: ut, Ubi, ubinam, nusquam, eo, longè, quò, ubivis, huccine: ut, *a Ubi b gentium? a Quo b terrarum abiit? a Nusquam b loci invenitur. a Eò b impudentiæ ventum est.*

Temporis. Temporis: ut, Nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, postridie: ut, *Nihil a tunc temporis amplius quam fugere poteram. a Pridiè ejus b diei pugnam inierunt. a Pridiè b calendarum, seu calendas.*

Quantitatis. Quantitatis: ut, Parùm, satis, abundè, &c. ut, *a Satis b eloquentiæ. a Sapientiæ a parùm. a Abundè b fabularum audivimus.*

Instar. Instar, æquiparationem, mensuram, aut similitudinem significat: ut, Virgil. *a Instar b montis equum divinâ Palladis arte ædificant.* Just. *Mittitur Philippus solus, in quo a instar omnium b auxiliorum erat.* Ovid. *Sed scelus hoc a meriti pondus & a instar habet.*

Nota. Hic apponitur interdum præpositio Ad: ut, *Vallo a ad instar b castrorum clauditur.*

*Populus Romanus è parva origine a ad tantæ a magnitudinis* [a2] *instar emicuit.* a Terent. *Ab a minimè b gentium, non faciam.* Hic genitivus *gentium* festivitatis causâ additur.

[a] Genit. festivitatis.

## DATIVUS.

Quædam dativum admittunt nominum unde deducta sunt: ut, *Venit a obviam b illi.* Nam *obvius illi* dicitur. *Canit a similiter b huic.* Et, b *Sibi a inutiliter vivit. a Propinquus tibi sedet, quàm mihi.*

Dativ. Adverbial. Sunt & hi dativi adverbiales; Tempori, luci, vesperi: ut, a *Tempori a venit, quod omnium rerum est primum.* b *Luci a occidit hominem. Vidi ad vos a afferi b vesperi.*

## ACCUSATIVUS.

Sunt quæ accusandi casum admittunt, præpositionis unde sunt profecta: ut,

*Castra propiùs urbem moventur.*

Salust. a *Proximè a Hispaniam sunt Mauri.*

Cedò. Cedò, flagitantis exhiberi, accusativum regit; Et, Terent. a *Cedo quemvis a arbitrum.*

ABLA-

## ABLATIVUS

Adverbia diversitatis. *Aliter, secùs*: illa duo, *Ante, post*, cum ablativo non raro inveniuntur: ut, Adverb. diversitatis.

[b] *Multo* [a] *aliter.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *secùs.* [b] *Multo* [a] *ante.* [b] *Longo* [a] *secùs.* Virgil. *——longo post tempore venit.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *Post.*

Nisi & ipsa Adverbia potiùs censenda sunt.

Adverbia comparativi & superlativi gradûs admittunt casûs comparativis & superlativis affuetos subservire, sicut ante præceptum est: ut, Adverb. Comparat. & Superlat. gradûs.

*Accessit* [b] *propiùs* [a] *illo. Optimè* [b] *omnium dixit.*

Cic. Legimus. [a] *Propiùs* [b] *ad deos, &* [a] *Propiùs* [b] *à tertio.*

Plùs nominativo, genitivo, accusativo, & ablativo junctum reperitur: ut, Liv. *Paulò plus trecenta* [b] *vehicula sunt emissa.* Plùs.

Idem; [b] *Hominum eo die cæsa* [a] *plus duo millia.*

[a] *Plùs quàm quinquaginta* [b] *hominum ceciderunt.*

*Aberat acies paulò* [a] *plus quingentos* [b] *passus.*

Terent. *Dies triginta, aut* [a] *plùs* [b] *eo, in navè fui.*

## Quibus Verborum modis quæ congruant Adverbia.

Ubi, postquam & cùm, temporis adverbia, interdum indicativis, interdum verò subjunctivis verbis apponuntur: ut, Virgil. *Hæc* [a] *ubi dicta* [b] *dedit.* Ubi, postquam, cùm.

Terent. [a] *Ubi nos* [b] *laverimus, si voles, lavato.*

Virgil. [a] *Cùm canerem* [b] *reges & prælia, Cynthius aurem Vellit ——*

Hic prius adverbium, posterius conjunctio esse videtur. Nota.

Donec pro Quamdiu, indicativo gaudet: ut, Donec.

Ovidius; *Donec* [b] *eram sospes.*

Idem; [a] *Donec* [b] *erit felix, multos numerabis amicos.*

Pro Quousque, nunc indicativum, nunc subjunctivum exigit: ut, Virgil.

*Cogere* [a] *donec ovez stabulis numerumque referre* [b] *jussit.*

Colum. [a] *Donec ea aqua quam adjeceris decocta* [b] *sit.*

Dum,

**Dum.** Dum de re præsenti non perfecta aut pro Quamdiu, fatendi modum poscit; ut,

Terent. [a] *Dum apparatur vir pro in conclavi.*

Idem; *Ego id mihi dici tantisper volo, dum quod dignum est facio.*

Dum pro dummodo, aliàs potentialis, aliàs subjunctivo nectitur: ut, [a] *Dum profim tibi.*

[a] *Dum ne ab hoc me salvo comperiam.*

Dum pro donec, subjunctivo tantum: ut, Virgil *Tertia* [a] *dum Latio regnantem viderit ætas.*

**Quoad.** Quoad pro quamdiu, vel indicativis, vel subjunctivis pro donec, subjunctivis tolis adhibetur: ut,

[a] *Quoad* [b] *exercitus tanubernaculo.* Cicero; [a] *Quoad* [b] *possem & liceret, ab ejus latere nunquam discederem.*

*Omnia integra servabo,* [a] *quoad exercitus huc* [b] *veniatur.*

**Simulac.** Simulac, simulatque, indicativo & subjunctivo adhærent: ut, [a] *Simulac belli patiens erat.*

Virgil. —— [a] *Simulatque* [b] *adoleverit ætas.*

**Quemadmodum, &c.** Quemadmodum, ut, utcunque, sicut, utrumque modum admittunt; ut, Erasm. [a] *Ut* [b] *salutabis, ita & resalutaberis.* Horat. *Ut semones sperabis, ita & metes.*

Ut pro postquam, indicativo jungitur: ut, [a] *Ut* [b] *ventum est in urbem.*

**Quasi, &c.** Quasi, ceu, tanquam, perinde, acsi, haud secus acsi, quum proprium habent verbum, subjunctivo appunctur: ut, [a] *Tanquam* [b] *fecerit ipse aliquid.*

Terent, [a] *Quasi* [b] *non norimus nos inter nos.*

Alias copulant consimiles casus: ut, *Novi hominem* [a] *tanquam* [b] *te. Arridet mihi* [a] *quasi* [b] *amico.*

**Ne.** Ne prohibendi, vel imperativis, vel subjunctivis præponitur: ut, Virgil. [a] *Ne* [b] *sævi, magna sacerdos.*

Terent. *Hic nebulo magnus est,* [a] *ne metuas.*

Nè pro non, cæteris modis interivit.

**Adverbia præpositionum formam induunt.** Adverbia accedente casu, transeunt in præpositiones: ut, Juvenal. *Cantabit vacuus* [a] *coram latrone viator.*

DE

# DE CONJUNCTIONUM *Conſtructione.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, cum his quatuor, quàm, niſi præterquam, an, ſimiles omnino caſus nectunt; ut, *Socrates docuit* [b] *Xenophontem &* [b] *Platonem. Utinam* [b] *calidus eſſes aut* [b] *frigidus. Albus an* [b] *ater homo ſit, neſcio. Eſt* [b] *minor natu quàm* [b] *tu.* [a] *Nemini placet niſi (* vel *præterquam )* [b] *ſibi.* Conjunctiones copulant ſimiles caſus.

Excepto, ſi caſualis dictionis ratio aliqua privata repugnet, vel aliud poſcat: ut, Exceptio.

[a] *Emi librum* [b] *centuſſi &* [b] *pluris.* [a] *Vixi* [b] *Romæ &* [b] *Venetiis.* Hor. *in Metii* [a] *deſcendat judicis* [b] *aures, Et* [b] *patrui, & noſtras.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ & disjunctivæ, aliquoties ſimiles modos, & tempora conglutinant: ut, *Reſto* [b] *ſtat corpore,* [b] *deſpicítque terram.*

Aliquoties autem ſimiles modos, ſed diverſa tempora: ut, Ter. *Niſi me* [b] *tacuiſſes amantem & vana ſpe* [b] *produceres. Tibi gratias* [b] *egi & te aliquando collaudare* [b] *poſſum.*

Etſi, tametſi, etiamſi, quanquam, in principio orationis indicativos modos, in medio ſubjunctivos ſæpius poſtulant. Quamvis & licèt ſubjunctivos frequentius: ut, [a] *Etſi nihil novi* [b] *afferebatur.* [a] *Quanquam animus meminiſſe* [b] *horret.* Etſi, tametſi, &c.

Virgil. [a] *Quamvis Elyſios* [b] *miretur Græcia campos.*

Ovid. *Ipſe* [a] *licèt* [b] *veniæ Muſis comitatus, Homere,*
*Nil tamen attuleris, ibis, Homere, foràs.*

Ni, niſi, ſi, ſiquidem, quòd, quia, quàm, poſtquam, poſteaquam, ubi pro poſtquam, nunquam, priuſquam, & indicativis & ſubjunctivis adhærent: ut, [a] *Quòd* [b] *redieris incolumis, gaudeo. Caſtigo te, non* [a] *quòd odio* [b] *habeam, ſed* [a] *quod* [b] *amem. Aliud honeſtum judicat,* [a] *quam Philoſophi* [b] *ſtatuunt.* Plin. *Gravius accuſas, quàm* [b] *patitur tua conſuetudo.* Ni, niſi, &c.

Si, utrique modo jungitur: at Si pro Quamvis ſubjunctivo tantùm: ut, Ter. *Redeam? non,* [a] *ſi me obſecret,*

Siquis tantùm indicativo: ut, [a] *Siquis* [b] *adeſt.*

Quando, &c. Quando, quandoquidem, quoniam, indicativo junguntur: ut, Virgil. *Dicite* (a *quandoquidem in molli* b *conſedimus herba*)

a *Quoniam mihi non* b *credis, ipſe facito periculum.*

Quippe. Quippe cùm proprium habet verbum gaudet indicativo: ut, *Danda eſt huic venia,* a *quippe* b *ægrotat.* Si addideris Qui, utrumque admittit modum: ut, *Non eſt huic danda venia,* a *quippe qui jam bis* b *pejeravit, five pejeraverit.*

Qui. Qui, cùm habet vim cauſalem, ſubjunctivum poſtulat: ut, *Stultus es,* a *qui huic* b *credas.*

Cùm. Cùm pro Quamvis, pro quandoquidem, vel quoniam, ſubjunctivis ſemper adhæret: ut,

Cicero; *Nos,* a *cùm præcipi nihil poſſe* b *dicamus, tamen aliis de rebus diſſerere ſolemus.*

Virgil. a *Cùm* b *ſis offeiis Gradive virilibus aptus.*

Cùm & Tum. Cùm & tum, idem Tum geminatum ſimiles modos copulant: Eſt autem in Cùm quiddam minus, atque ideo in priore clauſulæ parte ſtatuitur; in tum, quiddam majus, ac proinde in poſteriore clauſulæ parte collocatur: b *complectitur* a *cùm eruditos omnes,* a *tùm imprimis Marcellum.* a *Odit* b *tùm literas,* a *tùm virtutem.*

Nè, an, num, Nè, an, num, interrogandi particulæ, indicativum amant: ut, Virg. b *Superat* a *ne, & veſcitur aurâ Æthereâ?*

At, cùm accipiuntur dubitative aut indefinite, ſubjunctivum poſtulant: ut, *Viſe* b *num* b *redierit.*

*Nihil refert ſcieris* a *ne* b *an perſuaſeris.*

Ut. Ut, cauſalis ſeu perfectiva conjunctio, & Ut pro Ne non, poſt verba timoris nunc potentialis, nunc ſubjunctivo jungitur: ut, Terentius;

*Filium pertimuere illuc ſecum,* a *ut una* b *eſſet, meum.*

Idem; *Te oro, Dave,* a *ut* b *redeat jam in vium.*

Idem; *Metuo* a *ut* b *ſubſtet boſpes, id eſt, ne non ſubſtet.*

Ut concedentis, ſeu poſitum pro Quanquam, & Ut pro utpote, ſubjunctivo ſervit: ut,

a *Ut omnia* b *contigant quæ vólo, levari non poſſum.*

Non

*Non est tibi fidendum,* a *ut qui toties* b *fefellerit.* a *Ut sui solus relictus* b *fueris.*

*Ita*, pro Postquam, pro Quemadmodum, vel Sicut, & interrogativum indicativis nectitur: ut, Cicero; a *Ut ab urbe* b *discessi, nullum intermisi diem, quin scriberem.*

Terent. *Tu tamen has nuptias perge facere,* a *ut* b *facis.*

Idem; *Credo:* a *ut* b *est demens.*

Virgil. a *Ut* b *valet?* a *Ut* b *meminit nostri?*

Quanquam de hoc in adverbii quoque constructione paulo suprà est dictum.

## PRÆPOSITIONUM *Constructio.*

PRæpositio subaudita interdum facit ut addatur ablativus: ut, *Habeo te* a *loco parentis, id est,* a *in* b *loco. Apparuit illi humana* ab *specie, id est,* a *sub humana facie. Discessit* ab *magistratu, id est,* a *à* b *magistratu.*

Præpositio in compositione eundem nonnunquam casum regit, quem & extra compositionem regebat; ut, Virgil. *Nec posse* b *Italiâ Teucrorum* a *avertere regem,* a *Prætereo* b *te insalutatum.*

Idem; ——— a *evoti procumbunt* b *cardine postes.*

Idem; a *Detrudunt naves* b *scopulo.*

Verba composita cum A, ab, ad, con, de, è, ex, in, Verba communnunquam repetunt easdem præpositiones cum suo posita cum casu extra compositionem, idque elegantiter: ut, a *Ab-* A, ab, ad, &c.
*stinuerunt* b *à viris.* Terent. *Amicos* a *advocabo* b *ad hanc rem.* b *Cum legibus* a *conferemus.*

Cicer. a *Detrahere* b *de tua famâ nunquam cogitavi. Cùm* b *ex insidiis* a *evaseris.* Ter. *Postquam* a *exiesset* b *ex ephebis.* b *In rempublicam cogitatione curaque* a *incumbe.*

In pro Erga, contra, & ad accusativum habet: ut, b In cum Accusativo.
Virg. *Accipit* a *in* b *Teucros animum mentemque benignum.*

Idem; *Quid moror* a *in* b *te committere tantum?*
*Quid Troes potuere?*

Idem; *Quò tè Mœri, pedes? an, quò via ducit,* [a] *in* [b] *urbem?*

Item cum accusativo jungitur, quoties divisio, mutatio, aut incrementum rei cum tempore significatur: ut, Virgil. *Estque locus* [b] *partes ubi se via* [a] *findit in ambas.* Ovid. *Versa est* [a] *in* [b] *cineres sospite Troja viro.*

*——amor mihi crescit* [a] *in* [b] *horas.*

In cum ablativo.

In cùm significatur actus in loco, ablativum postulat: ut, Ovid. *Scilicet ut fulvum spectatur* [a] *in* [b] *ignibus aurum.*

Sub cum accusativo.

Sub, pro Ad, per, & ante, accusativo innititur. [a] *Sub* [b] *umbram properemus.* Liv. *Legati ferè* [a] *sub id* [b] *tempus ad res repetendas missi,* id est, [a] *per id tempus.* Virg. —— [a] *sub* [b] *noctem cursu recursat,* id est, *Paulò* [a] *ante* [b] *noctem,* vel *instante nocte:* Alias Ablativum admittit; ut, *Quicquid* [a] *sub* [b] *terra est, in apricum proferet ætas.* Virgil. —— [a] *sub* [b] *nocte silenti,* id est, [a] *in* [b] *nocte silenti.*

Sub cum ablativo.

Super cum accusativo.

Super pro Ultra, accusativo jungitur; ut, Virgil. —— [a] *Super* [b] *Garamantas & Indos Proferet imperium.*

Super cum ablativo.

Super pro De & in ablativo: ut, Tacit. *Multus* [a] *super ea* [a] *re, variúsque rumor.* Virg. [b] *Fronde* [a] *super viridi.*

Subter.

Subter, uno significatu utrique casui apud autores jungitur: ut, Liv. *Pugnatum est super* [a] *subtérque* [b] *terras.* Virg. —— *omnes Ferre libet* [a] *subter* [b] *densa testudine casus.*

Tenus.

Tenus gaudet ablativo & singulari & plurali: ut, [b] *Pube* [a] *tenus.* [b] *Pectoribus* [a] *tenus.* At genitivo tantùm plurali: ut, [b] *Crurum* [a] *tenus.*

Præpositiones migrant in adverbia.

Præpositiones, cùm casum amittunt, migrant in adverbia: ut, Virgil. *longo* [a] *pòst tempore venit.* Idem; [a] *Ponè subit conjux ferimur per opaca locorum.* Idem; —— [a] *coram, quem quæritis, adsum Troius Æneas.*

## INTERJECTIONUM *Constructio.*

INterjectiones non rarò absolutè & sine casu ponuntur: ut, Virgilius;

*Spem gregis* ([a] *ah!*) *silice in nuda connixa reliquit.*

Terent. *Quæ* ([a] *malum!*) *dementia!*

O exclamantis, nominativo, accuſativo & vocativo jungitur: ut, [a] *O feſtus* [b] *dies hominis!*
Virg. [a] *O fortunatos nimiùm, bona ſi ſua nôrint,* [b] *Agricolæ!*
Idem; *O formoſe puer, nimium ne crede colori.*

Heu & Prô, nunc nominativo, nunc accuſativo adhærent: ut, [a] *Heu* [b] *pietas!* Virg. [a] *Heu priſca* [b] *fides!*
Idem; [a] *Heu* [b] *ſtirpem invifam!*
Terent. [a] *Prô* [b] *Jupiter! tu homo adiges me ad inſaniam.*
Idem; [a] *Prô deûm atque hominum* [b] *fidem!*
[a] *Prô ſancte* [b] *Jupiter!* apud Plautum.

Hei & Væ dativo apponuntur: ut,
Ovid. [a] *Hei* [b] *mihi, quòd nullis amor eſt medicabilis herbis!*
Terent. [a] *Væ miſero* [b] *mihi, quanta de ſpe decidi!*

## DE FIGURIS.

FIgura eſt novatâ arte aliquâ dicendi forma. Figura quid ſit.
Cujus duo tantùm genera, Dictionis ſcilicet & Conſtructionis, hoc loco trademus.

### *Figuræ Dictionis.*

Figuræ dictionis ſunt ſex; { Protheſis, Aphæreſis, } { Epentheſis, Syncope, } { Paragoge, Apocope. }

Protheſis eſt appoſitio literæ vel ſyllabæ ad principium dictionis: ut, *Gnatus* pro *natus. Tetuli* pro *tuli.* Protheſis.

Aphæreſis eſt ablatio literæ vel ſyllabæ à principio dictionis: ut, *Ruit* pro *eruit. Temnere* pro *contemnere.* Aphæreſis.

Epentheſis eſt interpoſitio literæ vel ſyllabæ in medio dictionis: ut, *Relliquiæ, Relligio,* addita *l*: *Induperatorem,* pro *Imperatorem.* Epentheſis.

Syncope eſt ablatio literæ vel ſyllabæ è medio dictionis: ut, *Abſit, perſit, dixti, repoſtum,* &c. Syncope.

Paragoge eſt appoſitio literæ vel ſyllabæ ad finem dictionis: ut, *Dicier,* pro *dici.* Paragoge.

Apocope eſt ablatio literæ vel ſyllabæ à fine dictionis: ut, *Peculî* pro *peculii*; *Dixtîn'* pro *dixtîne*; *ingenſ* pro *ingenii.* Apocope.

### *Figuræ Conſtructionis.*

Figuræ Conſtructionis ſunt octo, Appoſitio, Evocatio, Syllepſis, Prolepſis, Zeugma, Syntheſis, Antiptôſis, Synecdoche.

## APPOSITIO.

Appoſitio quid ſit.

APpoſitio, eſt duorum ſubſtantivorum ejuſdem caſûs, quorum altero declaratur alterum, continuata ſive immediata conjunctio: ut, [a] *Flumen* [b] *Rhenus*. Poteſt autem Appoſitio plurium ſubſtantivorum eſſe: ut, [a] *Marcus* [b] *Tullius* [b] *Cicero*.

Interdum apud autores in diverſis caſibus ponuntur ſubſtantiva, perinde quaſi ad diverſa pertinerent: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Petavii*, apud Virgilium: [a] *Urbs* [b] *Antiochiæ*, apud Ciceronem.

In Appoſitione ſubſtantiva non ſemper ejuſdem generis aut numeri inveniuntur: Nam quoties alterum ſubſtantivorum caret numero ſingulari, aut eſt nomen collectivum, diverſorum numerorum, eſſe poſſunt: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Athenæ*.

Ovid. *In me* [b] *turba ruunt luxurioſa* [a] *proci*.

Virg. *Ignavum* [a] *fucos* [b] *pecus à præſepibus arcent*.

### Triplici nomine fit Appoſitio.

Reſtringendæ generalitatis gratiâ: ut, [a] *Urbs* [b] *Roma*. [a] *Animal* [b] *equus*.

Tollendæ æquivocationis cauſâ: ut, [a] *Taurus* [b] *mons Aſiæ*. [b] *Lupus* [b] *piſcis*.

Et ad proprietatem attribuendam: ut, [a] *Eraſmus* [b] *vir exactiſſimo judicio*. [a] *Nereus* [b] *adoleſcens inſigni formâ*. [a] *Timotheus* [b] *homo incredibili fortunâ*.

## EVOCATIO.

Evocatio Quid ſit.

CUM prima vel ſecunda perſona immediate ad ſe evocat tertiam; ambæ ſiunt primæ vel ſecundæ perſonæ: ut, [a] *Ego* [a] *pauper laboro*; [a] *Tu* [a] *dives ludis*.

Et

Est ergò Evocatio, immediata tertiæ personæ ad primam vel secundam reductio.

Observandum verò est, Verbum semper convenire cum persona evocante: ut, [a] *Ego pauper* [b] *laborо*; [a] *Tu dives* [b] *ludis*. Nam in Evocatione quatuor sunt notanda: Persona evocans, quæ semper est primæ vel secundæ; evocata, quæ semper est tertiæ: Verbum, quod semper est primæ vel secundæ personæ; & Absentia conjunctionis. In evocatione persona evocans & evocata aliquando sunt diversorum numerorum, utpote vel cùm persona evocata caret numero singulari: ut [a] *Ego tu* [b] *delitiæ istiuc veniam*: aut cùm est nomen collectivum; ut, *Magna* [a] *pars studiosorum amœnitates* [b] *quærimus*; hìc subauditur *nos*: aut denique cum est nomen distributivum; ut, *In magnis* [b] *læsi rebus* [b] *uterque* [b] *sumus*, subintelligitur *nos*. Notanda quatuor.

Duplex autem est Evocatio: Explicita, ubi tam persona evocans quam evocata exprimitur; & Implicita, ubi persona evocans subintelligitur; ut, [a] *Sum pius* [b] *Æneas*: subintelligitur *ego*. Evocatio duplex.

[a] *Populus* [b] *superamur ab uno*: subauditur nos.

## SYLLEPSIS.

SYllepsis seu conceptio est comprehensio indignioris sub digniore, à σὺν con, & λήβω sumo. Syllepsis quid sit.

Duplex autem est conceptio; Personarum scilicet, quoties persona concipitur cum persona; & Generum, quoties genus indignum cum genere digniore concipitur: Cujus declarandæ rei gratiâ, hæc quæ sequuntur observabis.

Copulatum per conjunctionem Et, nec, neque, & Cum pro Et acceptum est pluralis numeri; ac proinde verbum, aut adjectivum, aut relativum, exigit plurale. Quod quidem verbum, aut adjectivum, aut relativum, genere & personâ cum digniore supposito ac subintantivo quadrabit: ut, *Quid* [a] *tu & soror* [b] *facitis*? Nota.

[a] *Ego & mater*, [b] *miseri* [b] *perimus*.

[a] *Tu & uxor*, [b] *qui* [b] *adfuistis, testes estote*.

## Conceptio Personarum.

Dignior Persona. Dignior autem est persona prima quàm secunda aut tertia, & dignior secunda quam tertia: ut, [a] *Ego & pater* [b] *sumus in tuto. a Tu atque frater* [b] *estis in periculo. Neque* [a] *ego neque tu* [b] *sapimus.*

Virgil. —— [b] *divellimur inde Ithius & Pelias* [a] *mecum.*

Idem; [a] *Remus cum fratre Quirino Jura* [b] *dabant.*

Cum. *Cum* tamen singulare verbum magis amat, ut, *Tu, quid ego, &* [a] *populus mecum* [b] *desideret, audi.*

## Conceptio Generum.

Dignius genus. Dignius etiam est masculinum genus quàm fœmininum aut neutrum, & dignius fœmininum quàm neutrum: ut, [a] *Rex & Regina* [b] *beati.* [a] *Chalybs & aurum sunt in fornace* [b] *probati. Hinc per vim* [a] *leges, & plebiscita* [b] *coactæ.*

Exceptio. At cùm substantiva res inanimatas significant, adjectivum aut relativum usitatiùs in neutro genere ponitur: ut, Virgil. —— *cùm Daphnidis* [a] *arcum*
*Fregisti &* [a] *calamos* [b] *quæ tu perverse Menalca,*
*Et cum vidisti puero* [bb] *donata, dolebis.*

Salust. [a] *ira &* [a] *ægritudo* [b] *permista sunt.* Idem; *Huic* [a] *bella civilia,* [a] *cædes &* [a] *discordia civilis,* [b] *gratia fuerunt.* [a] *Virga tua, &* [a] *baculus tuus,* [b] *ipsa me consolata sunt.*

Conceptio duplex. Porrò Conceptio alias directa est; nempe cùm concipiens, id est, dignius, & conceptum, id est, indignius, copulantur per Et, vel atque vel que: alias indirecta; cùm copulantur per Cum: ut, [a] *Ego cum fratre* [b] *sumus candidi*; ubi utraque Conceptio est indirecta.

Syllepsis implicita. Est etiam quædam Conceptio generum implicita, nempe quando nec genus concipiens, nec genus conceptum explicatur; sed de mare atque fœmina perinde loquimur, ac de solo mare: ut si dicam, [a] *Uterque est* [b] *formosus*: loquens de sponso & sponsa.

Sic Ovid. [b] *Impliciti laqueis nudus* [a] *uterque jacet*; loquens de Marte & Venere, reti implicitis à Vulcano.

PRO-

## PROLEPSIS.

PRolepsis, seu præsumptio, est pronunciatio quædam rerum summaria. Fit autem cum congregatio sive totum cum verbo vel adjectivo aptè cohæret: deinde partes totius ad idem verbum vel adjectivum reducuntur, cum quo tamen ferè non concordant: ut, [a] *Duæ aquilæ* [b] *volaverunt*; [ab] *hæc ab oriente*, [ab] *illa ab occidente*. Hic congregatio sive totum, *Duæ aquilæ*, cum verbo *volaverunt*, per omnia concordat: cum quo partes, *hæc* & *illa*, ad idem verbum relatæ, in numero non concordant. Prolepsis.

Congregatio, sive totum est dictio pluralis numeri; ut, *Duæ aquilæ*: aut plurali æquivalens: ut, *Corydon & Thyrsis*. Nam copulatum æquivalet plurali: ut, Virg. [b] *Compulerántque greges* [a] *Corydon & Thyrsis in unum*; [ab] *Thyrsis oves*, [ab] *Corydon distentas lacte capellas*. Nota.

Aut congregatio est nomen collectivum: ut, [a] *Populus* [b] *vivit*; [ab] *alii in penuria*, [ab] *alii in delitiis*.

Sulpitius & Idus quinque dicunt in Prolepsi esse necessaria: Congregationem, ut in priore exemplo, *duæ aquilæ*; Verbum, ut, *volaverunt*; Partes, ut, *hæc* & *illa*; partium Determinationem, ut, *ab oriente* & *occidente*; & Ordinem, videlicet, quòd totum præcedat, partes sequantur. Duplex autem est Prolepsis: Explicita, ubi omnia exprimuntur, quæ in prolepsi esse oportet; ut, [a] *Equi* [b] *concurrunt*; [ab] *hic à dextra*, [ab] *ille à sinistrâ Hippodromi*: & Implicita, in qua aliquid tacetur: ut, Ovid. [ab] *Alter in alterius* [a] *jactantes lumina vultus*, [b] *Quærebant taciti noster ubi esset amor*. Quinque in Prolepsi necessaria. Prolepsis duplex.

Deest altera partium cum Determinatione; videlicet, *&* [ab] *alter in alterius*. Et, [ab] *Alter alterius onera* [b] *portare*. Ubi deest [a] *vos*, & altera pars cum determinatione videlicet, *&* [ab] *alter alterius*.

Ter. [a] *Curemus æquam* [b] *uterque partem*: hic totum *nos*, subintelligitur; & partes, *alter & alter*, includuntur in distributivo *uterque*.

Dio-

Diomedes prolepſin dicit eſſe quoties id quod poſterius geſtum eſt ante deſcribimus; ut, Virgilius; *Lapinaque venit littora.* Lavinium enim nondum erat, cum Æneas veniret in Italiam. Dicitur vero Prolepſis, à προ quod eſt *ante*, & λαμβανω *ſumo*.

## ZEUGMA.

Zeugma quid ſit.

ZEugma eſt unius verbi vel adjectivi vicinori reſpondentis, ad diverſa ſuppoſita reductio; ad unum quidem expreſſè, ad alterum verò per ſupplementum: ut, Cic. *Nihil te nocturnum* a *præſidium palatii, nihil urbis* a *vigiliæ, nihil* a *timor populi; nihil* a *concurſus bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitiſſimus habendi Senatûs* a *locus, nihil horum* a *ora vultuſque* b *moverunt?* Hic *moverunt* expreſſè reducitur ad *ora vultuſque*, at ad cætera per ſupplementum: Subintelligendum eſt enim, *præſidium movit, vigiliæ moverunt, timor populi movit.* Attamen quando eſt comparatio vel ſimilitudo, verbum vel adjectivum convenit cum remotiore: ut, a *Ego melius quam tu* b *ſcribo.* a *Ego ſicut fœnum* b *arui.* Hoc a *ille ita prudenter atque ego* b *feciſſet.*

Item per *niſi*: ut, Ter. *Talem filium* a *nulla niſi tu* b *fateret.*

Licet poetæ interdum aliter loqui ſoleant: ut, Ovid. *Quid niſi ſecretæ* b *læſerunt Phyllida* a *ſylvæ?*

De quibus in concordantia verbi & nominativi ſuprà eſt dictum: ut, Cicero; *Quare, ut arbitror, priùs hîc te nos, quàm iſtîc* a *tu nos* b *videbis.*

### Tribus modis fit Zeugma.

Zeugma triplex.

In Perſona: ut, *Ego & a tu* b *ſtudes.*

In Genere: ut, *Maritus & a uxor eſt* b *irata.*

In Numero: ut, *——hîc illius arma, Hîc* a *currus* b *fuit.*

Ponitur aliquando verbum vel adjectivum in principio, & tum vocatur Protozeugma: ut, b *Dormis* a *ego & tu.* Quandoque in medio, vocatur Mesozeugma; ut,

ut, [a] *Ego* [b] *dormio & tu.* Quandoque in fine, & vocatur Hypozeugma; ut, *Ego & [a] tu* [b] *dormis.*

Requiruntur autem in Zeugmate quatuor: Duo substantiva; ut, *Rex & Regina*: Conjunctio quæ vel copulativa, vel disjunctiva, vel etiam expletiva esse potest; ut, *Et, vel, &c.* Verbum vel adjectivum; ut, *Irata est*, & quod verbum vel adjectivum vicinioni suppositi respondeat. Fit etiam quoddam Zeugmatis genus per adverbia: ut, [b] *Cubas* [a] *ubi ego*; [b] *Cenas* [a] *quando nos.* Quatuor in Zeugmate requisita.

Quando verbum ad duo supposita reducitur, & cum utroque convenit, est Zeugma, ut dicunt, Locutionis, non constructionis: ut, [a] *Joannes* [b] *fuit piscator, &* [a] *Petrus.*

Dicitur autem Zeugma, quasi copulatum, à Græco verbo ζευγνύω vel ζεύγνυμι quod est copulo.

## SYNTHESIS.

SYnthesis, est oratio congrua sensui, non verbis: ut, Virgil. [a] *Boves in frusta* [b] *secant.* [a] *Genus* [b] *Amenti.* Synthesis quid sit.

Fit autem Synthesis nunc in genere tantùm, idque aut sensûs discernendi causâ: ut, [a] *Anser* [b] *fera.* [a] *Elephantus* [b] *gravida*: aut supplementi gratiâ; ut, [a] *Ereptus sub* [b] *ipsa*; subauditur *urbe.*

[a] *Centaura in* [b] *magna*: subintelligitur *navi.*

Nunc in numero tantùm: ut, [a] *Turba* [b] *ruunt.* [a] *Advenit* [b] *aliquis ostium.*

Nunc verò in genere & numero simul: ut, [a] *Rana* [b] *mersi tenuere latem.*

Virg. *Hæc* [a] *manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera* [b] *passi.*

Dicitur autem Synthesis à σύν, quod est con, & θέσις, positio; quia est compositio, id est, constructio facta gratiâ significationis.

## ANTIPTOSIS.

ANtiptôsis ab ἀντὶ, quod est *pro*, & πτῶσις *casus*, est positio casûs pro casu, idque interdum non invenustè: ut, Virg. [a] *Urbem quam statuo vestra* [b] *est.* Ter. *Popu-* Antiptôsis quid sit.

*lus*

*pulo ut* [b] *placerent quæ fecisset* [a] *fabulæ.* [a] *Sermonem quem audistis non est meus. Ejus non* [b] *venit in mentem*, pro *id.* Quanquam hic *venit* impersonaliter potius usurpari existimandum est. *Aristotelis libri sunt omne* [b] *genus elegantiâ referti:* pro *omnis generis.* Sic *id* [b] *genus, quod* [b] *genus*, &c. [b] *Idne estis* [a] *autores mihi?* pro *ejus.* Interdum autem fit durior Antiptôsis: ut, *Salve* [b] *primus omnium parens patriæ appellate*, pro *prime. Habet duos gladios,* [b] *quibus* [a] *altero te occisurum minatur, altero villicum:* pro *quorum altero.*

## SYNECDOCHE.

Synecdoche est, cùm id, quod partis est, attribuitur toti; ut, *Æthiops* [a] *albus* [b] *dentes.* Hic *album*, quod solis dentibus convenit toti attribuitur Æthiopi.

Nota. Per Synecdochen omnia nomina adjectiva aliquam proprietatem significantia: item verba passiva, & neutralia significantia aliquam passionem, possunt regere accusativum, aut ablativum, significantem locum in quo est proprietas aut passio: ut, [a] *Æger* [b] *pedes*, vel [b] *pedibus.* [a] *Sanctus* [b] *frontem*, vel [b] *fronte.* [a] *Doleo* [b] *caput*, vel [b] *capite.* [a] *Redimitus* [b] *tempora lauro.* [a] *Truncatus* [b] *membra bipenni. Effusæ* [a] *laniata* [b] *comas*, [a] *contusâque* [b] *pectus.*

Nam illæ Græcæ phrases sunt: [b] *Excepto* [a] *quòd non simul esses,* [b] *cætera lætus.* [b] *Cætera* [a] *similes, uno differunt.* Dicitur autem Synecdoche à συν, quod est *con*, & ἐκδέχομαι, *suscipio*: videlicet, quòd totum cum sua parte capiatur.

*Si cui lubet figuratæ constructionis elegantias pernoscere, legat* Thomam Linacrum de Eclipsi, Pleonasmo, & Enallage, *dèque aliis figuris eruditè, dilucidè, ac copiosè differentem.*

DE

# DE PROSODIA.

PRosodia est, quæ rectam vocum pronuntiationem tradit, Latinè *accentus* dicitur. Prosodia quid sit.

Dividitur autem Prosodia in Tonum, Spiritum, & Tempus.

Tonus est lex vel nota, quâ syllaba in dictione elevatur, vel deprimitur. Tonus.

Est autem tonus triplex; { Acutus, Gravis, Circumflexus.

Tonus Acutus est virgula obliqua ascendens in dextram, sic [ ´ ] Tonus acutus.

Gravis est virgula obliqua descendens in dextram, ad hunc modum [ ` ] Gravis.

Circumflexus est quiddam ex utrisque conflatum hâc figurâ [ ^ ] Circumflexus

Huc addatur etiam Apostrophus, qui est quædam circuli pars in summo literæ apposita, quam sic pinges [ ' ] Apostrophus.

Hâc notâ ultimam dictionis vocalem deesse ostenditur: ut, *Tanton' me crimine dignum dixisti?* pro *tantóne.*

Spiritus duo sunt; Asper & Lenis. Spiritus.

Asper, quo aspirata profertur syllaba: ut, *Homo, honos.*

Lenis, quo citra aspirationem syllaba profertur: ut, *Amo, onus.*

## *TONORUM REGULA* I.

MOnosyllaba dictio brevis, aut positione longa acuitur: ut, *Mél, fél, pàrs, páx.* Naturâ longa circumflectitur: ut, *Spés, flôs, sôl, thûs, rûs.* Monosyllaba

## *REGULA* II.

In dissyllaba dictione, si prior longa fuerit naturâ posterior brevis; prior circumflectitur: ut, *Lûna, Mûsa,* in cæteris, acuitur: ut, *Cétus, látus, sólers, sátur.* Dissyllaba.

RE-

## REGULA III.

Polysyllaba. Dictio polysyllaba, si penultimam habet longam, acuit eandem; ut, *Libértas, penátes*. Sin brevem habet penultimam, acuit antepenultimam; ut, *Dóminus, póntifex*.

Excipiuntur composita à Facio; ut, *Benefácis, malefácis, calefácit, frigefácit*.

Nota. At si penultima longa fuerit naturâ, & ultima brevis, circumflectitur penultima: ut, *Românus, amâtor*.

Composita à Fit ultimam acuunt: ut, *Malefít, calefít, benefít, satisfít*.

### *Appendix.*

Nota. Quia hodie propter hominum imperitiam, circumflexus ab acuto vix prolatione discernitur, Grammatici circumflexum cum acuto confuderunt.

## REGULA IV.

Quæ tonos perturbant. Quinque sunt, quæ tonorum regulas perturbant.

### 1. *Differentia.*

Differentia. Differentia tonum transponit: ut, *Unâ* adverbium ultimam acuit, ne videatur esse nomen. Sic *eó, alió, aliquó, continuó, sedulò, porró, fortè, quà, siquá, aliquá, nequá, illó, falsó, citó, ferè, planè*, & id genus alia: *putá* pro *sicut*, *pone* pro *post*, *corám, circúm, aliás, palám, ergó* conjunctio: sed *ergô* pro causa circumflectitur: ut, Virgil. *illius ergô venimus*. Hæc igitur omnia, sicut Græca acutitona, in fine quidem sententiarum acuuntur, in consequentia verò gravantur.

Sic differentiæ causâ antepenultima suspenditur in his, *Deinde, próinde, périnde, aliquando, siquando, nequando, húcusque, álonge, délonge, déinceps, dúntaxat, déorsum, quápropter, quínimo, enímvero, propémodum, ádmodum, áffabre, interealoti, nihilóminus, paulóminus*, cùm non sunt orationes diversæ, uti sunt *Pube tenus, crurum tenus*: non enim composita sunt, velut *hactenus, quatenus*, & ejus generis reliqua.

2. *Trans-*

## 2. *Transpositio.*

Transpositio tonum invertit, id quod usu venit in præpositionibus, quæ postpositæ gravantur: ut, Virgil. *Transtra per & remos. Te penes imperium.* Transpositio.

## 3. *Attractio.*

Attractio tonum mutat, cum post vocabulum aliquod sequitur conjunctio inclinativa: ut, *Què, nè, vè.* Attrahunt enim hæ particulæ accentum syllabæ præcedenti eámque acuunt: ut, *Lumináque laurúsque Dei.* Sic *Dum, sis, nam,* parelca. Attractio.

Ubi autem est manifesta compositio, non variatur tonus: ut, *Dénique, útique, ítaque, úndique, hodiernè,* & hujusmodi.

*Ubique* tamen temporis sui tonum servat, & *ubivis.* Ubique & ubivis.

## 4. *Concisio.*

Concisio transfert tonum, cum dictiones per Syncopen aut Apocopen castrantur; tunc enim tonum retinent integræ dictionis: ut, *Virgíli, Valêri, Mercúri:* pro *Virgilii, Valerii, Mercurii.* Concisio.

Sic quædam nomina & pronomina syncopata circumflectunt ultimam: ut, *Arpinâs, Ravennâs, nostrâs, vestrâs, cujâs:* ab *Arpinatis, Ravennatis, nostratis,* &c. Sic *Donêc,* à *donecum.* Sic *hûc, illûc, istûc, adhûc:* ut, pro *hucce, illucce,* &c. Et composita à *dic, duc, fac:* ut, *benedîc, redûc, calefâc.* Nomina & pronomina syncopata.

## 5. *Idioma.*

Idioma, hoc est, linguæ proprietas, tonum variat, adeo ut, si dictiones Græcæ integræ ad nos veniant, servent tonum suum: ut, *Simóis, Períphas,* penultimam acuunt: at facta Latina antepenultimam elevant, quia corripiunt penultimam. Idioma.

Quæ autem prorsus Latina fiunt, Latinum quoque tonum servant: ut, *Geórgica, Bucólica,* antepenultimâ acutâ licet apud Græcos in ultimâ tonum habeant.

Sic & *comœdia, tragœdia, sophia, symphonia,* tonum recipiunt in antepenultima, licet in sua lingua habeant in penultima.

Porrò

Nota. Porrò, si ignoretur proprius peregrinæ vocis tonus, tutissimum fuerit juxta Latinum accentum illam enuntiare.

Syllabæ communes. Syllabæ communes in prosa oratione semper corripiuntur: ut, Celebris, Cathedra, Mediocris.

## DE CARMINUM RATIONE.

De Syllab. tempore. Ætenus de Tonis & Spiritibus: deinceps de syllabarum tempore & carminis ratione pauca adjiciemus.

† Tempus quid. Tempus est syllabæ pronuntiandæ mensura. Syllaba brevis unius est temporis; longa verò duorum.

Sylla brevis, longa. Tempus breve sic notatur [ ◡ ]

Longum autem sic [ – ] ut, Terra;

† Pes. Et syllabis justo ordine dispositis fiunt Pedes.

Est autem Pes duarum syllabarum pluriumve constitutio ex certa temporum observatione.

Divisio pedum. Pedum alii dissyllabi, alii trissyllabi.

De tetrasyllabis autem non multum attinet ad hoc nostrum institutum differere.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dissyllabi sunt, | Spondeus, | ut, | – – Virtus. |
| | Pyrrichius, | | ◡ ◡ Deus. |
| | Trochæus, | | – ◡ Rank. |
| | Iambus, | | ◡ – Amans. |
| Trissyllabi sunt, | Molossus, | ut, | – – – Magnetes. |
| | Tribrachus, | | ◡ ◡ ◡ Dominus. |
| | Dactylus, | | – ◡ ◡ Scribere. |
| | Anapæstus, | | ◡ ◡ – Pietas. |
| | Bacchius, | | ◡ – – Honestas. |
| | Antibacchius, | | – – ◡ Audire. |
| | Amphibracer, | | – ◡ – Charitas. |
| | Amphimacrus. | | ◡ – ◡ Venire. |

Porrò pedes, justo numero atque ordine concinnati, carmen constituent.

Est

Est enim carmen, oratio justo atque legitimo pedum numero constricta. Carmen.

Carmen compositurò inprimis discendum est, pedibus ipsum ritè metiri, quam Scansionem vocant.

Est autem Scansio, legitima carminis in singulos pedes commensuratio. Scansio.

## Scansioni Accidentia.

Scansioni accidunt. Synalœpha, Eclipsis, Synæresis, Diæresis, & Cæsura.

Synalœpha est elisio quædam vocalis a[illegible] in diversis dictionibus: ut, Synalœpha.

*Sera nimis vit' est crastina, viv' hodie[illegible]*

Fit autem interdum in his dictionibus: [illegible] iidem, iisdem, deinde, deinceps, semianimis, semihomo, semiustus, deest, deero, deerit, & similibus.

At *Heu*, & *O*, nunquam intercipiuntur.

Eclipsis est, quoties *m* cum sua vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione à vocali exorsâ: ut, Eclipsis.

*Monstr' horrend', inform', ingens, cui lumen ademptum:* pro *Monstrum horrendum, &c.*

Synæresis est duarum syllabarum in unam contractio: ut, Virg. *Seu lento fuerint alvâria vimine texta:* pro *alvearia.* Synæresis.

Diæresis est ubi ex una syllaba dissecta fiunt duæ: ut, Ovid. *Debuerant fusos evoluisse suos:* pro *evolvisse.* Diæresis.

Cæsura est, cùm post pedem absolutum syllaba brevis in fine dictionis extenditur. Cæsura.

## Cæsuræ species sunt.

Triemimeris, ex pede & syllabâ: ut, Virgilius; *Pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta.* Triemimeris.

Penthemimeris, ex duobus pedibus & syllaba: ut, Virgilius: *Omnia vincit amor, & nos cedamus amori.* Penthemimeris.

Hephthemimeris. Hephthemimeris, ex octo pedibus & syllaba: ut, Idem; *Ostentans artem pariter, arcúmque sonantem.*

Enneemimeris. Enneemimeris constat ex quatuor pedibus & syllaba: ut, Idem; *Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho.*

## DE GENERIBUS Carminum.

CArminum genera usitatiora, de quibus nos hoc loco potissimum tractare decrevimus, sunt Heroicum, Elegiacum, Asclepiadeum, Sapphicum, Phaleucium, Iambicum.

### Carmen Heroicum.

Hexametrum. Carmen Heroicum, quod idem Hexametrum dicitur, constat pedibus, numero quidem sex, genere verò duobus, dactylo & spondæo. Quintus locus dactylum, sextus spondeum peculiariter sibi vendicat; reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus: ut,
Virg. *Tityre, tu patulæ recubans sub tegmine fagi.*

Reperitur aliquando spondæus etiam in quinto loco: ut, Idem; *Chara Deûm soboles, magnum Jovis incrementum.*

Ultima communis. Ultima cujusque versûs syllaba habetur communis.

### Carmen Elegiacum.

Carmen Elegiacum, quod & Pentametri nomen habet, è duplici constat Penthemimeri; quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, spondaicos, vel alterutros comprehendit, cum syllaba longa: altera etiam duos pedes sed omnino dactylicos, cum syllaba item longa: ut, Ovid. *Res est solliciti plena timoris amor.*

### Carmen Asclepiadeum.

Asclepiadeum. Carmen Asclepiadeum constat ex Penthemimeri, hoc

hoc eſt, ſpondæo & dactylo, & ſyllaba longa, & duobus deinde dactylis: ut,
Horatius; *Mæcenas atavis edite regibus.*

– – – ◡◡ – – ◡◡ – ◡◡

## Sapphicum.

Carmen Sapphicum conſtat ex trochæo, ſpondæo, dactylo, & duobus demum trochæis: ut, Horatius; *Jam ſatis terris nivis atque diræ.* Sapphicum.

– ◡ – – | – ◡ – ◡ – –

In hoc tamen carminis genere, poſt tres verſus additur Adonicum, quod conſtat ex dactylo & ſpondæo: ut, Horat. *Integer vitæ ſceleriſque purus.* Adonic. ubi & unde.

– ◡ – – ◡◡ – ◡ – –

*Non eget Mauri jaculis, nec arcu,*

– ◡ – – ◡◡ – ◡ – –

*Nec venenatis gravidâ ſagittis,*

– ◡ – – ◡◡ – ◡ – –

*Fuſce, pharetrâ.* – ◡ ◡ – –

## Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum.

Carmen Phaleucium, ſive Hendecaſyllabum, conſtat ex ſpondæo, dactylo, & tribus tandem trochæis: ut, Phaleucium.

*Quoquo diffugias pavens Mabili,*

– – | – ◡◡ – ◡ – ◡ –

*Noſtrum non poteris latere naſum.*

## Iambicum Archilochium.

Legitimus verſus Iambicus è ſolis conſtat Iambis: ut, *Suis & ipſa Roma viribus ruit.* Carmen Iambicum.

◡ – ◡ – | ◡ – ◡ – | ◡ –

Recipit tamen interdum in locis imparibus, pro Iambo, tribrachum, ſpondæum, dactylum, anapæſtum: atque in paribus tribrachum & ſpondæum apud Scenicos.

Hoc carmen in duo genera diducitur; Dimetrum, & Trimetrum ſive Senarium.

Dimetrum constat ex quatuor pedibus: ut,

*O carminum dulces notæ,* – ⏑ – ⏑
*Quas ore pulchra melleo* – ⏑ – ⏑
*Fundis, lyræque sucinis!* – ⏑ – ⏑ –

## Trimetrum, sive Senarium.

Trimetrum senis constat pedibus: ut,

*Qui nos damnant sunt histriones maximi.* – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ – ⏑ –

# DE QUANTITATE primarum syllabarum.

PRimarum syllabārum quantitas octo modis cognoscitur,

Positione, vocali ante vocalem, diphthongo, derivatione, compositione, præpositione, regulâ, exemplo seu auctoritate.

### POSITIO. Regula I.

Vocalis ante duas consonantes, aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubique positurâ longa est: ut,

*Ventus, axis, patrize.*

Quòd si consonans priorem dictionem claudat, sequente item à consonante incipiente, vocalis præcedens etiam positione longa erit: ut,

*Major sum, quam cui possit fortuna nocere.*

Syllabæ *jor, sum, quam* & *sit*, positione longæ sunt.

At si prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, sequente à duabus consonantibus incipiente, interdum, sed rarius producitur: ut,

Virg. *Occulta spolia, & plures de pace triumphos.*

– – – ⏑ ⏑ – – – – ⏑ ⏑ – –

Vocalis brevis ante mutam, sequente liquidâ, communis

munis redditur: ut, *Patris, volucris.* Longa verò non mutatur: ut, *Aratrum, simulacrum.*

## Vocalis ante alteram.

*Regula* II.

Vocalis ante alteram in eadem dictione ubique brevis est: ut, Dĕus, mĕus, tĭus, pĭus.

Excipias genitivos in *ius*, secundam pronominis formam habentes: ut, Unius, illius, &c. Ubi *i* communis reperitur, licet in alterius semper sit brevis, in alius semper longa.

Excipiendi sunt etiam genitivi & dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i* longa fit; ut, Faciēi: alioqui non; ut, Rĕi, spĕi, fidĕi.

Fi etiam in Fio longa est, nisi sequantur *e* & *r* simul: ut, Fĭerem, Fĭeri.

Juven. *Sic sunt octo mariti* – ⏑ – ⏑ ⏑ – ⏑ –

Idem; *Quod fieri non posse putes.* – ⏑⏑ – – ⏑⏑ –

*Obe* interjectio priorem syllabam ancipitem habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis dictionibus subinde longa fit: ut, Dicite Pĭerides. Respice Lāerten. Et in possessivis: ut, Ænēia nutrix, Rhodopēius Orpheus.

## *DIPHTHONGUS.*

*Regula* III.

Omnis diphthongus apud Latinos longa est; ut, Aūrum, neūter, mūsæ; nisi sequente vocali; ut, Præire, præustus, præamplus.

## *DERIVATIO.*

*Regula* IV.

Derivativa eandem cum primitivis quantitatem sortiuntur: ut, ămator, ămicus, ămabilis, primâ brevi, ab ămo. Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quæ à brevibus deducta primam producunt.

Cujus generis sunt.

Vox vŏcis, à vŏco.
Lex lĕgis, à lĕgo.
Rex regis, à rĕgo.
Sĕdile sæpius habet brevem in antepenultima.
Sĕdes & Sĕdile, à Sĕdeo.
Jūmentum, à Jŭvo.
Fōmes & fōmentum, à fŏveo.

Jucundus, à jŭvo.
Jūnior, à juvenis.
Mōbilis, à mŏveo.
Humanus, ab hŏmo.
Vōmer, à vŏmo.
Pĕdor, à pĕde.

Sunt & contrà, quæ à longis deducta corripiuntur qualia sunt,

Dux ducis, à dūco.
Dicax, maledicus, & id genus multa, à dico.
Fides, à fio.
Arena, Arista, } ab āreo.
Pŏsui, à pōno.

Genui, à gigno.
Frăgor, Frăgilis, } à frāngo.
Nŏto, as, à nōta.
Nato, as, à natu.
Dissertus, à dissĕro.
Sŏpor, à sōpio.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere quæ relinquuntur studiosis inter legendum observanda.

*COMPOSITIO. Regula* V.

Composita simplicium quantitatem sequuntur: ut, Pŏtens, impŏtens, Sōlor, consōlor, Lĕgo, is, perlĕgo, Lĕgo, as, allĕgo.

Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevia à longis enata; ut,

Innŭba, Pronŭba, } à nūbo.
Dejĕro, Pejĕro, } à jūro.

*PRÆPOSITIO. Regula* VI.

Ex præpositionibus hæ ubique producuntur: A, de, præ, se, è, nisi vocali sequente; ut, *Unda dehiscens.*
——— *Sudibúsve præustis*, apud Virgil.

*Pro* quoque longa est; præterquam in illis, Prŏcella, prŏfugus, prŏtervus, prŏnepos, propago pro stirpe, profanus, prŏfiteor, prŏfundus, proficiscor, prŏfari, prŏpero, profugio, profectò.

Procurro, profundo, propello, propulso, propago, as, primam syllabam habent ancipitem.

Prophæta & propino Græca sunt per *o* parvum, & proinde primam brevem habent.

*Di* etiam producitur, nisi in Dirimo, & Diserto.

Reliquæ præpositiones, si positio fiat, corripiuntur. Cujusmodi sunt. Ad, ob, ab, sub, re, in, &c.

*Regula* VII. *Canon* I.

Omne præteritum dissyllabum priorem habet longam: ut, Legi, ēmi. Excipias tamen Fidi à *findo*, bibi, dĕdi, scidi, stĕti, tŭli.

Primam præteriti geminantia, primam itidem brevem habent: ut,

Pĕpendi, Pĕpedi, Pŭpugi,
Tĕtendi, Tŭtudi, Dĭdici,
Totondi, Fĕfelli, Cĕcidi, à cado,
Mŏmordi, Tĕtigi, Cĕcidi, à cædo.

Quin & supinum dissyllabum priorem quoque producit: ut, Mōtum, Lātum, Lōtum, Crētum. Excipe Quĭtum, Sĭtum. Lĭtum, ĭtum, Rŭrum, Rătum, Dătum, Sătum.

Et cĭtum à cieo, es: nam cītum à cio, cis, quartæ, priorem habet longam.

*EXEMPLUM seu AUTORITAS.*

*Regula* VIII.

Quarum verò syllabarum quantitas sub prædictas rationes non cadit, à poëtarum usu, exemplo, atque autoritate petenda est certissima omnium regula. Discant ergo pueri observare ex poëtis communes primarum syllabarum quantitates, cujus sortis sunt;

Britannus, Bithynus, Cacus, Cosyra, Crathys, Pachynus, palatium, Pelion, Creticus, Curetes, Diana, Fidenæ, Gradivus, Hinulus, Pyrene, rubigo, Rutilius, Hymen, Italus, liquor, liquidus, Lycas, Orion, rudo, Sychæus, Sicanius & similia.

## De MEDIIS SYLLABIS.

MEdiæ syllabæ, partim eâdem ratione quâ primæ partim etiam ex incrementis genitivi atque conjugationis analogiâ cognosci possunt.

Increment. Genitiv.

De incrementis genitivi nominum polysyllaborum suprà in generibus nominum abundè dictum arbitramur: unde petere licebit, si quid de hac re hæsitaveris. Cætera frequens lectio & optimorum poëtarum observatio facilè suppeditabunt.

Conjugationum analogia.

Conjugationis analogiam ex imbibitis rudimentis pueri didicerunt: nempe A, indicem primæ conjugationis longam esse naturâ, præterquam in Do & ejus compositis, quando hujus sunt conjugationis: ut, Dămus, circundămus; Dăbis, circundăbis; Dăre, circundăre.

Præterea syllabas *rimus* & *ritis*, in præterito perfecto modi subjunctivi ubique pro brevibus habendas animadverterunt; in futuro autem in oratione prosa longas esse debere; in carmine verò indifferentes reperiri, quemadmodum contendit Aldus: ut, præterito, Amavĕrimus, amavĕritis; futuro, Amavērimus, amavēritis.

Est & ubi syllabæ mediæ variant apud poëtas, ut in his quæ subjunximus: Connubium, Ficedula, Malea, Phārsalia, Batāvus, Sidonius, & in similibus.

Adjectiva in *inus* Latina, penultimam producunt: ut, Clandestīnus, mediastīnus, parietīnus, matutīnus, vespertīnus, repentīnus.

Præter hæc sequentia { Diutīnus, Crastīnus, Pristīnus, Perendīnus, Hornotīnus, } { Serotīnus, Oleaginus, Faginus, Cedrīnus, Carbasīnus.

Et reliqua materialia, sive à metallorum nominibus formata in *inus*, qualia sunt permulta à Græcis vocibus deducta in *ινος*: ut, Crystallīnus, mymbīnus, hyacinthīnus, adamantīnus, &c.

Cætera felicius docebit usus, & poëtarum observatio, quàm ullæ Grammaticorum regulæ, quas sine ullo aut modo aut fine de mediarum syllabarum quantitate tradere solent.

Quare illis prætermissis, ad ultimarum syllabarum quantitates aperiendas jam accingamur.

## De ULTIMIS SYLLABIS.

QUanquam ultimæ ſyllabæ ipſum literarum numerum aut æquant aut etiam ſuperant, non tamen pigebit illas etiam ordine percurrere.

Primum *a* finita producuntur: ut, Amā, contrā, ergā. Excipias, pută, ităquiă. A.

Item nominativos, & omnes caſus in *a*, cujuſcunque fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis, præter vocativos in *a*, à Græcis in *as*; ut, ô Æneā, ô Thomā: & ablativum primæ declinationis; ut, ab hac Musā. Numeralia in *ginta*, *a* finalem habent communem, ſed frequentius longam: ut, Trigintā, quadragintā.

In *b*, *d*, *t*, deſinentia brevia ſunt: ut, ăb, ăd, caput. B, D, T.

In *c* deſinentia producuntur: ut, hāc, ſīc, & hīc adverbium. Sed tria in *c* ſemper contrahuntur; ut, Lăc, nĕc, donec. Duo ſunt communia, Fac, & pronomen Hic, & neutrum Hoc: modò non ſit ablativi caſus. C.

*E* finita brevia ſunt: ut, Matĕ, penĕ, leg, ſcribĕ. E.

Excipiendæ ſunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in *e*: ut, Diē, fidē, una cum adverbiis indè enatis: ut, Hodiē, quotidiē, pridiē, poſtridiē, quarē, qua-de-re, ea-rē; & ſiqua ſunt ſimilia. Et ſecundæ item perſonæ ſingulares imperativorum activorum ſecundæ conjugationis; ut, Docē, movē, manē, cavē. Fames olim quintæ, nunc tertiæ declinationis, producit ultimam in ablativo: Famē.

Producuntur etiam monoſyllaba in *e*: ut, Mē, tē, ſē, præter quĕ, nĕ, vĕ, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin & adverbia quoque in *e* ab adjectivis deducta *e* longum habent: ut, Pulchrē, doctē, valdē pro validē.

Quibus accedunt Fermē, ferē. Benĕ, tamen & malĕ corripiuntur omnino.

Poſtremò, quæ à Græcis per *n* ſcribuntur, naturâ producuntur, cujuſcunque fuerint caſûs, generis, aut numeri: ut, Lethē, Anchiſē, Cetē, Tempē.

*I* finita longa ſunt; ut, Domini, magiſtri, amari, doceri. Præter Mihi, tibi, ſibi, ubi, ibi, quæ ſunt communia, I.

Niſi

Nisi verò & quasi corripiuntur: cujus etiam sortis sunt dativi & vocativi Græcorum, quorum genitivus singularis in *os* breve exit: ut,

Huic { Palladi, / Phillidi, / Minoidi, } Vocat. ô { Amarilli, / Alexi, / Daphni.

L. *L* finita corripiuntur: ut, Animăl, Annibăl, mĕl, pugĭl, sŏl, consŭl. Præter nil contractum à *nihil*; & sōl: & Hebræa quædam in *l*: ut, Michaēl, Gabriēl, Raphaēl, Daniēl.

N. *N* finita producuntur: ut, Pæān, Hymēn, quīn, Xenophōn, nōn, dæmōn.

Excipe, Forsăn, forsităn, ăn, tamĕn, attamĕn, veruntamĕn.

In. Corripitur & *in* cum compositis: ut, Exĭn, subĭn, deĭn, proĭn.

Accedunt his & voces illæ, quæ per apocopen castrantur: ut, Mén? Audĭn? Nemŏn?

En. Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus ĭnis correptum habet: ut, Carmĕn, crimĕn, pectĕn, tibicĕn, ĭnis.

On. Græca etiam in *on* per *o* parvum, cujuscunque fuerint casûs: ut, Iliŏn, Peliŏn: Accus. Caucasŏn, Pylŏn.

Quædam etiam in *in* per *i*, ut Alexĭn: In *yn*, per *y*, ut, Ityn.

In *an* quoque à nominativis in *a*: ut, Nomin. Iphigenia, Ægina. Accusat. Iphigenĭan, Æginăn.

Nam in *an*, à nominativis in *as*, producuntur: ut, Nomin. Æneas, Marsyas, Accusat. Æneān, Marsyān.

O. *O* finita communia sunt: ut, Amo, virgo, porrŏ, docendo, legendo, eundo, & aliæ gerundii voces in *do*.

Præter obliquos in *o*, qui semper producuntur: ut, Huic dominō, servō. Ab hoc templō, damnō.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata: ut, Tantō, quantō, liquidō, falsō, primō, manifestō, &c.

Præter sedulŏ, mutuŏ, crebrŏ, serŏ, quæ sunt communia.

Cæterùm modŏ & quomodŏ semper corripiuntur.

Citŏ

Cito quoque, ut & ambo, duo, ego, atque homo, vix leguntur producta.

Monosyllaba tamen in o producuntur: ut, Dō, lō. ut & ergō pro causa.

Item Græca per ω, cujulcunque fuerint casus: ut, hæc Sappho, Dido. Hujus Androgeō, Apollō. Hunc Athō, Apollō.

R finita corripiuntur: ut, Cæsăr, torcular, pĕr, vĭr, uxŏr, turtŭr. R.

*Cor* semel apud Ovidium productum legitur: ut,

*Molle meum levibus cor est violabile telis.*

Producuntur etiam Făr, lār, nār, vēr, fūr, cūr; Pār quoque cum compositis: ut, Compār, impār, dispār.

Græca quædam in *er*, quæ illis in *ης* desinunt: ut, Aer, crater, character, æther, soter.

Præter pater & mater, quæ apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

S finita, pares cum numero vocalium habent terminationes, nempe, *As, es, is, os, us.* S.

Primo, *as* finita producuntur: ut, Āmās, musās, majestās, bonitās. As.

Præter Græca, quorum genitivus singularis in *dos* exit: ut, Arcas, Pallas; Genitivo Arcadŏs, Palladŏs.

Et præter accusativos plurales nominum crescentium: ut, Heros, Heroos: Phyllis, Phyllidos: Accusativo plurali, Heroās, Phyllidās.

*Es* finita longa sunt: ut, Anchisēs, sedēs, docēs, patrēs. Excipiuntur nomina in *es* tertiæ inflexionis, quæ penultimam genitivi crescentis corripiunt: ut, Miles, seges, dives. Sed Ariēs, abiēs, pariēs, Cerēs; & pēs, una cum compositis: ut, Bipēs, tripēs, quadrupēs longa sunt. Es.

*Es* quoque a *fum*, una cum compositis, corripitur: ut, Potĕs, adĕs, prodĕs, obĕs.

Quibus penĕs adjungi potest, una cum neutris ac nominativis pluralibus Græcorum: ut, Hippomanĕs, cacoëthĕs, Cyclopĕs, Naiadĕs.

Is. *Is* finita brevia sunt: ut, Păris, panis, tristis, hilaris.

Excipe obliquos plurales in *is*, quæ producuntur: ut, Musis, mensis à *mensa*, dominis, templis.

Item quis pro quibus, cum producentibus penultimam genitivi crescentis: ut, Samnis, Salamis; Genitivo Sămnitis, Salaminis.

Adde huc quæ in *eis* diphthongum desinunt, sive Græca, sive Latina, cujuscunque fuerint numeri aut casus: ut, Simoeis, Pyroeis, parteis, omneis.

Et monosyllaba item omnia: ut, Vis, lis; præter is & quis nominativos, & Bis apud *Ovidium*.

Istis accedunt secundæ personæ singulares verborum in *is* quorum secundæ personæ plurales desinunt in *tis*, penultimâ productâ, unà cum futuris subjunctivi in *ris*: ut, Audis, velis, dederis: *Pl.* Auditis, velitis, dederitis.

Os. *Os* finita producuntur: ut, Honōs, nepōs, dominōs, servos.

Præter compōs, impōs, & ŏs ossis: & Græca per o parvum: ut, Delŏs, Chaŏs, Palladŏs, Phyllidŏs.

Us. *Vs* finita corripiuntur: ut, Famulŭs, regius, tempŭs, amamŭs.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi crescentis: ut, Salūs, tellūs; Genitivo Salūtis, tellūris.

Longæ sunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis in *us*, præter nominativum & vocativum singulares: ut, Hujus manūs, hæ manūs, has manūs, ō manūs.

His accedunt etiam monosyllaba: ut, Crūs, thūs, mūs, sūs, &c.

Et Græca item per *ys* diphthongum, cujuscunque fuerint casus: ut, Hic Panthūs, Melampūs. Hujus Sapphūs, Cliūs;

*Atque ptis cunctis venerandum nomen IESVS.*

U. Postremò, *u* finita producuntur omnia: ut, Manū, genū, amatū, dictū.

*Grammatices finis.*

# Omnium Nominum in regulis Generum contentorum, tum Heteroclitorum, ac Verborum, interpretatio aliqua.

Abdo, Abscondo, occulto, *To hide.*

Abyssus, immensa quædam profunditas impenetrabilis. *A depth that by sounding cannot be found.*

Acarnan, ex Acarnania oriundus. *One born in Acarnania in Greece.*

Accerso, ere, ad vocandum, vel voco. *To go to call.*

Acer, arbor. *A Maple tree.*

Acies, acumen rerum sectantium, exercitus instructio, oculi lumen. *A edge: The array of an army: The sight of the eye.*

Acus, instrumentum sutorium, ad mulierum ornamentum. *A needle, or any instrument wherewith women dress their hair.*

Adeps, omnis pinguedo sive carnis, sive alterius rei. *Fat.*

Adipiscor, adeptus sum, *To obtain.*

Adolescés, juvenis adultus. *A stripling from 18 to one and twenty.*

Ador, frumenti genus vel farris, *Wheat.*

Advena, qui non est civis, sed externus. *A stranger.*

Æquor, mare, pelagus. *The sea, because nothing is more plain then it: for* Æquor *doth generally signifie a plain in any parcel of the world. It is taken for the air also: as,* Æquore bis senos volitantes, quore cygnos.

Aes, species metalli rubro colore. *Brass: and because that in old time money was made of it, Aes sometime doth signifie money.*

Æther, tota cœli sydera rumque substantia et compago. *The whole substance of the heaven from the fire to the utmost circuit of heaven.*

Afinis, cognatus, affinis, *A man by marriage.*

Agnosco, est noscere id quod nobis olim aut visum fuit, aut alia quapiam ratione cognitum. *To recognize, to know anew: or to come to remembrance of.*

Ago, facio. *To do.*

Agragas, urbs Siciliæ. *A town in the isle of Sicily, called now* Gergenti.

Agricola, qui exercitat rem rusticam. *A husbandman.*

Alcyon, avis marina, hyeme pullos educans. *A certain sea-bird that liveth in the sands & bastheth in winter.*

Ales, quælibet avis, velox. *A bird, or swift.*

Almus, arboris. *An Alder-tree.*

Alo, nutrio. *To nourish.*

Alter. *The other of the two.*

Alvus, qua fordes deponunt, aut la buccia. *The belly plainly, and sometimes the belly without.*

Amazones, Scythicæ fœminæ, eo quod mammis careant. *certain women of Scythia, so named for lack of breasts.*

Ambigo, circumago, circumeo. *To compass about.*

Amicto, vestio. *To clothe.*

Amnis, fluvius. *A river.*

Anas, avis in aquis degens. *A duck, or drake.*

Ango, crucio, premo, vexo. *To trouble, or vex.*

Anguis, serpens in aquis degens. *A dry, or water snake.*

Animus, consilii principium.

cipium. *The mind.*

Anna, nomen mulieris. *Anne.*

Annuo, assentior. *To assent and agree unto.*

Annus, tempus 365 dierum, & 6 horarum. *A year.*

Antes, ab ante, eminentes lapides, sive ultimæ columnæ, quibus sustinetur fabrica. *The pillars, or sailing stones that sail over the wall, to bear the frame, or the dry stone-wall that encloseth a vineyard, or the first set or frontier of vines.*

Antidotus, medicamentum contra venena datum. *A preservative against poyson.*

Antiæ, mulieris capilli in fronte demissi. *A womans forelocks.*

Antistes, in aliqua re summus. *A president or chief ruler, man or woman.*

Anus, vetula. *an old wife.*

Anxur, nomen urbis Italiæ, quæ nunc Tarentina dicitur. *Tarentine.*

Aperio, indico, refero. *To open, to shew, or to declare.*

Apes & apis, animal mellificum. *A Bee.*

Apiscor, assequor, acquiro. *To obtain.*

Apollo, deus quem Græci Solem appellant. *The God of wisdom & physick, & of prophesie, and the God that carrieth the sun about.*

Appendix, quod aliis adjunctum, quasi ex alio pendeat. *An appendix, or an addition to encrease a thing.*

Applico, jungo, advenio. *To apply unto, or to arrive.*

Aptoton, nomen invariabile, sed nullo defectum casu. *A noun undeclined, having one termination in all cases.*

Aquatis, vasis genus, quo aqua tenetur ad præbendam eam manibus. *A laver, or an ewer.*

Arbor, vel arbos, notæ significationis. *A tree.*

Arcas, ex Arcadia populus. *The people of Arcadie.*

Arceo, pello, & advenire non sino. *To keep away.*

Arcesso, voco, & accuso. *To call, or to accuse, or to go to accuse.*

Arctus, ursa, quam nostri Septentrionem dixerant, signum cœleste. *A signe called the Bear or the Wagon.*

Ardeo, uror, inflammor. *To be hot.*

Argos, oppidi nomen. *A town of the peninsula of Greece called* Peloponnesus.

Arma, munimenta, scutum, gladius, telum, & ea quibus præliamur. *Armour, or any kind of weapons.*

Arasceex, qui victimas inspicit. *He or she that seeketh destinies by the bowels of beasts.*

As, est libra, id est, duodecim unciæ. *A pound of* xii *ounces, or the whole sum of any thing.*

Assecla, qui continuè & semper aliquem sequitur. *A page, or lackey, or continual waiter.*

Astu, dolo, fallaciis. *By deceit, or guile.*

Athamas, nomen viri. *A mans name which should be sacrificed for his son Phryxus.*

Athenæ, civitas Græciæ, inter Achaiam & Macedoniam. *The City of Athens.*

Athletes, pugil & luctator. *A champion, or he that striveth for a game.*

Atomus, corpus insecabile. *A mote so small that it cannot be parted.*

Auceps, qui vel quæ aves capit. *A fowler, man or woman.*

Audeo, sum ausus. *To be bold.*

Aveo, cupio. *To desire, or covet.*

Avernus, lacus Campaniæ prope Baias, quem Plutoni dicatum opinabantur veteres. *A lake in Italy, wherehence they thought was a descent into hell.*

Augeo, majus facio, amplifico. *To increase.*

Au-

Augur, qui futura prænuntiat. *A sooth-sayer, man or woman.*

Auriga, qui vel quæ currum ducit. *A wagoner, a carman, a carter.*

Auster, ventus flans à meridie. *The south-wind.*

Author, qui vel quæ aliquod opus facit. *The worker or doer of any thing, man or woman.*

Axis, diametrus mundi, & dicitur lignum teres, circa quod rota currûs vertitur. *An axle-tree: and by translation, the straight line that may be imagined from the one pole to the other.*

B.

BAcchanalia, Dionysia, i. Bacchi festa. *The feast of Bacchus.*

Bacchar, herba radicis odoratæ. *An herb that the Frenchmen call our Ladies gloves.*

Bacchus, deus vini. *The drunken god, the god of wine.*

Baculus, bacillus, & baculum, & hinc bacillum, scipio. *A staff.*

Balneum, locus publicus vel privatus, in quo aut sanitatis aut abstergendarum sordium causâ lavamur. *A bath.*

Barathrum, erat locus profundior Athenis, putei modo vel formâ. *A certain pit by Athens. Now it is taken for hell. It is also the hole where any water entreth, and falleth into the earth.*

Barbiton, instrumentum musicum, quod pulsatur plectro, vel calamo. *The lure, or any like that is played on with a quill. It is also* Barbitos, *both masculine and feminine.*

Bellaria, cibi secundæ mensæ. *Juncates.*

Bes, unciæ octo. *Eight ounces.*

Bibo, potum haurio, humorem attraho. *To drink.*

Bidens, instrumentum duorum dentium, vel ovis. *Any instrument with two teeth: or a sheep of two teeth, in the feminine gender.*

Bifrons, habens duas frontes. *He or she that hath a face before, and another behind.*

Bilis, humoris genus. *It is with this word* atra, *melancholy: and with* flava, *choler: and being used alone, is the same disease that* Cholera *is after* Cor. Cellus. *See* Cholera.

Bombyx, vermis, & pro materia sumitur. *A silk-worm, or silk.*

Bos, nota est significatio. *An ox, bull, or cow.*

Britannia, insula quam nunc Angli & Scoti incolunt. *The isle which is inhabited of English-men and Scottish-men, called* Britannia major.

Britannia minor, *is Britain in France.*

Bubo, avis nomen, à bovis mugitu. *An owl.*

Bucephalus, nomen equi Alexandri magni. *Alexander the great his horse.*

Byssus, tenuissimi lini genus. *A most fine sort of fine flax, whereof a precious kind of linen-cloth is made. It may be taken for silk also.*

C.

CAcoethes, malus mos. *An evil custome, or a bile hard to be cured.*

Cadaver, corpus mortuum. *A dead carcase.*

Cado, corruo, præcipitor, vel labor. *To fall, and sometimes to happen, to chance.*

Cædo, percutio, ferio, verbero. *To strike, or to beat, and sometime to cut or lop, or to prune trees: sometime to kill, to sacrifice, and sometime to break, as* cædere januam saxis, instare ferro.

Cællo, percutio aut frango. *To smite or to break,* antiquum verbum, *the compounds whereof be in use onely.*

Cello *is also read without a diphthong.*

Cælum vel cœlum, extrema mundi determinatio cum sphæris, quas

quas ambit ad elemẽtum ignis. *Heaven, or with a difference any of the sphears. It signifieth weather also.*

Calco, pede comprimo. *To tread upon, and by a translation unto the minde, to despise and set nought by.*

Calẽdæ, dies primus cujusq; mensis. *The first day of every moneth.*

Caleo, ferveo, calidus sum. *To be hot, or to glow.*

Callis, via perdurata, id est, via trita. *A pathway.*

Calvo, decipio, frustror. *To deceive, to beguile, to tromp.*

Calx, pes imus; & pro cujusvis rei fine ponitur, vel pro materia, quâ lapides in muro conglutinantur. *An heel, or last end of a race, or lime.*

Cambio, commuto. *To exchange, and of the old writers it is taken for to fight.*

Canalis, per quod aqua confluit in viis lapide stratis. *A chanel.*

Cancelli, ligna inter se modicis intervallis in transversum instar retis invicem annexa. *A lattice, or the lists of a game-place, or of a spectacle.*

Canis, animal latrabile, & piscis marinus, & signum cœleste. *A dog, or a dog-fisht a star or signe in the firmament called canis.*

Cano. *To sing, to indite poetically, to play upon instruments: sometime it is to praise or prophesy*

Capesso, capio, sive ad capiendum eo. *To take or to go to take: and sometime* recipio me, *to go; as,* Nunc pergam heræ imperium exequi, & me domum capessam.

Capio. *To take, to delight, to deceive, to chuse, to abide and suffer: as,* Capio dolores. *To hold, or contain; to invade & catch: as,* Navẽ cepimus. *To inflame with love. And it is lightly of such a signification as the ablative is that comes with it.*

Capistrum, capitis vinculum, adhibitum nè animalia aufugiant. *An halter.*

Capital, quod olim sacerdotes gestabant in capite. *An ornament that the Nuns were wont to wear upon their heads.*

Capra animal à carpendis virgultis dictum. *A goat.*

Car, aliquis ex Caria. *A man of Caria.*

Cardo, quo janua movetur. *An hook or hinge.*

Careo, est rem desideratam non habere. *To lack, or to be without, and especially such a thing as once we had.*

Carex, herba acuta durissima. *Sedge.*

Caro, quod animâ careat, non solùm de animalibus, sed etiam de piscibus & fructibus. *The meat of any thing, but most commonly flesh.*

Carpo, discerpo. *To crop, to bite off, nottle, or to gather. It is also to lease, or to choose out, sometime to taunt or rebuke.* Carpere viam, *to begin to journey.* Carpere vitales auras. Carpere lanam, *To tose wool.* Carpere linum, *To hatchel flax.* Carpere cibum, *To eat*

Cassis, --sis, reticulum, masc. pro galea: fœm. est cassis, --dis, & hæc cassida. *A net; or an helmet in the feminine gender.*

Castra, locus, in quo milites tentoria fixerunt. *The camp, the pavilion or the army.*

Cato, nomen viri. *A certain Romanes name.*

Caveo, diligentiam adhibeo, provideo, consulo, prospicio nè aliquid præter spem eveniat. *To beware, or to be wary and heedful.* Cavere *is also to put in assurance, and to save harmless by caution or sureties.*

Caulis, in herbis dicitur ipsum robur, sive stipes

pes. *A ſtalk.*

Cedo. *To give place, to depart, and go away.*

Cedrus, arbor ingens & procera. *A cedar-tree.*

Cello. *Sve* Cœllo.

Cenſeo, exiſtimo, puto, arbitror. *To deem, to judge, to ſuppoſe, to think, to tell ones mind. Some take it for to be angry.* Cenſeri *is alſo to be in books of ſubſidies, and to be taxed, or valued.*

Centum. *An hundred.*

Centuſsis, centum librarum. *An hundred pound.*

Cera. illud quod, melle ex favis expreſſo, remanet. *Wax.*

Cerno, video. *To ſee. And by tranſlation, to perceive & underſtand. Sometime to decree & appoint. To ſift, ſeng, or boult, to ſever and part, to fight, to go unto.* Cernere hæreditatem.

Cetus, piſcis maximus. *A whale.*

Cholera. eſt ventriculi immodica perturbatio, ſuprà & infrà per vomitum facta. *The cholick. It is alſo choler, the hot and dry humor.*

Cicer, genus leguminis. *A certain Italian peaſe.*

Cieo, turbo, commoveo. *To trouble, to ſhake and ſtir, and ſometime for* Cio, *it is to call.*

Cinis, vel cinet, pulvis. *Aſhes.*

Ciris eſt avis, quam alio nomine alaudam dicimus. *A lark.*

Claudo, obſtruo, obſero. *To ſhut or cloſe, to make faſt, to ſtop, or to ſtay, not to ſuffer to paſſe: as,* Ecce maris magnâ claudit nos obice pontus.

Clivus, locus molliter arduus, & pro colle ponitur. *A bank, a riſing, alſo a little hill.*

Clunis, natium tumor. *The buttock.*

Cluo, ſplendeo. *To ſhine, to gliſter: ſometime to fight.*

Clypeus, & Clypeum ſcuta majora & propriè peditum. *A buckler.*

Cœlum. *A graving-tool, the ſky, that is, as much of the world as is above the element of fire, which is called æther, or quintum elementũ.* Cœlum *alſo is taken for the air:* ut In hoc cœlo qui dicitur aer.

Cœno, cœnam ſumo. *To ſup, or to take ſupper.*

Cœpio, pro incipio, antiquum eſt. *To begin.*

Cognoſco, noſco eos qui prius incogniti erant. *To know that which we knew not before: ſometime diligently and attentively to conſider, or to underſtand, to ſearch by an enquiry, & to ſit in judgement.*

Collis, monticulus. *An hillock.*

Colo, adoro, veneror. *To honour or worſhip with prayer, to exerciſe, to make much of, to inhabit, to love.* Vitam colere, *is to lead a life: ſometime to plow or till the ground: ſometime to deck and trim.*

Colus, inſtrumentum quod penſa continet. *A diſtaff or ſpindle.*

Comes, comitans aut ſequens. *A companion by the way, either man or woman.*

Comminiſcor, fingo, excogito. *To imagine, to feigne, to invent and deviſe, to aſſay, to bring a man to the belief of that that is not.*

Como, comam compono. *To kemb, to dreſſe the buſh with a combe, or to deck and adorn.*

Compago, compactio, & conjunctio. *A joynt.*

Compedes, vinculi genus. *A pair of fetters or gyves.*

Conditor, qui aliquid facit. *A maker or a builder.*

Congrus, conger, genus piſcis. *A Conger.*

Conjux, maritus vel uxor. *A husband or a wife.*

Conſulo. *To ask counſel, with an accuſative: to give counſel, or provide for, with a dative: to take in good worth, with a genitive. Sometime is to ſit in counſel, &*

*to deliberate, but uſed plurally: as*, Conſulunt Senatores.

Coquo, cibum uſ[illegible]apium reddo. *To dreſs meat, to play the cook, to prepare and go about: as*, Bellum coquere. *To vex & trouble: as*, Coquit me cura. *To concoct, to bring our nutriment unto a natural ferment or juice.*

Cor, præcipuum inter viſcera, & vitæ ſedes, & arteriarum, ac caloris nativi, quo animal regitur, quaſi fons quidam & domicilium. *The heart, and ſometime it is uſed for the minde*

Corbis, vas ex viminibus factum. *A basket.*

Cornus, vel cornum, aut cornu, munimentum capitis quorundam animalium. *An horn. By tranſlatiõ, the turnings of rivers be called* Cornua. *It ſignifieth alſo the wing of an army, and the end of a thing.*

Cornus, arbor ramos habens duritiâ & rigiditate cornibus ſimiles, fructum circa ſolſtitium ferens, primò candidum, poſtea ſanguineum. *A certain tree unknown amongus.*

Coſtus, radix magni odoris. *A ſhrub growing in Arabia, Syria, & Syria, having a very fragrant ſavour, the which antiquity turned to their gods, as they did frankincenſe.*

Coxendix, coxatum vertex, quo femora vertantur. *The hip.*

Crater vel cratera, vas amplum cui vinum aut oleum imponimus. *A goblet, or ſtanding piece.*

Crepo, ſono. *To crack. Sometimes to complain, lament, and accuſe: as*, Quis poſſit vina gravem pauperiem crepat?

Crepundia, prima munuſcula quæ pueris dantur, *All manner of things that are given children in their infancyes: coralls, ſwadling-bands, daggers, timbrels, and ſuch like.*

Cres, Cretenſis. *A man of Candy.*

Creta, inſula eſt. *The Iſle called Candy.*

Crinis, capillus. *Hair.*

Crus, pars à genibus uſque ad inferiorem pedem. *A leg.*

Cryſtallus, glacies ex gelu vehementer concreta. *Cryſtall.*

Cubo, jaceo. *To lie, & ſometime to be ſick in bed.*

Cucumis. *A Cucumer, the which is alſo called in Latine* Cucumer.

Culex, vermiculus alatus. *A gnat.*

Cumbo. *The ſame that* Cubo *is.*

Cunabula, cunæ, *a cradle.*

Cunæ, cunabula, Idem.

Cupio, opto, deſidero. *To covet, to deſire, to luſt for: and ſometime with a dative to favour*

Cupreſſus, arboris nomen. *A Cypreſs-tree.*

Curculio, animal parvum frumentum corrodens. *A Weaſel.*

Cures, oppidi nomen. *A towns name.*

Curro, celeriter eo, gradum præcipito, intentâ celeritate viâ quaſi voro. *To run: and ſometimes to flow, that is, to run as rivers do.*

Cuſpis, acutior pars haſtæ. *The point of a ſpear, pike, partizan, or any other like.*

Cuſtos, qui vel quæ rem aliquam tuetur & curat. *A keeper, man or woman.*

Cyprus, inſula dives. *Cyprus the iſle.*

D

DAma, animal timidum. *A Buck or a Doe.*

Damno, damno afficio, vel condemnio. *To damage, or to condemn.*

Dedo, in perpetuum do, vel totum ſubdo, ſive in manus & arbitrium do. *To yield.*

Defrutum, à deferendo, vinum decoctum ad mediam partem. *Wine ſodden to the half.*

Dego, ago. *To live.*

Deleo,

Deleo, expungo, propriè lineas aut regulas *To put out, and to cancell.*

Delicium, oblectamentum quod nobis voluptati eſt. *The thing, wherein we take pleaſure.*

Delphin, vel delphinus vel delphis, piſcis maris, & ſignum cœleſte. *A Dolphin.*

Demo, auferо. *To pull away, and to exempt.*

Dens, notum eſt: per ſimilitudinem capitur pro omni quo aliquid teri poteſt. *A tooth.*

Depango, defigo. *To faſten down, and to plant*

Deſidia, ignaviæ vitium. *Sloathfulneſs.*

Dico, loquor, nomino, *To ſpeak or to tell*

Dies, tempus viginti quatuor horarum. *A day.*

Diffiteor, infitias eo, nego. *To denie.*

Digredior, diſcedo. *To go from.*

Diligo, amo. *To love.*

Diluo, aquâ vel quovis humore aliquid purgo. *To purge with waſhing.*

Dindymus, jugum montis Phrygiæ Idæ, matri deûm dicatum. *The top of Ida the hill by Troy.*

Diphthongus, unus duarum vocalium ſonus. *A double ſound, a diphthong.*

Diptôton, nomen flexum duobus in caſibus quibuscunque. *A noun declined with two caſes whatſoever.*

Diræ, imprecationes, execrationes & inferorum furiæ. *Curſes, bannings, and the furies of hell.*

Diſco, capio doctrinam *To learn.*

Diſpeſco, ſeparo, dirimo. *To ſever.*

Diſpliceo. *To diſpleaſe.*

Ditionis, imperii, dominii. *Of my right & title. Wanted not ſcrupulouſly to refuſe* Ditio *the nominative.*

Divido, partior. *To divide.*

Divitiæ, opes, ampla fortunæ. *Riches.*

Do, dono. *To give,*

Doceo, alicujus rei cognitionem alteri trado. *To teach, & ſometime to ſhew, and to declare, to warn, and to aſcertain.*

Dodrans, unciæ novem. *Nine ounces.*

Doleo, triſtis ſum. *To be ſorrowfull.*

Domo, manſuetum facio. *To tame.*

Domus, ædificium ad habitandum factum. *An houſe.*

Duco, notum eſt. *To lead, to marrie, to account.*

Dulcedo, ſuavitas. *Sweetneſs.*

Dux, qui vel quæ ducit aliquem. *A guide man or woman.*

E

ECquis. *Whether any.*

Edo, comedo. *To eat.*

Edo, i. emitto & quaſi extrudo. *To ſet out, and to evulgate, and ſometime to exhibite, to ſhew; as,* Edere ſpectacula. Edere animam, *is to die. The ſignification of it in all other phraſes may be reduced to the firſt ſignification.*

Edoceo, diligenter doceo. *Thoroughly or perfectly to teach.*

Effata ſunt ultimæ precationes Augurum poſt finem auſpiciorum extra urbem dictæ. *The prayers that Sooth ſayers ſaid, after notice taken of birds flying, before they entred the citie.*

Egeo, careo. *To need.*

Elephas, elephantus, animal famâ notum. *An elephant.*

Elis, civitas Arcadiæ. *A citie in Arcadia, or a countrey in Peloponneſus.*

Emineo, præ aliis appareo, vel excello. *To appear before others, & to paſs them,*

Emo, comparo, mercor. *To buy.*

Enſis, gladius. *A ſword.*

Epaſco, *To eat up, to conſume with feeding, and to leave nothing.*

Epulum, quaſi edipulum, eſt celebre convivium. *A banquet, or feaſt.*

Eques, homo equo inſidens. *An horſman, or he or ſhe that rideth.*

Eremus, locus deſertus. *A deſert or wilderneſs.*

Eripio, extrà rapio. *To pull out.*

Eſurio, famem patior. *To hunger.*

Eventus, eventum, quod caſu aut fortunâ nobis evenit. *Hap, or that which cometh to paſs.*

Excludo, extrà claudo. *To ſhut out.*

Excubiæ, vigiliæ diurnæ & nocturnæ. *Watchings and wardings.*

Exculpo, perfectè ſcalpo, vel ſcalpendo conficio. *To carve, to grave, to cut out, to ſcratch out: as*, Oculum exculpere. *To wreſt or wring out: as*, Verum exculpere.

Excurro, extracurro, vel præcurro. *To run out, or to out-run before, to amount to a great deal, to make an outroad, or an excurſion.*

Excuſo, extra culpam reddo. *To excuſe.*

Excutio, ejicio, emitto. *To ſmite out.*

Exequiæ, funebre officium. *The ceremonies of the buriall.*

Exlex, ſine lege vivens. *A lawleſſe man or woman.*

Expergiſcor, evigilo. *To awake.*

Experior, tento, vel tentor. *To prove or to be proved.*

Explico, extendo, & declaro. *To ſtretch out, and to declare.*

Exta, propriè cor, jecur, & pulmo dicuntur. *The entrails.*

Extorris, exul. *A baniſhed man or woman.*

Exul, qui vel quæ exulat. *A baniſhed man or woman.*

Exuo, exolvo, denudo. *To put off, to unclothe.*

Exuviæ, ab exuendo. *The things that we put off.*

F

FAcies. *A face.*

Facio, aliquid ago. *To make.*

Faceſſo, facio, vel eo ad faciendum. *To make or to go to make.*

Fallo, decipio. *To deceive.*

Fames, edendi cupiditas. *Hunger.*

Far. *Once a general word for any kinde of grain or corn: as*, Triticeum far, hordeaceum, ſiligineum, &c. *But now it ſignifieth one certain kind called* Ador, *which is bread-corn.*

Farcio, faturo, impleo, pinguefacio, fagino. *To ſtuff, to fill, to ſatisfie, and make fat.*

Fas, pium, religioſum, & dignum facto. *Lawfull, right, godly, and worth the doing.*

Faſcis, lignorum aut alicujus rei congeries. *A faggot.*

Faſti, libri in quibus totius anni res populi Romani ſcriptæ continebantur, & cauſæ feſtivitatum explicabantur. *A Regiſter for the order of things, for the whole year.* Faſti dies, *were dayes wherein the Judges might give ſentence without offence of the gods, with theſe three ſolemne words of the law*, Do, dico, addico: Nefaſti dies, *were their contrary dayes.*

Fateor, annuo, concedo. *To grant and aſſent unto.*

Patiſco, deficio, aut defatigor. *Abundantly to gape.*

Patiſcor, feſſus ſum. *To be weary, to faint, and to be weak.*

Faveo, rectè alicui opto. *To favour.*

Fel, purgamentum ſanguinis. *The gall.*

Feriæ, dies ceſſationum ab opere. *Holy-dayes, or times of paſtime uſed*

Ferio, percutio. *To ſtrike.*

Fero. *To bear, or to ſuffer, to lead or tell, to give, to covet, to advance, to bring forth, to have, to take away, to obtain, to aſk advice: as*, Pompeius tulit ad populum.

Ferveo

Ferveo, valde caleo. *To be hot.*
Ferveſco, caleſco. *To wax hot.*
Ficus, arbor vel morbus. *A fig tree, or a certain bile riſing in the fundament.*
Fides, conſtantia in omnibus rebus. *Faith and truth.*
Fido, fiduciam & ſpem habeo. *To have truſt.*
Figo. *To faſten, to plant, to ſmite with arrow, or ſuch like.*
Filix, herba ſine caule, ſine flore, ſine ſemine. *Fern, whereof there be two kinds, as in Herbaries you ſhall ſee.*
Filum, illud ſubtile quod ex lino lanâve trahendo ducitur. *A thread.*
Fimus, lætamen, & excrementa animalium, quibus agri ſtercorantur. *Dung. It is alſo* Fimum *in the neuter gender.*
Findo, diſſeco, diffindo. *To cleave.*
Fingo, formo. *To faſhion.*
Finis, extremitas ſive terminus in unaquaq; re. *An end.*
Fio, efficior. *To be made.*
Flaveo, flavus ſum. *To be yellow.*
Flecto, inclino, volvo, duco, moveo. *To bow, to move, and to cauſe to follow.*
Fleo, lacrymor. *To weep.*
Flo, ſpiro. *To blow.*
Flos, dictus qui ex arboribus vel herbis colligitur. *A flower.*
Fluo, decurro, propriè ut liquores. *To flow.*
Fodio, terram eruo. *To dig.*
Follis, inſtrumentum, quo attrahitur atque emittitur ventus. *A pair of bellows.*
Fons, ſcatebra. *A well.*
Forceps, inſtrumentum, quo tenetur aliquid. *A pair of tongs.*
Forſex, inſtrumentum ſartorum, quo aliquid ſcinditur. *A pair of ſciſſers.*
Fors fortuna, caſus. *Hap.*
Forum, à ferendo, quia lites & venalia illuc feruntur. *The judicial place, and then it is named* Forum judiciale: *or the market-place, & is called* Forum venale
Frango, rumpo, deſtruo. *To break.*
Frenum, vel frænum, inſtrumentum, quo equum inſeſſor coercet. *A bridle.*
Frico, ſcalpo. *To rub.*
Frigeo, frigidus ſum. *To be cold.*
Frugi, indeclinabile omnis generis, utilis, neceſſarius, frugalis. *Good, profitable, and thrifty.*
Frugis, ejus quod ex terræ fructu in alimoniam vertimus. *Of corn, or pulſe. Some make the nominative here of* Frux
Ges, *and ſome* Frux *the foremoſt is not to be miſliked.*
Fruor, delectationem & fructum capio, & habeo. *To take pleaſure, or fruit, and profit of, and to be fed.*
Fuga, fugiendi actus. *Flying, or running away.*
Fugio, vito, currendo relinquo. *To flee from, to avoid.*
Fulcio, ſuſtineo, munio. *To underprop, and to ſhore.*
Fundo, liquefacio, vel liquidum ſpargo. *To melt or to poure.*
Funis, reſtis. *A rope.*
Fur, qui vel quæ alterî ſubtrahit. *A man or woman thief.*
Furfur, purgamentum farinæ. *Bran or ſcurf.*
Furo, inſanio. *To be mad.*
Fuſtis, baculus. *A ſtick.*

G

GAbii, Volſcorum urbs. *A town in Italy ſeventy miles from Rome.*
Gallia, Europæ pars, ſita intra Pyrenæos montes, inter Hiſpaniam Germaniámq; & duo maria, Oceanum Britannicum, & mare noſtrum. *France.*
Garamas, Libyæ incola. *A certain inhabitant of Aſia.*
Gargarus, unus ex collibus montis Idæ. *A very high top of the hill.* Ida

Ida. *There is also a town of that name at the foot of the same hill.*
Gaudeo, lætor. *To rejoyce.*
Gelu, propriè, glacies. *Frost, or ice.*
Genu, curvatura quâ crus & femur connectuntur. *A knee.*
Gero, porto. *To bear.*
Gibbus, & gibber, solidus in dorso tumor. *A gibb or bunch.*
Gigas, vir altissimæ staturæ. *A giant.*
Gigno, genero. *To beget.*
Gingiber, herba in Arabia nascens. *Ginger.*
Glis, animal mure simile. *A dormouse.*
Glisco, crescit, augeor, inolesco. *To increase to grow, to wax strong, to wax fat, & much to multiply, & sore to encrease.*
Glutan, glutinum, aut colla. *Glue.*
Gorgon, nomen mulieris. *A certain terrible woman.*
Gradior, eo, incedo, pergredior. *To go.*
Græcia. *The country of Greece, a great piece of Europe, which is now under the Turk.*
Grajugena, Græcus. *A Grecian born.*
Grando, gutta aquæ in aere congelata. *Hail.*
Grates, gratiæ relatæ pro acceptо beneficio. *Thanks.*
Grex, pecudum multitudo. *A flock.*
Grossus, ficus abortiva, quæ non matureſcit. *A rathe-ripe fig.*
Gruo, ut grues gruere dicuntur. *To cry like a Crane.*
Grus, avis nota. *A Crane.*
Gryps, animal pennatum, omni ex parte leoni simile. *A Griffon*
Gummi, liquor glutinosus ex arboribus resudans. *Gumme.*
Gurgulio, pars guttaris à naribus ad pulmonem vel animal. *The weasand, or a weasel.*

H

HAbeo, possideo, teneo. *To have.*
Hæreo, arctè alicui rei infigor. *To cleave unto.*
Hæres, qui succedit in hæreditatem alterius. *An heir.*
Halec, pisces qui solâ aquâ nutritur. *An herring.*
Haurio, extraho humorem & educo ex profundo aliquo loco. *To draw.*
Heros, vir illustris & nobilis. *A nobleman, a man of great excellency in worthy facts, and therein more like a god then a man.*
Hesperus, serotina stella. *The evening star.*
Heteroclitum, nomen secus, quàm declinationum canones posceunt flexum. *A word declined otherwise then the bare rules of the declensions do require.*
Hilaris, vel hilarus, jucundus, lætus. *Merry.*
Hippomanes, virus ab equa collectum, vel caruncula in fronte pulli equini, hominem ad insaniam redigens. *Poyson to procure love withall, or a little piece of flesh growing in the colts forehead, when it is first foaled.*
Hirundo, avis notissima. *A swallow.*
Histrix, animal ex hirsutorum genere. *A porcupine.*
Homo, nomen significationis. *A man or woman.*
Honor, vel honos, est reverentia, quam alicui exhibemus in virtutis testimonium. *Honour, worship.*
Hordeum, ab horrore, quoniam hordeo quàm frumento arista est mordacior. *Barley.*
Hospes, qui vel quæ ad hospitium recipit, aut recipitur: & capitur peregrino. *An host, or an hostess, or a guest man or woman.*
Hostis, inimicus, vel peregrinus. *An enemie.*
Huber, fertilis, abundans, & mamma pecori & hominis. *Plentifull or a dug, or the udder of any beast.*
Humus, terra humesacta. *The ground.*
Hydrops, aqua inter cutem. *The dropsie.*
Hyems, bruma. *Winter.*

Jaceo,

I.

JAceo, decumbo. *To ly.*
Jacio, emitto, ac vi impello. *To caſt, to burl, to lay*; as, jacere fundamentum: *or by tranſlation it is to make a beginning.* Jacio *is ſometimes to ſpread abroad by rumour, and ſometime to object againſt one, with an Accuſative with this preposition* In.
Jaſpis, lapis pretioſus. *A green pretious ſtone, whereof there be diuers kinds, & degrees of diuers colours.*
Ico, ferio, percutio. *To ſtrike, to ſmite*; as Icere colaphum. Icere fœdus, *is to ſtrike up a bargain.*
Icon, imago. *An image.*
Ida, mons altiſſimus Troici ſoli. *An hill in the countrey of Troy.*
Idus, dies qui dividunt menſem. *In March, May, June, and October it is the fifteenth day, in the reſt the thirteenth.*
Jecur, hepar. *The liver.*
Ignis, unum ex quatuor elementis. *Fire.*
Illex, qui ſine lege vivit. *A lawleſs body, man or woman.*
Imber, agmen aquarum largiùs ex nubibus diffuſum. *A ſhowre.*
Imbrex, canalis, vel tegula curva & obtorta, per quam imber deſtuit. *A gutter tile.*
Immineo, inſto. *To hang over.*
Impetis, violentiæ, invaſionis. *Of violence, and boiſterouſneſs.*
Inceſſo, accuſo, impeto. *To accuſe, to provoke, to revile, to invade, and enter into.*
Incido, ferio, ſeco. *To cut, to grave in.*
Incido, in aliquid, vel ſuper aliquid cado. *To fall into by hap, to run into*: as, Incidi in errorem. *And ſometime to happen, or to chance.*
Incipio, inchoo. *To begin, to take in hand, to enterpriſe.*
Inculco, eadem ſæpius iterando ingero. *Often to repeat.*
Indo, impono. *To put in.*
Indoles, facilis ſignificatio futuræ probitatis. *Towardneſs or likely diſpoſition.*
Induciæ, pax in paucos dies. *A truce.*
Indulgeo, obſequor. *To ſet much by, & to give to.*
Inermus, vel inermis, qui armatus non eſt. *Unarmed.*
Infans, homo per ætatem nondum ſciens fari. *A babe.*
Inferiæ, ſacrificia quæ inferis ſolvuntur. *Sacrifice done unto ſpirits in hell: Hereof* Inferias facere, *is* Manes ſacrificiis placare, *that is, to celebrate obſites, and obſequies.*
Inficias, negationem ſe vel debere quod actor poſcit, vel commiſiſſe quod accuſator objicit. *A deniall, and is followeth onely the verb* Eo.
Inficio, intingo, vitio, ſeu maculo. *To die, or to infect.*
Ingruo, invado, impetum facio. *To give an onſet, and to invade.*
Injuſſu, abſque auctoritate, & temerè ſine juſſione. *Without bidding.*
Inſidiæ, doloſa expectatio ad hominem aggrediendum, fallacia. *A lying in wait for, or a deceit.*
Inſtar, ſignificat vel ſimilitudinem, vel æquiparationem & menſuram. *Like, or as big, or the image.*
Intelligo, capio. *To underſtand.*
Interpres, qui auctores declarat, aut aliquid ex lingua in linguam transfert. *An interpreter, man or woman, or a tranſlatour.*
Invidia, mœror ex alienâ proſperitate. *Envie, ſorrow for another mans welfare, or elſe the evil will and ſpight of a man.*
Jocus eſt quidam lepos & feſtivitas in verbis. *A merry ſcoff.*
Iraſcor, irâ ſtimulor.

*To be angry.*

Ismarus, mons Thraciæ asper & inculrus ex una parte, ex alia fertilis vinetis & olivetis. *A certain hill in Thracia so named.*

Iter, itiis, itus eundi. *A journey.*

Jubar, sol, vel ipsius splendor. *The sun-beam*

Jubeo, impero. *To command.*

Judex, qui vel quæ judicat. *A Judge, he or she.*

Jugeris, agri tantum quantum ab uno pari, aut jugo boum, uno die arari potest. Plinius. *We call it an acre: the authors do vary in the measure of it; for the commoditie of the nominative and other cases, we may use* Jugerum.

Jugum, vertex, sive cacumen montis. *The top of an hill. It is also a yoke, or a yoke of oxen, that is, a couple. By metaphor it is a servitude or a bondage. It is also a weavers beam, or a pair of gallows; such as for ignominy the Romans were under.* Tribus hastis jugum fit, humi fixis duabus, superq; eas transversâ una deligatâ.

Jungo, copulo, & quasi in unum ago. *To joyn.*

Juno, dea Jovis uxor. *The goddess, Jupiters wife.*

Juro, juramentum facio. *To swear.*

Jus, quod natura, aut civitas, aut gens jubet; & liquor eorum quæ coquuntur. *The law & right; and the broth of any thing sodden.*

Jussu, imperio, jussione, *By commandment.*

Justa, idem quod exequiæ.

Justitium, juris dicendi intermissio. *Nax term.*

Juvenis, qui adolescentium excessit ætatem. *One come to mans age.*

Juventus, ætas juvenilis. *Mans state.*

Juvo, auxilium do. *To help.*

## L

Labes, hiatus, maculla, dedecus. *A great chap, a spot, a dishonour or reproach.*

Labor, vel labos, opera, defatigatio. *Labour and toyl, pains-taking, sometime it is miserie, calamity, peril, danger, travel.*

Lac, succus maternus, quo animalia nutriuntur. *Milk.*

Lacesso, vexo, incito, provoco. *To trouble, to provoke.*

Lacio, in fraudem duco. *To allure or to entice.*

Lactes, graciliora intestina. *The small guts.*

Lacio, lac, emungo, vel per blanditias decipio. *To give milk, or to deceive.*

Lacus, locus profundus cum aquis perpetuis ibidem natis, qui efficit rivos. *A lake, a weare, a meyre.*

Lædo, verbo factóve aliquem offendo. *To hurt*

Lælaps, nomen cujusdam è canibus Actæonis. *One of Actæons dogs called* Lælaps *for speedy furiousness. For* Lælaps *signifieth a whirl-wind, a tempest and a storm.*

Lambo, linguâ lingo. *To lick.*

Lampas, ignis aut solis splendor. *A fire, or brightness of the sun, or a lamp.*

Lanista, qui domi gladiatores docet, & populo vendit. *A Master of defence.*

Laquear, pars superior cubiculi parùm convexa. *A vaulted roof of a parlour.*

Laser, herba quædam, & succus qui ex culmo laserpitii exudat. *The herb out of which cometh the juyce that the Apothecaries do call* Asa dulcis, & Belzoe, *or* Belzoin. *The common people call it* Benjamin.

Lateo, absecondor, non compareo. *To lurk, or to be hidden.*

Lavo, aquâ purgo. *To wash.*

Laurus, genus arboris. *A Bay-tree.*

Lebes,

Lebes, vas æneum. *A cauldron, or a pan.*
Lecythus, ampulla olearia. *A box for oyl & oinyments. It is taken alſo for eloquence in writing.*
Lego, notũ eſt. *To read.*
Lemures, larvæ nocturnæ, & terrificationes imaginum. *Hobgoblins, or night-ſprights.*
Leo, animal ferox. *A lion.*
Leo, imprimo, formo. *To imprint, to form* Abuſivum.
Lethum, mors, interitus. *Death.*
Liberi, pignora. *Children. One ſon or one daughter may be called* Liberi; *& ſo may nephews and their ſucceſſours.*
Liber, placet. *It pleaſeth.*
Libs, ventus Africus. *The ſouth-weſt-wind by-weſt.*
Licet, fas eſt. *It is lawfull.*
Lichen, herba, vel graviſsimum morbi genus. *Liver-wort, the Apothecaries call it* Hepatica. *It is alſo the kinde of lepry called ſauce-ſteam, in Latine* Impetigo.
Lien, ſplen. *The milt.* Dicitur & lienis in nominativo.
Ligur, incola Liguriæ. *An Italian of the countrey of* Liguria.
Limax, teſtudo, & cochlea terreſtris. *The ſhelled ſnail, and the dew-ſnail.*
Limus, veſtis genus ab umbilico ad pedes, ſeu lutum & cœnum mollius. *A kinde of garment, or elſe ſlime or mud.*
Lingo, lambo, id eſt, aliquid linguâ molliter tango. *To lick.*
Lino, aliquid alicui rei ſuperinduco. *To daub.*
Linquo, committo, pecco. *To leave, to treſpaſſe.*
Linter, navicula è cavata arbore facta. *A cock-boat.*
Liqueſio, liqueſco. *To be molten.*
Liquor, liqueo, idem.
Liveo, lividus ſum, id eſt, ſordidus. *To be wan, or filthy.*
Lixa, coquus in exercitu, vel qui ſequitur queſtûs gratiâ. *The ſcullion that waiteth on an army.*
Locri, urbs in Brutiis. *A town in Italy.*
Locus, proprie illud quod aliquid continet *A place.*
Logos, ſermo, ratio, verbum. *Speech, reaſon, a word.*
Loquor, verba qualiacunque profero. *To ſpeak.*
Luceo, lucem emitto. *To be light.*
Ludo, ludum exerceo, jocor. *To play, or to ſport.*
Lues, cùm in urbe aut in agro ſebris, aliúdve morbi genus, homines aut pecora, aut utroſque corrumpit. *A common diſeaſe, or murrain.*
Lugeo. *To bewail, to lament a thing, or elſe abſolutely to mourn, & ſometime to be a mourner in apparell.*
Luo, ſolvo, pœnas do. *To redeem, to cleanſe, to pay for.*
Luſtra, habitacula ferarum. *Denns of wilde beaſts, or brothel-houſes & petty tipling-houſes of bawdry.*
Lynx, animal maculoſum, acutiſsimè videns *Our men call this beaſt an Ounce.*

M

Mænalus, mons quidam Arcadiæ. *An hill of that name in Arcadia.*
Magnes, lapis ferrum attrahens. *A ſtone that draweth iron unto it. It is called alſo* Heraclius lapis, *or* Sideritis.
Majores, avi, abavi, proavi, atavi, tritavi, & quicunque ante hos in infinitum. *Our anceſtours.*
Malo, magis velim. *To will rather.*
Mando, comedo, vel committo, *To eat or*

*to commit.*

Maneo, fisto, & expecto. *To tarry, or to tarry for.*

Manes, dii inferi, inter numina læva. *Spirits, or devils.*

Manubiæ, quæ manu capiuntur ab hostibus. *Spoyls taken in war.*

Manus, membrum notum. *An hand.*

Mapalia, agrestes casæ. *Sheep-coats, or small cottages.*

Mare, pelagus. *The sea.*

Margo, cujusque rei extremitas. *The brink or skirts of any thing, or the bank of a river, or sea.*

Marmor, lapidis genus. *Marble.*

Mars, deus belli. *The name of the god of war.*

Martvr, testis. *A witness, man or woman.*

Mas, vir. *A man.*

Massicus, mons Campaniæ optimi vini ferax. *An hill in that part of Italy that is called* Campania, *fruitfull of pleasant wines.*

Mater, nota est significatio. *A mother.*

Medeor, do medelam, *To cure.*

Medicor, medeor, remedium adfero. Idem.

Meio, mingo. *To pisse.*

Mel, liquamen dulce. *Hony.*

Meleager, vel Melegrus, Oenei Æoliæ regis filius. *A mans name.*

Menda, & mendum, error, erratum. *A fault.*

Menses, mulierum profluvium. *Womens flowers.*

Mensis, tempus lunæ curriculo confectum. *A moneth.*

Mereor, aliquid facio, quamobrē dignus sum qui obtineam præmium, vel pœnam patiar. *To deserve.*

Meridies, dies medius. *Noon, or the noonsteed.*

Metior, pondero, mensuro, considero. *To measure.*

Meto, seco, amputo herbam, vel segetem. *To mow.*

Metuo, timeō. *To fear.*

Metuor, timeor. *To be feared.*

Meus. *Mine.*

Micō, fulgeo cum motu vel tremore. *Often with certain intermissions to shine, & likewise to be moved, to put forth fingers to him with whom we play,* WIL *put forth; which is called* Micare digitis.

Miles, qui vel quæ militiam exercet. *A warriour, a souldier.*

Minæ, metus incussiones per verba aut signa. *Threatnings.*

Mingo, urinam facio. *To pisse, or to make water.*

Minores, posteri, etiam pòst trinepotes futuri. *Our successours.*

Misceo. *To mingle, to serve drink, sometime to trouble.*

Misereor, misericordiâ afficior. *To take pity on.*

Mitto, ad aliquem do; *To send.*

Mœnia, muri urbis. *The walls of a town, and figuratively the town it self.*

Mœreor, tristor, dolore afficior. *To be heavie, sad, in a dump, or mourning.*

Monoptôton, nomen non flexum, sed carens omni casu præterquam uno, & eo obliquo. *A Noun having one termination, and that in one oblique case.*

Mons, terræ tumor altissimus. *An hill.*

Mordeo, dentibus lædo. *To bite.*

Morior, è vita discedo. *To die.*

Mos, vitæ institutum consuetudine firmatum. *A custome.*

Mulceo, lenio. *To assuage.*

Mulgeo, lac è mammis exprimo. *To milk.*

Mulier, quæ non est virgo. *A woman.*

Mulsum, potus ex vino & melle. *A certain wine confect with hony.*

Multiplico, adaugeo. *To multiply or encrease.*

Munia, onera legi debita & officia quæ publicè præstantur. *A duty or office.*

Mus,

Mus, exiguum animal. *A mouſe.*

N

NAnciſcor, acquiro. *To get, & to obtain.*

Naſcor, orior, in mundum venio. *To be born.*

Natalis, conditio ſanguinis & familiæ. *The degree of bloud and gentry; as* generoſi natales, natales obſcuri. *It is alſo taken for years.* Sex mihi natales erant: *There were paſſed ſix years. It is alſo uſed for the origine or firſt ſpring of things.*

Natalis, dies alicui natalis. *A birth day.*

Natrix, ſerpens aquaticus. *A water ſerpent that with poyſon infecteth the water.*

Natu, ætate, partu. *By age, or by birth.*

Neco, quacumque re occido. *To kill.*

Necto, ligo, conjungo. *To knit.*

Neſſens, porculus per ætatem fabam frangere nondum potens. *A young pig.*

Negligo, concemno, non curo. *Not to paſs on, or to contemn.*

Nigreo, niger fio. *To become black.*

Nemo, ne homo. *No body, man or woman.*

Neo, filum torqueo. *To ſpin.*

Nervus, motûs ſenſûsq; inſtrumentum. *A ſinew.*

Neuter. *Neither of both.*

Nexo, ligo vel necto. *To binde.*

Nideo, ſplendeo. *To ſhine.*

Nihil, rei cujusvis privatio. *Nothing.*

Nihilum, rei cujuſvis privatio.

Nil, vide Nihil.

Nitor, conor, ago ſeduló. *To go about, to endeavour.*

Niveo, eſt oculorum & aliorum membrorum niſu aliquid conari. *To give a token with the eyes, to wink, to endeavour.*

No, nato. *To ſwim.*

Noceo, malum infero. *To hurt or to harm.*

Noctu, nocte. *By night.*

Nolo, renuo, non volo. *To nill.*

Nonæ, quaſi novæ, propter initium obſervationis. Erant autem in Martio, Maio, Junio, & Octobri, ſex illi dies, qui calendas ſequebantur, in reliquis quatuor. *The Nones of a moneth.*

Noſco, rem certam habeo, *To know.*

Noſter. *Ours,*

Noſtras. *Of our country, ſect, or faction.*

Notus, ventus meridionalis, quem nos Auſtrum appellamus. *The South-winde.*

Nubes, vapor humidus ſublimè egreſſus. *A cloud.*

Nubo, viro trador. *To be married to a man: for it is in the woman's part onely.*

Nugæ, cùm nihil agimus. *Trifles.*

Nullus. *None.*

Nundinum, dies & conventus ſtatus rerum mercatui. *A fair.*

Nuo. *A verb not much in uſe: the compounds thereof be commonly received, and it ſignifieth to nod.*

Nuptiæ, legitima conjunctio maris & fœminæ in vitæ ſocietatem. *Marriage.*

Nurus, filii uxor. *A daughter in law.*

Nycticorax, corvus nocturnus. *A night-raven.*

O

OBdo, oppono, ſive appono. *To ſet againſt.*

Obex, objectum aliquod vel obſtaculum, ut peſſulum, ſera. *A bar or ſtop.*

Obliviſcor, è memoria aliquid excidere ſino. *To forget.*

Obſes, qui vel quæ traditur in fidem alteri. *An hoſtage, or pledge, man or woman.*

Occido. *To fall, or periſh, and to be ſlain.*

Occido. *To ſet as the ſun ſets.*

Occiput, poſterior pars capitis. *The hinder part of the head.*

Oc-

Occludo, claudo. *To ſhut.*
Occulto, abſcondo, abdo. *To hide.*
Occulo. Idem.
October, menſis octavus à Martio. *The tenth moneth in our year, called October.*
Odor, vel odos, quaſi olor ab oleo, eſt autem infectus aer. *A ſavour.*
Oleaſter, olea ſylveſtris. *A certain ſhrub like the Olive tree: the Greeks call it the wild Olive, or the ground-Olive, for the lowneſſe.*
Oleo, odorem ſpiro & emitto. *To give a ſmell, and that indifferently, ſo that, the differences be made with* bene *and* malé.
Olfacio, odoror. *To ſmell, or to ſavour a thing: by tranſlation it is to perceive, and finde, to foreſee.*
Omen, augurium quod fit ore. *Halſoning, & forſpeaking.*
Omnis. *Every one.*
Onus, pondus alicui injunctum. *A burden.*
Onyx, unguis & gemma. *The nail of a mans hand, a precious ſtone white like a nail, the haw in a mans eye.*
Operio, rego. *To cover.*
Opifex, qui opus facit. *A workman.*
Opis, adminiculi, præſidii. *Of aid & help.*
Oppango, circumfigo, circumplanto. *To faſten, or to joyn unto, or to plant about.*
Opus, Opuntis, nomen civitatis in Locris. *A towns name in the countrey of* Locris.
Orbis, circulus mundi, res rotunda. *A globe, or a bowl; and thereof the world is called* Orbis, *becauſe it is every way round like a bowl.*
Ordior, incipio. *To begin or to commence.*
Ordior, id eſt, texo. *To weave.*
Oriens, regio orientalis, *The eaſt.*
Orior, naſcor, ſurgo, incipio. *To ſpring, to riſe, to begin.*
Orontes, nomen viri & fluvii. *A mans name, or a certain river in Syria, now called* Tarſaro.
Os, oris, concavum illud intra quod ſunt dentes & lingua. *A mouth.*
Os, oſſis, ſolidamentum corporis durum. *A bone.*
Oſtrea, conchæ ſpecies. *An oyſter.*
Ovum. *An egge.*

P

PAciſcor, pactum facio, convenio. *To make a bargain, to fall to an accord, ſometime to promiſe.*
Palleo, pallidum albeo. *To be pale.*
Pampinus, vitis ramus. *A vine-branch.*
Pando, aperio, patefacio. *To open.*
Pango, paciſcor, cano, jungo, plango, figo. *To bargain, to ſing, to joyn, to nayl, to faſten.*
Panis, quo paſcimur. *Bread.*
Panther, & Panthera, animal quoddam pardo ſimile. *A certain beaſt.*
Papaver, genus herbæ ſoporiferum. *Poppy.*
Papyrus, charta, qua utimur in literis ſcribendis. *A certain ſort of ruſh growing in the mariſh of Egypt, ſomewhat high, whereof they made a kinde of paper, and called it* Papyrus, *whereof our paper alſo is called likewiſe.*
Paradiſus, locus amœniſſimus. *A place of pleaſure.*
Parco, abſtineo ab ultione. *To ſpare.*
Parens, pater aut mater, avus aut avia. *A father or mother, a grandfather or grandmother.*
Pareo, obedio. *To obey.*
Pario, prolem produco. *To bring forth.*
Paſnaſſus, mons in Phocide duos vertices habens. *An hill in Phocis, a countrey of Greece.*
Partio, divido, & quaſi partes facio. *To part, or divide.*
Parturio, cupio aut co-

nor

nor parere. *To be toward labour.*

Paſco, nutrio. *To feed, to nourish.*

Paſcor, nutrior, alor. *To be fed.*

Paſſer, avis ſalaciſſima. *A ſparrow.*

Pateo, apertus ſum. *To be open.*

Patior, ſuſtineo, tolero. *To ſuffer, or to abide.*

Patro, aliquid mali committo. *To commit ſome evil.*

Patrueles, patruorum filii. *Brothers children.*

Paveo, timeo. *To fear.*

Pecten, inſtrumentum textorum & dentatum *A combe, or a weavers ſtay.*

Pecto, orno capillos. *To combe the hair.*

Pecus, -cudis, -oris, omne animal quod ſub hominis imperio pabulo terræ paſcitur. *All cattell.*

Pedes, qui pedibus incedit. *A foot-man.*

Pedo, ventris crepitum facio. *To fart.*

Pelagus, mare. *The ſea.*

Pellex, mulier impudica. *An harlot.*

Pello, ejicio, removeo. *To drive, or put away.*

Penates, dii domeſtici, quòd penes nos nati ſunt. *Houſhold-gods.*

Pendeo, ſuſpenſus ſum. *To be hanged.*

Pendo, ſuſpendo, vel pondero, æſtimo. *To hang, to weigh, to peize.*

Penis, cauda. *A tayl, & as the laſt it was taken for a mans yard.*

Penus, vel penum, omne eſculentum, poculentum, quo homines veſcuntur. *All manner of victuals.*

Perago, perficio. *To finiſh, and to perfect buſineſſe.*

Percutio, ferio. *To ſmite.*

Perdix, avis nota. *A partridge.*

Perdo, amitto. *To loſe.*

Perduellis, hoſtis. *An enemy in the war.*

Pergamus, civitas inſignis Aſiæ in ditione Trojanorum. *The city of the Trojans, otherwiſe called* Ilium, *or* Ilion.

Pergo, in re procedo, abeo. *To go forward.*

Perlego, totum lego. *Wholly & throughly to read.*

Permiſſu, Permiſſione, cùm nemo adverſatur. *By ſufferance, with leave and licenſe.*

Perpetior, multum cum labore ac dolore patior. *Throughly to bear or ſuffer.*

Perplaceo, valde placeo. *To pleaſe very much, or throughly to pleaſe.*

Perſis, orientalis regio. *The countrey of Perſia.*

Pes, ima pars corporis quâ gradimur. *A foot.*

Peto, oro, obſecro, volo. *To aſk.*

Phaleræ, ornamenta equorum. *Horſe-trappings.*

Pharus, turris altiſſima in portu, quæ lucet navigantibus. *A watch-tower.*

Phaſelus, navicula velox & oblonga. *A brigandine.*

Philotis, nomen mulieris. *A womans name.*

Phœnix, avis in oriente, à Phœniceo pennarum colore dicta, toto orbe celeberrima, in Arabia naſcens, aquilæ magnitudine. *Phœnix the bird.*

Phryx, vir Phrygiæ. *A Trojan.*

Pietas, pius cultus. *Godlineſſe.*

Piget, dolet, ſeu moleſtum eſt. *It irketh.*

Pingo, formam alicujus rei ductis lineis repræſento. *To paint.*

Pinſo, tundo, panem conficio. *To ſmite with the beak, to beat in a morter, as once they did their grain, and thereof to bake.*

Pinus, arbor eſt picei generis, nuces ferens omnium maximas, quas Latini Pineas vocant. *A pine-tree.*

Piper, herba. *Pepper.*

Piſcis, animal quod continuè ſub aquis degit. *A fiſh.*

Pix, reſina ex arboribus fluens. *Pitch.*

Placeo, gratus ſum. *To pleaſe.*

*pleaſe.*

Plagæ, retia latiora ad capiendas feras. *Hunting nets, or wide meaſhed nets to take beaſts.*

Plaudo, manibus percurio, ac geſtu lætitiam indico. *To clap hands for joy.*

Plebs, vel plebis, idem quod vulgus. *The common people.*

Plecto, ſupplicio afficio, punio, ferio. *To puniſh, to beat.*

Pleo, plenum facio. *To fill.*

Plico, contraho, & rugas facio. *To fold, or to plait.*

Pluo, aquam demitto. *To rain.*

Plus, vox incrementi. *More.*

Polleo, poſſum, valeo. *To be able, to be of power, and ſometime it is taken for to paſs, or to be better, or more profitable.*

Pono, colloco, conſtituo. *To ſet, or to put.*

Pons, aſſer, vel quodvis aliud per quod ſuper aquas tranſimus. *A bridge.*

Pontus, mare. *The ſea.*

Porticus, ampla domus, propter repentinos imbres deambulationis gratiâ ædificata. *A gallery or an ambulatory.*

Poſco, peto. *To aſk, to require.*

Poſtis, latus portæ ſive januæ. *A poſt.*

Poto, bibo. *To drink.*

Præcordia, quæ exta ſeparant ab inferiore viſcerum parte. *The midriff.*

Præcurro, antecurro, ſive citò ante eo. *To run before.*

Prælego, antelego, ut ſolent præceptores ſuis diſcipulis. *To be an interpreter, or a Reader, and ſometime to cut, or to ſail by.*

Præmineo, præcello. *To excell others.*

Prænefte, nomen urbis. *A town in Italy.*

Præs, ſponſor, qui ſe obligat, id eſt, fidejuſſor in lite nummaria. *A Surety.*

Præſes, qui vel quæ præſidet. *He or ſhe that ſuperintendeth.*

Præſul, qui vel quæ præeſt. Idem.

Prandeo, prandium ſumo, vel ante prandium cibum ſumo. *To dine.*

Precis, precationis, obſecrationis. *Of prayer, of petition.*

Premo. *To preſs, to be againſt, and to vex, to purſue, and to be hard at hand with, to drive, to hide, to expell, to ſhut, to deflowre, to kill, &c.*

Primitiæ, primi fructus ex agro percepti, qui Deo offeruntur. *Firſt fruits of a mans ground or the firſtlings of any other thing.*

Princeps, qui vel quæ principatum obtinet. *The prince, or princeſs.*

Problema, propoſitio interrogationem annexam habens. *A demand.*

Prodo, manifeſto. *To betray, to make manifeſt.*

Proficiſcor, eo alio. *To go forth.*

Proluo, multum ſive multo tempore lavo. *To waſh all to.*

Prominco, procul appareo. *To hang out in ſigne.*

Promo, profero, eloquor. *To ſet abroach, or to utter.*

Promptu, paratè, ſine mora. *With readineſs, or ſpeed.*

Pſallo, cano inſtrumento muſico. *To ſing, or to play on an inſtrument.*

Puber, vel pubes, propriè lanugo, quæ maribus decimo quarto anno, fœminis duodecimo, circa pudenda oriri incipit. *Ripeneſs of age.*

Pudet, pudore afficior. *It ſhameth.*

Puerasco exactâ infantiâ puericiam inchoo. *To wax a childe.*

Pugil, qui vel quæ pugnandi artem novit. *A champion, man or woman.*

Pulvis & pulver. *Duſt.* Notum eſt.

Pú-

Pumex, lapis cavernoſus. *A pumice-ſtone.*
Punctus, & punctum, minima individuaq; lineæ pars. *A prick, or a point, a little center.*
Pungo, ſtimulo, morſum ac aculeum infigo. *To prick or ſting.*
Pus, ſanies, & quicunq; humor in putredinem verſus. *Matter or core.*
Python, ſerpens è putredine natus. *A ſerpent.*

Q

QUæro, inveſtigo, interrogo. *To ſeek for, to ſearch.*
Quatio, moveo, concutio. *To ſhake.*
Quercus. *An oak.*
Queror, lamentor. *To complain and lament.*
Qui. *The which.*
Quies, vacatio à labore, aut ceſſatio à quovis opere. *Reſt, it appertains to the body;* Tranquillitas *unto the mind*
Quiliber. *Every one, or whoſoever you will.*
Quinifco, caput inclino, moveo. *To hang the head.*
Quiſquiliæ, purgamenta, & quicquid ex arboribus, ſurculorum, foliorum, aut florum minutim decidit. *Things of no weight, things not worthy regard, or chippings.*
Quot. *How many.*

R

RAbula, homo futilis. *A brawler, or a ſmatterer in the law.*
Rado, cultro vel quavis re acutâ decerpo. *To ſhave.*
Ramex, ruptura & diſtentio inteſtinorum. *Burſtneſs.*
Rapio, per vim traho, aufero. *To ſnatch away.*
Raſtrum, inſtrumentum dentatum, quo utimur in fœnificio ad corradendum fœnum. *A rake.*
Raucio, raucus ſum. *To be hoarſe.*
Recido, retrò ſive iterum in eadem cado. *To fall backward, or to fall into the ſame again*
Recordor, rurſus in mentem rovoco. *To call to mind again.*
Reddo, acceptum vel ablatum reſtituo. *To render or to reſtore.*
Redoleo, odorem alicujus rei refero, vel multùm oleo. *To bear the ſavour of a thing, or to ſavour ſtrongly, and by a metaphor to reſemble and to taſt of.*
Refringo, iterum frango. *To break open.*
Rego, guberno. *To rule or to govern.*
Relego, rurſus lego. *To read again.*
Reminiſcor, recordor, memini. *To remember.*
Ren, viſcus quoddam. *The kidney.*
Renuo, refuto, reſicio *To refuſe.*
Reor, arbitror, puto. *To ſuppoſe.*
Repango, diſſolvo, rejungo. *To unlooſe, to disjoyn.*
Reperio, invenio. *To find.*
Repetundarum, alienarum pecuniarum, de quibus præſes provinciæ à provincialibus accuſatur, ſi quas vi aut dolo expilavit. *Of bribery and pillage, or of extortion.*
Replico, diſſolvo. *To unfold.*
Repungo, iterum ſtimulo, vicem reddo. *To prick again.*
Res, omnia ſive corporalia, ſive incorporalia comprehendit. *A thing.*
Reſcio, rurſum pereipio. *To know again.*
Reſpuo, repudio, ſperno. *To refuſe.*
Reſtis, funis vel lorum. *A rope or withe.*
Reſulto, reſilio, revertor, in contrarium ſalio. *To rebound.*
Rete, inſtrumentum quo piſces capiuntur. *A net.*
Rex, nota eſt ſignificatio. *A King.*
Rideo, cachinno. *To laugh.*
Ringo, os torqueo ut canis. *To make an evil-favoured face like a ſnarling dog, & to vex.*
Robur, ſpecies quercus duriſſimæ. *An oak.*

Rodo,

Rodo, mordeo, comedo. *To gnaw.*

Roma, urbs Italiæ quondam à pastoribus condita, olim gentium domina cùm floreret, quarta & postrema Monarchia. *Rome.*

Ros, humor qui sereno tempore cœlo fluit. *A dew.*

Rostra, templum seu forum judiciale ante curiam Hostiliam, in quo erat pulpitum, ex quo concionari solebant. *The place where matters are declaimed.*

Rudens, funis nauticus. *A cable.*

Rudo, graviter sono ut asinus. *To cry like an asse.*

Rumpo, frango. *To break*

Ruo, cado. *To fall.*

Rus, locus extra urbem, ubi agri sunt & villæ. *The country.*

## S

SAcer, quod venerabile. *Holy.*

Sacerdos, deo dicatus ad sacrificia facienda. *A priest, or Nun.*

Sacro, Deo dedico, sacrum facio. *To dedicate*

Sal, quo utimur in cibis condiendis. *Salt.*

Salio, salto. *To leap, or to leap as brute beasts do when the male covereth the female.*

Sallo, sale condio, ac conspergo. *To salt, to powder, or to season with salt.*

Salto. *To leap, or to dance*

Salum, mare, à sapore salis. *The sea.*

Salus; incolumitas. *Health.*

Samnis, nomen gentis. *A Samnite.*

Sancio, firmo, & propriè effuso sanguine per hostiæ immolationem. *To make sure, & to establish.*

Sanguis, cruor qui ex vulnere spargitur. *Bloud.*

Sapphirus, pretiosus lapis. *A Sapphire.*

Sapientia, rerum divinarum atq; humanarum scientia. *Wisdom.*

Sapio, saporem habeo. *To have a taste.*

Sarcio, purgo, reficio, integrum facio. *To patch and amend.*

Sardonyx. *A certain precious stone.*

Satago, satis ago, laboro, solicitus sum. *To endeavour.*

Satrapas, princeps. *A prince.*

Scabo, frico. *To scratch, or rub.*

Scalpo, sculpo, & fodio unguibus ac manibus. *To claw, or to scratch.*

Scando, in altum tendo. *To climbe.*

Scindo, seco, findo. *To cut, or to divide.*

Scio. *To know.*

Scobis, & scobs, est id quod ab aliqua materia decidit per serram, terebram, aut limam. *Dust.*

Scriba, qui literas, vel gesta, vel tabellas, & similia scribit alterius nomine. *A scribe, or notary.*

Scribo, literas formo. *To write.*

Scrobs, fossa, aut puteus. *A ditch, or a pit.*

Scurra, qui risum ab auditoribus captat, non habitâ ratione verecundiæ aut dignitatis. *A scoffer, a jester, a parasite.*

Secerno, adjungo, separo. *To divide or separate.*

Seco, divido. *To cut.*

Sedeo, quiesco. *To sit.*

Seges, frumentum in spicis. *Corn yet standing.*

Seligo, seorsum colligo. *To gather apart.*

Semis, id est, semias, sex unciæ, dimidium assis *Half a pound, or the half of any whole sum.*

Senecta, vel senectus, senium, ætas. *Old age.*

Senex, senio confectus. *An old-man.*

Senio, quod sex puncta continet. *The six-point*

Senium, idem quod senecta.

Sensus, & sensum, organum sentiendi, & quod mente concipitur. *Any of the five wits, called the senses; or that which the mind conceiveth, called the meaning.*

Sentio,

Sentio, aliquo ſenſu percipio, pro intelligo ponitur. *To perceive by ſome ſenſe, or to underſtand.*

Sentis, ſpina. *A thorn.*

Sepelio, defunctum terra condo. *To bury.*

Sepio, obſtruo, circundo, manio. *To compaſs, to hedge.*

Seps, ſerpens parvus. *A little ſerpent, after whoſe ſtroke the members do rot.*

Sequor, abeuntem ſubſequor. *To follow.*

Sermo, loquela. *Speech.*

Ser, populus Aſiæ. *One of a certain people in Aſia, called* Seres.

Sero, ſemino, planto. *To ſow, or plant, or to graff, and ſometime by tranſlation to beget. By tranſlation alſo we ſay,*

Serere bella, ſerere certamina, id eſt, movere lites & pugnas.

Serpens, anguis. *A dragon, or ſerpent, or ſnake.*

Sibilus, eſt quidam ſtridor oris per anguſtum ſpiritûs emiſſionem, inter dentes ferè. *An hiſſing.*

Sido, deſcendo ad ſedendum. *To pitch, or to lie down.*

Siler, arbor quam vulgò ſalicem vocant. *An Oſier: with the differences. Montanum, it ſignifies a ſimple that the apothecaries do uſe, in Latine called* Seſeli Maſſilienſe.

Silex, lapis duriſſimus, unde ignis excutitur. *A flint-ſtone.*

Sinapis, & ſinapi, herba eſt ſemen ferens tantâ acrimoniâ, ut lacrymas cieat comedenti. *Seenie, muſtard.*

Sindon, velum ſubtiliſſimum. *Fine linen-cloth, lawn.*

Singultio, graviter tuſſio, & ſingultum emitto. *To ſob.*

Sino, permitto. *To ſuffer.*

Sinus & ſinum, genus vaſis ſinuoſi. *A bowl, or diſh to drink wine or milk in.*

Siren, monſtrum maris. *A Mearmaid.*

Siſer, herba cujus radix præcipuè eſt in uſu. *A Parſnip.*

Siſto, ſtare facio. *To ſet, or ſtand before.*

Sitis, deſiderium potionis. *Thirſt.*

Soboles, ſucceſſio. *An off-ſpring.*

Socrus, uxoris vel mariti mater. *A mother in law.*

Sodalis, ejuſdem ſortis ſocius. *A fellow.*

Sol, qui Phœbus dicitur. *The Sun.*

Soleo, ſuetus ſum. *To be wont.*

Solium, ſella regia, in qua reges jus dicentes ſedebant. *A throne, or chair of eſtate.*

Solvo, quod ligatum erat diſſolvo, ac enodo. *To looſe.*

Somnus, ſopor, quies. *Sleep.*

Sono, ſonum facio. *To ſound.*

Sorbeo, deglutio quicquam molle. *To ſup.*

Soror, notum eſt. *A ſiſter.*

Spargo, latè projicio, ac paſſim jacto. *To ſparkle, or ſprinkle.*

Species, effigies, aromata, genus, viſio. *A form, ſpice, the kinde of a thing, or an appearance.*

Specio, video. *To ſee.*

Speçus, ſpelunca, unde ſpectare licet. *A den to wait a prey.*

Sperno, deſpicio, contemno *To deſpiſe.*

Spinus, agreſtium prunorum arbor. *A ſloe-tree.*

Splen, lien, viſcus quoddam. *The mils.*

Spondeo, ſponte promitto. *To promiſe, and ſometime to betroth.*

Sponſalia promiſſio ſive ſtipulatio futurarum nuptiarum. *Betrothing, with conditions taken.*

Spontis, naturæ & ingenii proprii. *Of nature, and own diſpoſition.*

Statuo, pono, colloco, erigo. *To place, to ſet up, ſometime to decree and appoint; ſometime to dedicate, and ſet before.*

Sterno, projicio in terram. *To throw down, or to ſpread.*

Sterto dormio, ſomnum altum

altum dormiendo capio. *To sleep till we snort.*

Stipis & stips, pecuniæ genus, quod per capita colligere solent. *A money gathered by the poll, for the use of the gods, or for the poor: and therefore it signifies also a reward, or a profit.*

Stirps, origo, progenies, soboles. *A stock, a tribe, a descent: and sometime it is the body of a tree.* Idem quod truncus.

Sto, erectus sum, vel maneo. *To stand.*

Strepo, sonum facio. *To make a noise.*

Strido, strepitum edo. *To make a noise, a whissing, or a croaking.*

Strideo, facio stridorem, sonum violentum. *To make a great noise, or to gnash with teeth. It is applied also to wheels, to door hooks, to serpents, to the sea, and such other things.*

Stringo, premo, arcto. *To make strait, to pull, sometimes to strike.*

Struo. *To build, to pile up, & sometime to endeavour, and to go about, or to set in array.*

Stultitia, imprudentia, stoliditas. *Foolishness.*

Suadeo, hortor ad id quod intendo. *To counsel.*

Suber, genus ligni, quod nauris utile est, ut supernatent retia. *A cork-tree.*

Sublego, furtò aliquid surripio. *Privily to steal away.*

Subleo, leviter oleo, sive odoratûs sensu leviter percipio. *To savour, to smel a thing a little, and by translation to be espied, and to be smelled out.*

Sueſco, soleo. *To be accustomed.*

Suffero, sustineo, patior. *To sustain or abide.*

Sugo, spiritu attraho succum. *To suck.*

Sulmo, oppidum in Brutiis. *A town.*

Sum. *To be.*

Sumo, multum & penè nimium mihi. *To take.*

Supellex, res domestica. *Houshold-stuff.*

Supperiæ, auxilium, subsidium. *Aid, help, succour.*

Supplico, humiliter, & cum reverentia precor. *To intreat.*

Surgo, erigo me. *To arise; sometime to spring or to grow, to increase. It is also to arise by little & little, as things do in building.*

Sus, animal sordidum. *A boar, sow, or hog.*

Synodus, conventus. *A councel congregate.*

## T

TAceo, sileo, non loquor. *To keep silence.*

Tædet, pertæsum est, displicet. *It irketh, or wearieth.*

Tænarus, locus umbrosus in radice Maleæ promontorii Laconiæ juxta Spartam civitatem, in quo quia hiatus magnus est, & strepitus quasi progredientium sentitur, dixerunt veteres per hunc esse descensum ad inferos. *A promontory in Laconia, wherein is an entrance to go down to hell.*

Tagus, fluvius Lusitaniæ habens arenas aureas. *A certain river in Portugal.*

Talio, vindicta, hostimentum. *Avengment, or like for like.*

Talpa, animal caput oculis, muri simile. *A mole, or want.*

Tango, percutio. *To touch.*

Tantundem, æquè tantum. *As much.*

Tapes, vel tapetum, vel tapete, id est, panni depicti vestimen mirè pictum variis coloribus. *A carpet, or a cloth of Arras.*

Tartarus, demissior inferni locus. *Hell.*

Taygetus, mons in Laconide Bacchо sacer, sub quo Sparta & Amiclæ. *An hill in Lacedæmonia, when Sparta and Amiclæ the cities do stand.*

Teges, vile stragulum, matta scirpea. *A mat.*

Temno,

Temno, sperno. *To despise.*

Tempe, pulcherrimus ager in Thessalia, quem Peneus alluit. *A very fair field in* Thessalia, *most pleasant to behold, and therefore appellatively it may be used for a place of delight, as* Paradise *and* Elysium *are. There is also* Tempe *in* Bœotia, *called* Temnesia Tempe: *another in* Sicily *named for difference,* Helorix; *the first called* Thessalia Tempe.

Tendo, expando. *To stretch, or bend.*

Teneo, apprehendo. *To hold.*

Tepeo, in medio inter calidum & frigidum sum. *To be warm.*

Tepesco, tepidus fio. *To wax hot.*

Ternio, numerus ternarius. *The number of three.*

Tero, comminuo, consumo, tundo. *To wear by diminishing.*

Tesqua, loca edita, aspera. *Rough places.*

Testis, qui vel quæ testimonium profert. *A witness, man or woman.*

Teucrus, Teucer, nomen proprium Trojanorum Regis. *A name of a certain king of Troy.*

Texo, telam struo ac paro. *To weave.*

Thebæ, nomen quarundum urbium. *The name of a city in* Egypt, *and of another in* Bœotia: *you shall finde also in Authours* Thebe *and* Theba.

Therma, loca aquas habentia, aut naturæ sponte calentes, aut fornace calefactas, fundendi lavandive usibus servatas. *Hot baths.*

Thorax, pectus, & pectoris munimentum. *The breast, and breast-plate.*

Thrax, vir Thraciæ. *A Thracian.*

Thus, incensum libamen quo Deum veneramur, aliquando ipsa arbor. *Frankincense, and the tree.*

Tignus, tignum, trabs quâ variè dispositâ domus exstruitur. *A rafter.*

Tigris, animal velocissimum & truculentum. *A Tiger.*

Timeo, metuo. *To fear.*

Timeor, metuor. *To be feared.*

Titubo, linguâ vel pedibus vacillo. *To stumble, or stammer.*

Tollo, elevo, sublevo. *To lift up, to bring up, as children are by nursing, or also to slay, or take away.*

Tondeo, crines vel lanam seco forcipe. *To clip, or shear.*

Tonitrus, & tonitru, nubis ictæ, seu potius diruptæ sonus. *Thunder.*

Tono, valde sono, ac facio tonitrum. *To thunder.*

Torpeo, languidus sum & remissus. *To be sluggish and weak.*

Torqueo. *To wreath, to wrest, to winde or turn about, to govern, to spin, to vex and trouble, to whirl, &c.*

Torquis, circulus aureus colliq; ornamentum. *A chain to adorn the neck.*

Torrens, fluvius per pluviam collectus. *A lake without spring, begun by rain.*

Torreo, uro, asso, *To roast.*

Torris, lignum ardens, vel adustum. *A firebrand.*

Tot. *So many, or many.*

Tracto, traho vel sursum trabo. *To pull, and to draw up, or to handle by fair or foul means.*

Trado, in potestatem alterius transfero. *To deliver unto another.*

Traho, vi ad me rapio ac duco. *To draw.*

Transtego, legendo transcurro ac perlego. *To wade over.*

Tremo, commoveor, agitor. *To tremble.*

Tres. *Three.*

Tribus, progenies. *A kindred.*

Tricæ, cr pilli pedibus pullorum gallinaceorum

rum involuti. *Hairs or feathers wrapped about the feet of chickens or pigeons; also vain trifles*

Triptoton, nomen quod tribus quibuscunque casibus inflectitur. *A noun declined with three cases.*

Tros, nomen viri. *A Trojan.*

Trudo, manibus pedibusve impello. *To thrust.*

Tu, *Thou.*

Tuber, dictum à tumendo, & priore longa, terræ callus. *A swelling in any thing, a mushrom, or that whereof the push is.*

Tueor, defendo. *To defend.*

Tuor, video. *To see.*

Tundo, decutio, pulso. *To beat, or To knock.*

Tusis, vehemens spiritûs eruptio, ea quæ meatum suum obstruunt excutere conantis. *The cough.*

Tybris, fluvius Italiæ. *Tyber.*

Tybur, oppidum Italiæ.

V

VAdo, eo, *To go.*

Valeo, possum, validus ac sanus sum. *To be in good health, or to be able.*

Valvæ, sunt fores geminas habentes partes in se cocuntes. *A two-leaved doore.*

Vannus. *A van to winnow corn with.*

Vas vadis, vadimonium. *A surety in a matter of debt.*

Vas vasis, instrumentum ad aliquid capiendum idoneum. *A vessel.*

Vates, Poeta, & qui futura prædicit. *A prophet, or a propheteſs.*

Uber, *The adjective signifieth plentifull, abundant, copious: the substantive signifies a pap, or a dug, or an udder; and sometime it is found for plentifullnesse: as,* Uber agri, *for* Fertilitas agri.

Vectis, instrumentum quo clauditur ostium. *A door-bar.*

Veho, navi, planstro, quadrupede porto. *To carry.*

Vello, trabo, exstirpo. *To pull or pluck up.*

Vendo, venundo, alieno. *To sell.*

Veneo, vendor. *To be sold.*

Venio, ad aliquem accedo. *To come.*

Venter; qui à pectore ad pubem terminatur. *A belly.*

Venus, dea amoris & venustatis. *The goddeſs of love and beauty.*

Ver, anni pars temperatior. *The spring-time.*

Verber, instrumentum longum verberandi. *Any thing that we beat withall; as rod, whip, wand, or other. It signifieth also the stripe.*

Verberis, hoc non videtur deficere ullo casu. Vide Verber.

Vergo, tendo, declino. *To bend, to go, or to incline some way.*

Vermis, à vertendo, quia seſe torquendo agit. *A worm.*

Verna, ex ancilla domi natus servus. *A bondman, born of a bondwoman at home. It is used adjectively for that that is domeſtical or not strange: as,* vinum verna.

Verres, porcus non castratus. *An hog.*

Verro, purgo, traho. *To sweep.*

Verto, muto, volvo. *To turn, or to change.*

Vervex, mas inter oves, cui adempti sunt testiculi. *A weather.*

Vescor, utor cibo, & pasco. *To eat.*

Vesper, idem quod Hesperus. *It is called also* Vesperugo, *and is taken for the evening tide.*

Veto, prohibeo. *To forbid.*

Vicem, vicissitudinem. *An interchange when turns be.*

Video, oculis intueor. *To see.*

Vieo, ligo, seu inflecto. *To binde, or to bowe: thereof* Vienores *is called Coopers, qui vasa vinaria veligant.*

Vigil, qui vel quæ vigilat,

lar. *A waroler, man or woman.*

Vincio, ligo. *To binde.*

Vinco, ſupero. *To overcome.*

Vindex, qui vel quæ vindicat. *An avenger, man or woman.*

Vir, notum eſt. *A man.*

Virgilius, Poeta. *A poets name.*

Virgo, quæ non eſt paſſa virum. *A virgin.*

Virtus, ars rectè benéq; vivendi. *Vertue, or great power.*

Virus, venenum, & gravis odor. *Poyſon, or ſtench.*

Vis, virtus, robur, fortitudo, natura, violentia. *Strength, power, nature, violence.*

Viſcum, vel viſcus, id eſt, glutinum ad aucupium. *Bird-lime.*

Viſo, eo ad videndum. *To go to ſee.*

Vitrum, materia translucida quæ ex arena & cinere fit. *Gleſs.*

Vivo, vitam ago. *To live.*

Ulciſcor, vindico. *To avenge.*

Unguis, duritiès digitorum, tam in avibus cæteriſq; beſtiis quàm in homine. *A nail, or hoof, & a talon.*

Vocito, frequenter voco. *Often to call.*

Volo, as. *To flie, or to go apace: as,* Navis volat: Fama volat. *But* volo vis, *is to wil, or to be willing.*

Volvo, verto. *To rowl.*

Vomis, vel vomer, nomen habet quòd terram vomat. *The ploughſhare.*

Vomo, per os ejicio. *To vomit, or to parbreak.*

Urgeo, premo, compello. *To thruſt.*

Uro, ardore aut frigore, nonnunquam aliâ vi lædo. *To burn; and by tranſlation, to hurt, or to grieve.*

Utor, uſum rei habeo. *To uſe.*

Vulgus, multitudo ignobilis. *The baſe and common people.*

Vulpes animal aſtutum. *A Fox, or a Fixon.*

Uxor, viri conjux. *A wife.*

Finis interpretationis omnium Nominum & verborum Grammatices REGIÆ.

## Magister Discipulos ad studium literarum cohortans.

*VOS ad se, pueri, primis invitat ab annis,*
*Atque suâ Christus voce venire jubet:*
*Præmiaque ostendit vobis venientibus ampla;*
*Sic vos, O pueri, curat, amatque Deus.*
*Vos igitur læti properate, occurrite Christo,*
*Prima sit hæc Christum noscere cura Deum.*
*Sed tamen, ut Dominum possis cognoscere Christum,*
*Ingenuas artes discito, parve puer.*
*Hoc illi gratum officium est, hoc gaudet honore;*
*Infantum fieri notior ore cupit.*
*Quare nobiscum studium ad commune venite,*
*Ad Christum monstrat nam schola nostra viam.*

## Puer ante Lectionem.

*ÆTerno soboles amata Patri,*
*Quem vox æthere missa mandat unum*
*Audirique, colique, Christe, qui nos*
*Ad te voce jubes venire blandâ*
*Affirmans pueros Deo placere;*
*Da sanctum mihi Spiritum, Magistro*
*Ut monstrante, viam ingredi, Redemptor,*
*Ad te quâ liceat venire, possim;*
*Da cum moribus artibusque honestis,*
*Sacra dogmata puriora verbi*
*Addiscam; sapientiâque & annis*
*Ut crescens, tibi plurimos & ipse*
*Olim adducere, quæ facit beatos*
*Doctrinámque alios docere possim.*
*Hæc est summa mei, capitisque voti;*
*Quod ratum jubeas ut esse, per te*
*Ipsum, Christe, rogo, tuumque nomen,*
*Æterno soboles amata Patri.*

Puer

## Puer Orans ante Cibum.

*Conditor & Rector magni, Pater optime, mundi,*
*Huc ades, & donis auxiliare tuis;*
*Nate Deo, noſtræ reparator, Chriſte, ſalutis,*
*Ut cibus, ut poſitus ſic bene potus alat.*
*Et tu ſancte comes, dux, ſolatórque piorum*
*Spiritus, huic menſæ mitis adeſſe velis.*
*Corpora ſic rectè paſcentur noſtra; nihilque*
*Languida ſic poterit lædere membra mali.*

## Poſt Cibum.

*Corpora qui ſolito ſatiâſti noſtra cibatu,*
*Qui ſatias toto quicquid in orbe manet;*
*Paſce tuo, Genitor, mortalia pectora verbo,*
*Noſtráque cœleſti nectare corda riga:*
*Quo pariter membris, pariter quoque mente refectis,*
*Uſque tuâ liceat nos bonitate frui;*
*Tandem etiam placido vectos ſuper æthera curſu,*
*Inter felices aſtra tenere choros.*

## Oratio Matutina.

*Chriſte, Dei æterni ſoboles æterna parentis,*
*Ex illibata virgine natus homo;*
*Morte tuâ qui devicta de morte triumphas,*
*Et peccata tuo ſanguine noſtra lavas;*
*Ah vitam largire piis ſine fine beatam,*
*Qui te cunque fide non dubitante colunt:*
*O! da peccati tangat mea pectora ſenſus,*
*Delicti ut pigeat pœnitéatque mei.*
*Utque petens veniam credam tibi vera profeſſo,*
*Et ſtudium de te pendeat omne meum.*
*Te ſolum venerer, tibi diſcam fidere ſoli,*
*Unicum & agnoſcam te Dominum atque Deum:*
*Néve tuo à cultu veſanâ mente recedam,*
*Réſque prior mihi ſit nomine nulla tuo.*
*Nec me quicquam in vita aut in nece, ſeparet abs te.*
*Sed ſemper famulus ſim manéámque tuus.*

*A M E N.*

## Magister Discipulos ad studium literarum cohortans.

*VOS ad se, pueri, primis invitat ab annis,*
*Atque suâ Christus voce venire jubet:*
*Præmiaque ostendit vobis venientibus ampla;*
*Sic vos, O pueri, curat, amatque Deus.*
*Vos igitur læti properate, occurrite Christo,*
*Prima sit hæc Christum noscere cura Deum.*
*Sed tamen, ut Dominum possis cognoscere Christum,*
*Ingenuas artes discito, parve puer.*
*Hoc illi gratum officium est, hoc gaudet honore;*
*Infantum fieri notior ore cupit.*
*Quare nobiscum studium ad commune venite,*
*Ad Christum monstrat nam schola nostra viam.*

## Puer ante Lectionem.

*ÆTerno soboles amata Patri,*
*Quem vox æthere missa mandat unum*
*Audirique, colique, Christe, qui nos*
*Ad te voce jubes venire blandâ*
*Affirmans pueros Deo placere;*
*Da sanctum mihi Spiritum, Magistro*
*Ut monstrante, viam ingredi, Redemptor,*
*Ad te quâ liceat venire, possim;*
*Da cum moribus artibúsque honestis,*
*Sacra dogmata puriora verbi*
*Addiscam; sapientiáque & annis*
*Ut crescens, tibi plurimos & ipse*
*Olim adducere, quæ facit beatos*
*Doctrinámque alios docere possim.*
*Hæc est summa mei, capúisque voti;*
*Quod ratum jubeas ut esse, per te*
*Ipsum, Christe, rogo, tuumque nomen,*
*Æterno soboles amata Patri.*

## Puer Orans ante Cibum.

*Conditor & Rector magni, Pater optime, mundi,*
*Huc ades, & donis auxiliare tuis;*
*Nate Deo, noſtræ reparator, Chriſte, ſalutis,*
*Ut cibus, ut poſitus ſac bene potus alat.*
*Et tu ſancte comes, dux, ſolatórque piorum*
*Spiritus, huic menſæ mitis adeſſe velis.*
*Corpora ſic rectè paſcentur noſtra; nihilque*
*Languida ſic poterit lædere membra mali.*

## Poſt Cibum.

*Corpora qui ſolito ſatiâſti noſtra cibatu,*
*Qui ſatias toto quicquid in orbe manet;*
*Paſce tuo, Genitor, mortalia pectora verbo,*
*Noſtráque cœleſti nectare corda riga:*
*Quo pariter membris, pariter quoque mente refecti,*
*Uſque tuâ liceat nos bonitate frui;*
*Tandem etiam placido vectos ſuper æthera curſu,*
*Inter felices aſtra tenere choros.*

## Oratio Matutina.

*Chriſte, Dei æterni ſoboles æterna parentis,*
*Ex illibata virgine natus homo;*
*Morte tuâ qui devicta de morte triumphas,*
*Et peccata tuo ſanguine noſtra lavas;*
*Ah vitam largire piis ſine fine beatam,*
*Qui te cunque fide non dubitante colunt:*
*O! da peccati tangat mea pectora ſenſus,*
*Delicti ut pigeat pœnitéatque mei.*
*Utque petens veniam credam tibi vera profeſſo,*
*Et ſtudium de te pendeat omne meum.*
*Te ſolum venerer, tibi diſcam fidere ſoli,*
*Unicum & agnoſcam te Dominum atque Deum:*
*Néve tuo à cultu veſanâ mente recedam,*
*Réſque prior mihi ſit nomine nulla tuo.*
*Nec me quicquam in vita aut in nece, ſeparet abs te.*
*Sed ſemper famulus ſim manedmque tuus.*

*A M E N.*